



The Bancroft Library

University of California • Berkeley

Theos C. Bernard -G. Eleanore Murray Collection and Archive

*(*), र्वाः स्वानाः Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @

# GRAMMAR

A

#### OF THE

# TIBETAN LANGUAGE

## LITERARY AND COLLOQUIAL.

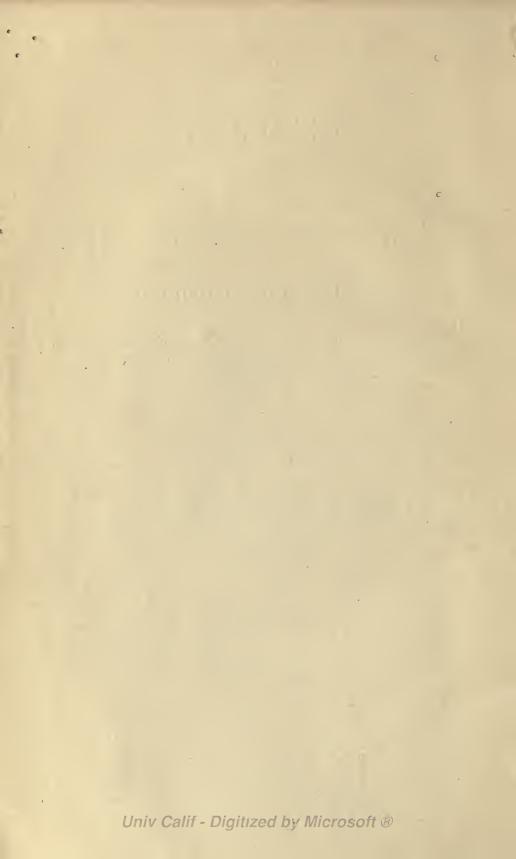
With copious Illustrations, and treating fully of Spelling, Pronunciation and the Construction of the Verb, and including Appendices of the various forms of the Verb.

BY

HERBERT BRUCE HANNAH, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Advocate of the High Court, Calcutta.

### CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS. Univ Calif - Digi 1912 by Microsoft ®



#### DEDICATED

### то

## E. DENISON ROSS,

TO WHOSE INTEREST IN TIBETAN IT IS DUE THAT THIS LANGUAGE HAS FOR THE FIRST TIME BEEN INTRODUCED INTO THE CURRICULUM OF A UNIVERSITY.

Digitized for Microsoft Corporation by the Internet Archive in 2008. From University of California Libraries. May be used for non-commercial, personal, research, or educational purposes, or any fair use. May not be indexed in a commercial service.

## PREFACE.

For many centuries Tibet has been a *terra incognita*—little or nothing being known about it, as regards either its physical conditions or its inner life.

Not, indeed, till a few years ago, when a British force entered Lhasa, the "Place of the minor gods," was the veil withdrawn; and even then the withdrawal was only partial, transient, and very local.

As for the language, though there have been several gallant attempts to plunge into the labyrinthine obscurities of its construction—notably on the part of Alexander Csoma de Körös in 1834 and subsequently of H. A. Jäschke—that also, it must be confessed, remains more or less a mystery; for no one, I take it, is likely to aver that the present state of our knowledge on the subject is at all satisfactory.

Much, no doubt, has been contributed by the more recent labours of Rāi Sarat Chandra Dās Bahādur, Mr. Vincent Henderson, the Rev. Edward Amundsen, and Mr. C. A. Bell, I.C.S. But, in spite of all, even they, and every one else who has taken up the study, will admit that, wherever one treads, the ground still feels uncomfortably shaky, especially in regard to certain aspects of the so-called verb; wherever he gropes there is something that seems ever to elude him; and, amid the weird philological phantoms that flit uncertainly around in the prevailing gloom, his constant cry, I feel very sure, is still one for more light.

I do not for one moment claim for this grammar the character of a scientific work. Many years ago when I was studying the language in Darjeeling, under Kāzi Dawa Sam Dūp—a particularly intelligent and scholarly Tibetan—it was my habit during the course of my morning's lesson to make notes of what I then learnt. After a time these notes became so numerous that for my own convenience I was obliged to reduce them to some degree of order. These ordered notes themselves growing in bulk, the idea occurred to me that I might just as well put them into the form of a book, and this I did—the result being a MS. which has long lain by me, but which is now about to be published.

It is merely another attempt on the part of one who has tried Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® to profit by the works of others, to re-state (originally for his own private satisfaction) what has already been achieved in a field of obscure and somewhat difficult research; to correct or modify previous effort, wherever correction or modification scemed necessary or desirable; and even, to some extent, to supplement it in one or two respects which appeared to be susceptible of further elucidation and expansion.

Both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan have been dealt with, the particular dialect chosen for exposition being that standard one, known as the 55 or  $\ddot{U}$  Kä', which is now spoken in and around the centre of Tibetan Civilisation—Lhasa.

This is the dialect in which, as the result of centuries of developing Lamäic culture, the phonetic values of Tibetan are found to have undergone a greater degree of change from those of the original speech than any of the other dialects.

In other regions of Tibet, it is said, the prefixes, superposed letters, and suffixes, are still more or less pronounced as of old, and the original vowel-sounds are still more or less unaltered, in a degree corresponding to the remoteness of the speakers from, or their proximity to, the Holy City.

The difficulties confronting the student of Tibetan are considerably enhanced by the fact that in addition to the Literary Language and the Modern Colloquial, it also possesses a totally different vocabulary the employment of which is *de rigueur* when one is conversing or corresponding with a person of quality. This is known as the Honorific Language; and besides that there is another called the High Honorific, which is only used when addressing exalted personages such as the Dalai Lama or the Tashi Lama. With these honorific forms of speech, however, this work is not particularly concerned. The student, if so inclined, can easily hunt them up for himself, after he has acquired a working knowledge of the ordinary literary or book language and the modern colloquial.

Attention is particularly invited to the earlier paragraphs of the Grammar dealing with the important subject of Pronunciation, in which an endeavour has been made, on principles more systematic and accurate than those hitherto in vogue, to ascertain, fix, and express in roman characters, the subtle distinctions that lurk between the numerous phonetic values of the Tibetan consonants and vowels; also to the paragraph explanatory of the use of the Tibetan Dictionary; and to the tabular statement showing what dominant consonants in a Tibetan word take particular prefixes.

A paragraph has also been exclusively devoted to an exhaustive treatment of the subject of Spelling. This is a most useful accomplishment, and one that the student should take some pains to acquire.

The so-called verb has also been elaborately treated in the body of the book; but in the appendices a novel and perhaps somewhat risky attempt has been made (how far successfully remains to be seen) to present it in the guise of skeleton conjugations or paradigms. These forms, however, should not be taken too literally, as they are not always absolute or rigid expressions, but are liable to frequent modification, or moulding, in accordance with the elusive and temporizing genius of the Tibetan sentence, the construction of which is unique, and can only be appreciated after much mental effort and distress.

All other verbs are practically a kind of noun-phrases, dependent for their significations upon the various moods and tenses of these two verbs  $\widetilde{W}$  and  $\widetilde{W}$   $5^{-}$ 

Throughout, the observations explanatory of each subject are followed by numerous illustrations, both Colloquial and Literary, the latter being mostly taken from the Tibetan version of the New Testament—a mine of idiomatic wealth. Amongst these illustrations will be found a few culled from Jäschke's and Das's Dictionaries, or from Amundsen's Primer. In most of such cases either the names or the initials of these authors have been given, but in one or two instances (from Amundsen) on p. 256, the reference has been omitted by an oversight.

#### PREFACE.

Up to a certain stage the romanized equivalent of the Tibetan is given; but after that the student is left to discern the proper pronunciation by means of his own unaided skill.

Here it may interest others as well as students of Tibetan to mention that Oh, the jewel in the lotus ! Lieutenant-Colonel Waddell's pä'me hūm, hri, is wholly inadequate and indeed inaccurate.

Om does not mean Oh at all, and the phrase as a whole, is much deeper and more complex in its signification than the above rendering would imply.

Om alone is an all-embracing expression, and stands mystically for the incarnation of the Deity, or rather for the immanence of the Supreme Being in, as well as for Its transcendence above, the phenomenal or existent world, so far as the terms 'immanence' and 'transcendence' are applicable to the relations subsisting between that world and Pure Subsistence. In other words, it stands for the never-ending kosmic process of the self-effacing involution of PARAMÂTMAN, or BRAH-MAN, into Existence, or the world of Matter, and Its self-expressing evolution through Matter back to Substantial Being. This process, indeed, constitutes the famous so-called "Wheel of Life" in its Kosmic aspect.

The formula may be roughly analysed thus :---

K. - The source of all speech

,, ,, vitality of the 5<sup>°</sup> - ", ", thrilling consciousness Trinity.

Embodiment

राहें - Wish-granting jewel; symbolical of temporal blessings; also of the Psychical Âtman or Spiritual Ego.

지 등 or 지도 뭐 - Lotus; symbolical of biune man and of spiritual re-birth.

It is, or I am, omnipresent.
Sat, the universal Life Principle, or Satyasya Satyam of the Upanishads, i.e., the Noumenal Reality underlying Empirical Reality. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

The entire phrase, therefore, merely in this one limited aspect of its meaning (and it may be read in many other ways) signifies—" The Embodiment of the Trinity, or Incarnation of Deity, is my wish-granting jewel in the lotus of spiritual rebirth"; the idea apparently being that since the Kosmical Átman, or Brahman, i.e. the first or inner principle of the universe, and the Psychical Átman, or inner principle of individual Man, are essentially one and the same, our hope of spiritual rebirth is assured in and by the fact of the eternal subsistence of Brahman and the ceaselessness of the kosmic process above referred to—human re-incarnation being a microcosmic effect, or aspect, of the macrocosmic law.

Hence, whenever a lama is heard droning out his  $Om \ manipai'$  me  $h\bar{u}m$ , he is really reciting his version of one of the profoundest creeds known to philosophy—but in most cases probably with an artless ignorance that is equally profound.

No one will be better pleased than myself to see any errors in this book corrected, or doubts removed, by competent critics. I am conscious that there must be errors, and I know there are doubts; while the desire of all who are interested in the language cannot but be to see our knowledge of it advanced.

My acknowledgments are due to the grammarians already named, and especially to Mr. Henderson and Mr. Bell, whose respective manuals and vocabularies marked a considerable advance upon the grammars that they supplemented and, if I may say so, displaced. The earlier grammars by Csoma de Körös and Jäschke were concerned for the most part, if not solely, with archaic classical Tibetan. The former's "Colloquial Phrases" were anything but what would now be regarded as colloquial; while Jäschke's colloquial was that of Western Tibet. These grammars, therefore, were not altogether satisfactory for the purposes of modern requirements. Moreover, the manner in which they dealt with the mysteries of the verb left much to be desired. As for the late Rev. Graham Sandberg's grammar, though very elaborate and learned,

#### PREFACE.

х

it did not really constitute a bar to the successful appearance of the Manuals above alluded to. Indeed it may perhaps be said that not until the publication of Mr. Bell's book were the true forms and functions of the verb, and especially of  $\sqrt[3]{5}$  and  $\sqrt[3]{5}$ . To be, stated with anything like precision and lucidity.

I desire also to acknowledge my obligations to the Hon'ble Vice-Chancellor (Sir Ashutosh Mukerji, Kt.) and Syndicate of the Calcutta University, under whose auspices this contribution to the study of Tibetan has attained the honour and privilege of publication.

Lastly, my grateful thanks are also due to Dr. and Mrs. Denison Ross for much kindness and help accorded from time to time; and perhaps most of all to my Mūnshi, Kāzi Dawa Sam Dūp, and to Mr. David Macdonald of Kalimpong (probably the first Tibetan scholar in India) who was kind enough to go through the entire MS. and to favour me with his critical comments and general approval.

H. B. H.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

## PRELIMINARY.

Page

Ş	1.	Тhe Щ Г Ка-К'а	1
		I. The η A Kā-LI	1
		II. The 🕅 A. II	3
Ş	2.	Romanized Equivalents	5
S	3.	Phonetic Modifications of Vowels	- 8
		Notes	11
ş	4.	The Six Reversed Letters	15
\$	5.	The Seven Consonants to which $\downarrow$ may be subjoined	16
ş	6.	The Fourteen Consonants to which $\gamma$ may be subjoined	17
ş	7.	The Six Consonants to which $\overline{\gamma}$ may be subjoined	18
Ş	8.	The Six Silent Consonants to which A may be subjoined	1 18
ş	9.	The Sixteen Consonants to which $\downarrow$ may be subjoined	18
ş	10.	The Twelve Ra-go Consonants	21
ş	11.	The Ten La-go Consonants	21
5	12.	The Twelve Sa-go Consonants	21
ş	13.	The Five Prefixes	2 <b>2</b>
Ş	14.	Initial Letters and the Prefixes each may take	<b>24</b>
		Notes	28
Ş	15.	Peculiarities of Pronunciation	29
S	16.	The Ten Consonantal Affixes	33
Ş	17.	The Eleven Final Duplications	34
ş	18.	Colloquial Duplications	37
Ş	19.	The Tone System	39
Ş	20.	Writing and Punctuation	45

t

							Page
ş		pelling	••	••	••	••	50
Ş		ranslitera		••	• •	••	55
Ş			Tibetan Diction	e e	••	•••	55
Ş	2,4. I	ndicative	and Differentia	ting Particle	s	• •	57
Ş	25. <i>I</i>	he Cases	and their Signs	• •	••	• •	61
	]	. The N	ominative Case	••	••	· · ·	62
	II	. The V	ocative Case	••	••	• •	63
	. III		bjective or Accu	isative Case	• •	• •	63
	IV		enitive Case	••	• •	• •	63
	V		ative Case	• •	••	• •	65
	VI		gentive Case	••	• •	• •	67
	VII		ocative Case	• •	••	• •	69
	VIII		eriodal or Durat	tional Case	••		71
	· IX		odal Case	• •	••	••	73
	X		plative Case	• •	••	• •	75
	XI		erminative or T	ransitive Cas	e	• •	77
Ş		UMERALS					
	Ι		urdinal Numbers		• •	••	82
	II		ardinals accordin	ng to Alphabe	etical Enum	era-	
		tic	on	••	•• •	•••	85
		Notes					
		1.	Pronunciation	•••	••	• •	86
		2.	Affixes	••	• •	••	86
		3.	Conjunctions	• •	• •	• •	87
		4.	The Indefinite		• •	••	87
		5.	Approximate 1		• •	• •	87
		6.	Ordinal Numb		••	• •	88
		7.	Distributive N	umbers	• •	• •	88
		8.	Aggregates	• •	•• .	• •	89
		9.	Fractions	••	• •	• •	89
		10.	Adverbial Card		rs .		90
		11.	,, Ord		••	• •	91
		12.	Definite and In		merals		91
		13.	Noun Substant		• •		93
		14.	Notation by le	tters	• •	• •	93

## Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

.

xii

ŧ

)

## CHAPTER II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

}<sup>;</sup>

		r		- •	•		Page
§1:27.	The Defin	nite Article			••		95
§ 28.	The Inde	finite Article	2.*			• •	99
§ 29.	The Nour	<i>r</i> .					
Δ	-Structu	RE					101
		syllables, Dis	svllable	s. and P	olvsvllabl	es	101
		affix ARG		-,			104
	3. The	affix 35	• •		••	• •	104
	4. The	affix 17	• c				106
		÷					
	5. The a	affix $\exists \exists \cdot$	• •		••	• •	106
	6. Abst	ract Nouns			••		106
в		ION					
<b></b> .	1. Gend						107
	2. Num						109
	3. Case						111
	I.	Noun ending	g in a Ve	owel			111
	II.			or E			115
	4.L.4	>> >>	>> 1	01 -	••		
	III.	,, ,,	., 5	', <b>¬</b> ' or	<u>م</u> ۲	••	116
	<b>TTT</b>						110
	IV.	<b>3 3 3 3</b>	·· 9	, ম', ন	orA	• •	116
§ 30.	THE ADJ	ECTIVE.					
	I.	Form and P	lace		• •	• •	116
	II.	Augmenting	of Adje	ectives	••	•••	127
	III.	The Compar		-	••		129
	IV.	The Superlat	0			••	131
	V.	Other Method	ds of Co	mpariso	n	• •	134
§ 31.	THE PRO	NOUN.					
·	I.	Personal Pr	onouns				135
	II.	Declension of	of Perso	nal Pror	nouns		138
	III.	The Reflexiv	ve Pron	ouns	• •		140
	IV.	Compounds	in 55°.	Rang			143
				-			

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

. xiii

э

		Page
V. Possessive Pronouns		, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
1. Ordinary Personal Pronouns		144
2. Reflexive Possessive Pronouns		145
VI. Demonstrative Pronouns		147
VII. The Reciprocal Pronoun	, • •	150
VIII. Interrogative Pronouns	· · ·	151
IX. Relative and Correlative Pronouns		
A. Relative Pronouns	••	153
B. Correlative Pronouns	••	160
X. Indefinite Pronouns	••	169
§ 32. Adverbs	• •	177
§ 33. POSTPOSITIONS	•••	194
§ 34. Conjunctions	••	201
§ 35. 245 To be		207
§ 36. 245-4. To have	•••	228
§ 37. 백국지 To be		229
§ 38. THE VERB.		
I. Preliminary	••	239
II. Roots	••	239
III. Auxiliary Verbs	••	243
IV. Auxiliary Particles.		
(1) मी, मी, गी, etc	••	244
<ul> <li>(2) নীয়', নীয়', ৸য়</li> </ul>	••	245
ر (3) मीत मीत, गीत, etc		245
		246
	•••	210
، (٥) ٤ <sup>-</sup> , ٩ <sup>-</sup> , ٩ <sup>-</sup>	••	247
6) 디지 and 디지	••	248
(7) जुरू:		249
(8) AN		249
(9) পৃঁ · · · · ·		251
(10) Gr		252

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

xiv

								Page
	(11)	i Ty		••		•	• •	254
	(12)	<u>स</u>						<b>25</b> 5
	(13)	55'						<b>25</b> 5
э		2	5. 5.	<b>3</b> 1' (	J.			257
	(14)		٣, ٣,					250
	(15)	<u> २</u> (११ व	ind त्रवित	5		•	• •	258
	(16)	<b>ξ</b> ζ.		•••		•	••	259
	(17)	<b>ب</b> چر an	d Jైశ'A'	••		•		259
v.	Moods a	and Tens	ses.					
	A.—Inf	initive N	Iood				••	259
	B.—The	e Supine		••			••	263
	C.—The	e Verbal	Noun	•••			••	265
	D.—Pa	rticiples					• •	267
	E.—Gei	runds .	•	• •		••	• •	271
	FInd	licative I	Mood.					
	(	(a) Pres	sent	•••		••	• •	-272
		b) Imp		• •		••	• •	275
		c) Perf		• •		••	••	276
	÷ (		t Indefini	ite		• •	••	277
	(	(e) Pluj	perfect	• •		• •	••	279
		(f) Fut		• •		••	••	281
		•	e and Co	nditio	nal Moo	$\mathbf{ds}$	••	283
		tential N		••		• •	• •	285
		obability		• •		• •	• •	288
		ortative		•••		••	• •	290
		rposive		••		•••	• •	292
		ecative N		• •		••	• •	292
		rmissive		• •		••	••	2 <b>9</b> 3
	-	otative N		• •		••	••	294
		perative		••		• •	• •	296
VI.		ssive Vo		••		••	• •	299
/II.	-	und Ver		•••	1 .	•••	• •	300
III.			ning, gro	wing,	changin	g, etc.	• •	303
IX.	Incepti		••	••		• •	• •	303
Х.	Immin	ence	• •	• •		••	• •	304

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

V

XV

			Page
XI.	Continuatives		304
XII.	Finality or Accomplishment		305
XIII.	Desideratives		305
XIV.	Frequentatives		306
XV.	Use of the PERFECT ROOT in the Colloquial		307
		(	

ŧ.

## CHAPTER III.

39.	Syntax	• •	308
	APPENDIX OF CONJUGATIONS.	•	
I.	Colloquial W54. To be present; To exist; To	be	310
II.	LITERARY Ditto	• •	315
III.	Colloquial and To be	••	320
IV.	LITERARY Ditto	• •	325
v.	२४५ To have ; to possess	• •	331
VI.	Active, Transitive, 4-Rooted Colloquial V	erb	
	$   \overline{\eta} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5} 5$	••	331
VII.		• •	340
VIII.	Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 755.3	To	
	be sent	••	349
IX.	Active, one-Rooted Colloquial Verb HTT.	To	
	see	• •	<b>3</b> 54
X.	Neuter, one-Rooted Colloquial Verb 578.7	To	
	be glad, To rejoice		360
XI.	LITERARY Ditto	• •	361
XII.	Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 7755'5	or	
	קדביקדיקיקי To be sent	•••	368
XIII.	Active, 2-Rooted Colloquial Verb A T. To g	0	371
XIV.	LITERARY Ditto		378
XV.	2-Rooted LITERARY Verb A নুম:ন' To become, e	tc.	383

)

		Page
XVI.	Active, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 3514 To do,	
	<i>To make</i> , etc	387
	LITERARY Ditto	389
XVIII.	Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 37.5.4	
	or ऒद्राय To be made, To be done, etc	393
XIX.	Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 5'7' To be	
	made, To be done, etc	394
XX.	Passive, LITERARY Verb 3747977 To be	
	made, or done, etc	· 395

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

xvii

## ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page	4,	line	e 1	at	bottom.	For	<u>.</u>	read	Ĩ
,,	8,	"	5 1	rom	,,,	,,	[주]	,,	FJ
"	9,	,,	13	"	<b>9</b> 9	33	<i>i</i> in col. 2	,,	ī.
,,	12,	,,	6	,,	top.		" affected	,,,	" effected."
,,,	12,	,,	12	,,	bottom.	,,	" affected	,,	"effected."
, ,	14,	,,	<b>2</b>	,,	top.	,,	Yata	"	Yatā.
<b>,</b> ,	18,	,,	7	,,	bottom.	,,	LEN-PA	,,	LÈN-PA.
39	19,	,,	2	,,	2.2	,,	Сно	,,	Сн'о.
,,	21,	,,	1	at	top.	,,	র্মন্য'	,,,	ঝন্
,,,	21,	,,	2	from	,,,	,,,	Heda	,,	Head.
" "	22,	,,	7	> >	bottom.	,,,	হ্ম.	"	29
,,	22,	,,	6	,,	7 3	"	Ďa		Ďа.
> 7	23,	, ,	11	,,	"	,,	Ğев	,,	ĞЕв.
,,,	25,	,,	7	,,	top.	,,	Ğʻā	,,	Ğ'ā.
,,,	27,	رو	8	,,	bottom.	وو	Ž	,,	Ž.
,,	27,	,,	7	,,,	,,	,,	ditto.		
,,,	28,	,,	4	,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	99	BAÉ	, ,	Ба́в.
• •	31,	,,	6	,,	top.	,,	m	,,	n.
,,,	31,	,,	4	,,	bottom.	,,	BAR	,,	BAR, and
						,,	BA	,,	В́а.
• •	33,	,,	3	,,	top.	,,	Žнуυ	, , ,	ŽHYU, and
						>>	ŽHYUM	, ,	Žhyvm.
**	35,	,,	6	,,	bottom.	,,	Ĵ.	"	Ĵ)
• • • •	48,	"	5	,,,	2.9	33	"lines loping	5 ,,	"line slop- ing."
,,,	49,	,,	9	,,	top.	"	4	,,	건
"	49,	,,	14	,,	23	"	" up "	"	" at."
, ,	56,	"	3	,,	,,	,,,	त्व	22	C7
33	68,	"	1	at	""	,,	Ś	,,	é.

#### ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

(

Page	89,	line	e 10	from	bottom.	For	ŹHYI read ZHYI.
,,	89,	,,	3	,,	,,	,,	ditto.
,,	89,	,,	4	,,	$\operatorname{top}$	, ,	ditto.
• ;	89,	,,	<b>5</b>	,,	,,,	,,	ditto in both places
,,	91,	,,	3	,,	>>	,,	ZHYI' read ŹHYI'.
,,	91,	,,	4	,,	.,,	,,	Zнуї, "Žнуї.
,,,	91,	• •	4	,,	" "	> 2	ZHYIG "ŽHYIG.
• •	106,	,,	11	3 3	,,	و و	گار ,, گا.
39	139,	las	t lii	10.		"	גיאדי ,, ג <b>יאג</b> י
ود	140,	line	e 12	from	bottom.	,,	严 , 资
• •	151,	,,	12	,,	و و	, ,	मार्रे ,, मार्रे
• • •	153,	,,	10	22	>>	,,	Delete on between 3" and Ex.
,,	169,	3 7	1	at	$\operatorname{top}$	,,	hath read that.
> >	243,	,,	10	from	bottom.	,,	मॉर्ड्रेन्स र. " मॉर्ड्रेन्सर.
"	262,	,,	2	• •	top.	>>	्वह्य. " जेश्व
,,	306,	,,	6	,,	bottom.	,	तर्गे न्यते. " तर्गे न्यू
,,	329,	9 9	3	3 3	, ,	, ,	मव ,, मेव
<b>, ,</b>	347,	las	t lir	ne. D	elete secor	nd an	nd third dot between 755
					and	ন্দান	٩١
"	351,	line	e 11	from	bottom.	Re	ad " might be sent."
,,	371,				**	Del	lete " हिमा or देमा or रेमा"
							and re-insert after "Particle" on next previous line.
,,	381,	,,,	5	3 9	top.	For	r सम्नुर read स'दनुर'
,,	382,	>>	10		bottom.	3 9	९म्रों र ,, ९म्रें र
""	386,	,,	8	3 3	,,,	,,	ז' " ז' and for
							व् " वें

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft B

xx

## CORRIGENDA—(continued).

Page 66 (middle of page).

Delete the words "some uncertainty," and substitute the words "personal knowledge and is certain."

Also delete the word "almost."

Also delete the words "at all," and substitute the word "exactly." Also delete the words "only hazarding the statement," and substitute the words "speaking on information."

Page 207 (bottom of page).

Delete the words "an emphatic or positive statement is intended," and substitute the words "the speaker expresses knowledge derived from information."

After the words "No there is not," insert the words "(so I am informed)."

Then add the following :--

"357] is used when the speaker expresses personal knowledge and certainty. Thus:---

মন্ম। মন্না No, there is not (I know). (See also p. 66)."

## Tibetan Grammar.

## CHAPTER I.

## PRELIMINARY.

## § 1.—The T. Ka-K'a, or TIBETAN GRAPHIC SYSTEM.

I.- TA Kā-li, or CONSONANTAL SERIES of thirty letters.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
		4
ग	Ka	Like K in the Urdu word كب KAB, When. A com- pact sound.
Ч	Kʻa	$Kh$ , forcibly aspirated. Like the Persian $\dot{c}$ $Kh$ .
म	Ġa	Pronounced softly, from low down in the throat, rather more sharply than hard English $G$ , and in a way that to English ears seems to give it the sound of $K$ .
Ц	Nga	Like the sound of ng in the English word sing. It often begins a word in Tibetan. As a final, often represented by a superscribed o, called o TTTT o Lä'-KOR, or o cipher.
રુ	Cha	Like the Ch in charge. A compact sound.
æ	Ch'a	Chha. A forcibly aspirated ch.
E	Ja, J'a	Like the J in jar. As an initial it is slightly as- pirated, and may be pronounced like $\mathfrak{T}$ ch.

N.B.—For the powers of these letters, as represented by their romanized equivalents, see § 2. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft B----

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
3	Nya Ta	Like the combined sound of the nya in lanyard. A compact dental sound, like the Urdu of Persian
5	18	•, or the Bengali 5.
ঘ	T'a	Also dental, but forcibly aspirated.
٦	Ďa	This is not exactly a dental $d$ , nor is it an aspirated $d$ , as sometimes described, but a dental sound, rather like the $th$ in $think$ , as pronounced by some Irishmen; or like the Bengali $\overline{r}$ , but with a strong similarity to a dental $t$ . A soft sound.
٩	Na	A dental N, softly sounded.
4	Pa	English $P$ , but more fully and compactly pro- nounced.
শ	P'a	Not $Ph$ (i.e. $F$ , or $Fh$ ), but $P$ - $h$ . A strong aspirate.
7	Ba	Sharper than the English $B$ , and rather like $P$ , but softer than the latter.
ন্দ	Ma	English $M$ , sometimes abbreviated into 0, written over the initial, and representing final $m$ , and called
		o 핏기가 o Lä'-ков, o cipher. It is also called 홋기기가 Tö'-ков and is the same as the Sanskrit Anuswara.
ર્સ	Tsa	Like the sound of <i>Ts</i> , or Russian Tsē. A compact sound.
శ్	Ts'a	Not Tsh, but Ts-h, strongly aspirated.
ц	Dz'a	Not Dzh, but Dz-h. Aspirated.
ম	Wa	English W.
୍ବ	Źhya) ම e	Something like the French $J$ in <i>jadis</i> , or Persian $j$ , or Russian Zhē, but with a tendency towards the sound $sh$ , and also with the $ya$ sound. Hence, hard $z'hya$ , or soft $shya$ .

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
E	Źa	English $Z$ , but inclining to sound of $s$ .
מ	o 'a	Spiritus lenis, with a vowel-sound like that in the Urdu word سی Bas, Enough; but soft and long, as though gently emanating from the throat. In- words from Sanskrit it is used as a "mora," to denote prosodical length, i.e. a long syllable.
2	Ya	English Y, as in yard, you, yoke, ye, yes, yiddish, yea.
×	Ra	English $R$ , well sounded.
ম	La	English $L$ , but, at the end of a syllable, sounded either very faintly or not at all, and sometimes
		changed to $\mathbf{x}^*$ Ra.
-9	Sha	Sh. Full, strong sound.
শ	Sa	S. Full, strong sound, like ss in hiss, but, at the end of a syllable, not sounded at all.
57	Ha	H. Well aspirated.
R	A	Like the vowel-sound in the Urdu word بس BAS, Enough. Pronounced very short: but a harder, fuller and compacter sound than that of <b>ק</b> <sup>*</sup> . The sound of <b>(ج)</b> <sup>*</sup> is inherent in all simple non-final
		consonants unqualified by any vowel-sign, and in all compound consonants sounding as one, when similarly unqualified. It is <i>not</i> inherent in the
		consonant $\mathbf{R}^{\bullet}$ which has a softer and more emanating sound.

II.—The 또한 A-LI, or VOWEL-SERIES, being five vowels, and four vowel-signs. For the purpose of illustrating the signs, one of the vowels, namely, 또한 A, which is also regarded as a consonant by Tibetans, is adopted as a basis. Any other consonant, however, would do equally well. - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
PE	a	Like a in بس Bas, Enough. Pronunciation short, hard, compact and full. Inherent in all non- final consonants not qualified by any vowel-signs, and in single-letter and compound-letter syllables sounding as one syllable, when similarly unquali- fied. Thus, in عرب بن ANG, Path, it is inherent
		in $\underline{\mathfrak{A}}^{\bullet}$ but not in the final $\underline{\Gamma}^{\bullet}$ . So it is inherent in $\underline{\Gamma}^{\bullet}$ NGA, <i>I</i> , but not in $\underline{\widetilde{\Gamma}}^{\bullet}$ NGO, <i>Face</i> ; and in $\underline{\mathfrak{A}}^{\bullet}$ LA, <i>Pay</i> , salary, but not in $\underline{\mathfrak{A}}^{\bullet}$ LU, song. It also ceases to inhere by reason of modifications other than qualifying vowel-signs, as will hereafter
Z4	i	be shown. See § 3. Short, like the <i>i</i> in <i>is</i> . The sign is a called and and and and and a gray G'I-G'U, The Angle, and it is placed over the letter it
R	u	modifies. Thus, 한 KYI, A sign of the Genitive Case. Short, like the u in full. The sign is s called 역기자 핏 Źнудв-куџ, The hook, and it is placed
Ŕ	e	under the letter it modifies. Thus, 5° D'v, A sign of the Terminative Case. Short, like a in made, or the Italian e. The sign
		is ~ called 국민도·것 ĎENG-BU, The standing stroke, and it is placed over the letter it modifies. Thus, 국·국·RE-RE, each.
জ	0	Short, like the o in for, or rock. The sign is $\sim$ called $\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}}}}$ $\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}}}$ $\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}}$ $\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}}{\overset{\sim}}$ $\overset{\sim}{\overset{\sim}}$ $\overset$
		Ro, A corpse; 河下 GONG, Price; 河河 니 Loć- PA, To read; 河河 Lo', Lightning; デ Do, Stone.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

4

¢

£

§ 2.—The ROMANIZED EQUIVALENTS adopted in this work, showing the Powers of the thirty consonants.

.

Tibetan Character.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
	,	Acute accent, used for instance with $g$ , when $\neg$ GA, is pronounced almost like $k$ ; and
		with $d$ , when $\mathbf{\bar{5}}^{\circ}$ DA, is pronounced almost $\mathbf{\bar{5}}^{\circ}$ like T. Thus, $\mathbf{\bar{3}}\mathbf{\bar{5}}^{\circ}$ Gong, <i>Price</i> , because it is pronounced nearly like Kong; but $\mathbf{\bar{3}}^{\circ}$ Go, <i>Door</i> , pronounced like the ordinary hard English g. So also $\mathbf{\bar{5}}^{\circ}$ DE, <i>The</i> , <i>That</i> , because it is pronounced almost like dental TE; but
	U	<ul> <li>This sign, placed over any letter, signifies a raising of the tone.</li> </ul>
	2	Spiritus lenis, or gentle breathing. It is placed before a, thus'a, to represent $\mathfrak{R}$ . For example, $\mathfrak{ATR}$ . K'A, Order, Command. For simplicity's sake, however, we shall seldom
	¢	use it. It will never be used to represent $\mathfrak{R}^{\bullet}$ as a prefix. Spiritus asper, or rough breathing. Thus $\mathfrak{R}^{\bullet}$ K'A, for KHA. e.g., $\mathfrak{R} \bar{\beta} \bar{\kappa}^{\bullet} \bar{\Lambda}^{\bullet}$ K'YER-WA, To carry away.
η	к	Tonic pitch high.
A	Kʻ	Pitch lower than K.
ন্য	Ġ	Pitch deep.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

ATE

Tibetan Character.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
না. guarded	G	e.g.—ञ्चर्रा Ğам, Box, Chest. Pitch higher than g.
Ę	Ng	Pitch low; sometimes represented by o Lä'-KOR, o <i>cipher</i> .
5	Ch	Pitch very high.
a	Ch	Pitch lower than ch.
Ę	J, J' =	When an initial, represented by J'. Thus E' J'A, Tea. When it has a prefix, represented by J. Thus, GENICI JÜ-PA, To cling;
		NERT Jä-wa, To come to, To meet, To pay one's respects to. Pitch very low.
3	Ny	Pitch low.
5	Т	Pitch very high.
ঘ	Tʻ	Pitch lower than T.
5	Ď	Pitch very low.
5' guarded	D	$e.g \widetilde{\overline{5}}$ Do, Stone. Pitch higher than D.
٩	N	Pitch low.
51	Р	Pitch very high.
শ	P'	Pitch lower than P.
7	B, W, V	Pitch very deep.
रु, and o	Univ Calif	o (called o (25.775. Lä'-KOR, cipher). Is sometimes placed on top of a letter, and stands for a final ng, or m, or ms. The pitch of <b>S</b> <sup>*</sup> is low.

Tibetan Character.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
<del>శ</del> శ	Ts Ts'	Pitch high.
Ę	Dz	Pitch very low.
त्म	W	Pitch low.
୍	Źhy	Pitch very low. e.g., G N Źнул-мо, Hat, pronounced almost like Sнл-мо.
ŢŢ	Ź	e.g., -====== ŹA-WA, To eat, pronounced al- most like SA-WA. Pitch very low.
٩	'A	When $\mathbf{Q}^{\bullet}$ is a prefix, it is not transliterated at all in this work. Pitch very low.
24	Y	Pitch very low.
٦	R	Pitch low.
ম	<b>L</b> .	Lowest pitch of all.
-9	Sh	
শ	S	Pitch high.
57	Н	Pitch very high.
- জ	А	Pitch low.

NOTE.—The remarks in column 3 regarding Tonic Pitch refer to the Rev. Mr. Amundsen's Tone-system. I would, however, advise the student to direct his attention to the compactness or otherwise of his utterance, and to the shortness or length of his vowel-sounds, rather than to Pitch of Tone. See § 19.

Other letters, compound and reversed, are not included in the above tables. They are dealt with in §§ 4 et seq.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

# § 3.—PHONETIC MODIFICATIONS OF THE FIVE VOWELS. These are based on $\mathbb{S}^{\circ}$ A<sub>i</sub> as representing any of the thirty consonants.

		/
Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
ঙ্গ	a	Short, hard and compact, as already ex- plained. Ex. [75] N' K'AM, Empire, Realm. Pronounced, as regards the vowel-sound,
		exactly like that of the English word Come.
а., Т.,		$\mathfrak{W}$ differs from $\mathfrak{R}$ in that the latter is a
		long, slow and gentle emanation, while IN is uttered forcibly.
জ+ন্ ) জ+ন্ম	ā	Long, like a in English far. Ex. $\neg \eta \neg$ K'ā,
জে+লাশ্বা )	•	Order, Command; মন্যায়' LA, A courteous expression.
UN C		Long, like a in far. Ex. 7.9 KA-SHA, A sort
জিন্দ	ā	of grass; 5 AR A' A' TA-LE-LA-MA, Dalai
• )		Lama, or ĞYÃ-wa RIM-ро-сн'е; З'Ҳ' L'Ā-sa.
KN ▼	â, ā, wā,	Long. like the $o$ in corner, or the $aw$ in $Bawl$ , or the Chinese $w\bar{a}$ as in $Kw\bar{a}n$ , in translitera- tions from Sanskrit, Indian, Chinese or
		other foreign languages. Thus, 독려 역독
		RA-ME-SHÂ-RA, A holy place near Lanka or
	-	Ceylon ; ES TS T'O-'U-KWAN, Last Emperor
		of China of the Tartar dynasty; 52.7537.75.
	*1.	DÂI-CH'IN-B'Ā-DUR, A Mongolian King of Tibet. Or long, like the $a$ in far, in Tibetan
1.1.1	· · ·	words. Thus, & Ts'ā, Salt; F'5' K'ā-TA,
	1	Crow, mag-pie; 57 PA'-źHYA, A mitre-
		shaped cap. Or it serves to show that a letter is not a prefix, but an initial. Thus,
		558.2. DANG-PO, clear, which might other-

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

)

.

Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
3	÷	wise have read NGÄ-PO; 5778121 DA-PO, A district of Tibet south-east of U and Kong- po, which might otherwise have read Gä-PO.
<sup>\$1+4</sup> " } \$1+5" }	ä	PA (pronounced ZHYÄM-PA) other; or, 55'4' Dä'-PA, Faith.
¤+¤. } ≈+a. }	ä	Long, like a in can't, as pronounced by a Yankee. Ex. 3. "[4] Yankee. Ex. 3. "[4] Yankee. Pupil: 1. The second sec
<b>N</b>	i	Short, like i in is. Ex. २२४२ YIN-PA (pro- nounced YIM-PA), To be.
ม+ <b>ๆม</b> ม+ม ม+ม	ï	Long, like i in ravine. Ex. এইশায়'য়' Jit-PA, To be afraid; শীয়া Git, A sign of the Agen- tive Case; বৃদ্রিয়ে Kui-LA, Among, amid,
્રિંદ્ર લ	ī.	in the midst. Also long, like i in ravine. Used in transliterations from foreign languages. Ex. ק־מִי Shi-La, Moral conduct; קיק־ק־ק־ףטַאַ-אָב
હ્યે	e	Rİ-KA, White lotus ; 9. SHRİ, Glory. Short, like a in made, or Italian e. Ex. 5. DE, The, That.
। छ्री+ग्रः छ्री+ग्रः छ्री+ल.	ē	Like the preceding, but long. Ex. 지기지지 ઉE, Devil, Demon, Evil-spirit ; · 귀지지 SHE- PA, To know ; 지지지 SEL-WA, or SE-WA, To absolve.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
ध्ये+व ध्ये+ <b>न</b>	è	Short, like e in get. Ex. $\widehat{\mathfrak{sq}}$ $\widehat{\mathfrak{sl}}$ Ch'ÈN-PO (pronounced Ch'ÈM-PO), Great, Big, Large; $\widehat{\mathfrak{gl}}$ $\widehat{\mathfrak{sl}}$ J'È'-PA, To do, to act, to perform, to achieve.
Ŵ.	ai	Like i in mind. Ex. 귀구식·역 KAI-LA-SHA, A mountain on the N. shore of Lake Mana- sarowar; ૨ 카 5 MAITRI, Love, Friendship;
હ્યું	u	Short, like u in pull. Ex. 55 <sup>-21</sup> HUR-PO, Active ; 95 BU, Worm ; 5 CH'U, Water.
ধ্যু+শৃশ	ū	Long, like oo in snooze. Ex. <b>JG</b> JN'L' ŽHYU PA, To sit.
<u></u>	ũ	Same as preceding. Ex. $\overline{\mathcal{A}}^*$ WAI DU- RYA, Azure stone, Lapis lazuli; $\overset{\circ}{\mathcal{A}}^*$ HUM, A terrifying or angry expression. BRUTAL.
छ्य+न <sup>.</sup> छ्य+न <sup>.</sup> }	ü	Like u in French une. Ex. 키크ુ Dun, Seven; 쿼크 지 Ku'-PA, Thread.
હ્યુ+ચ∵ ) હ્યુ+વ∙ )	ŭ	Same as last, but long. Ex. 5ू째· Ď'ö, Period, Time; 멋지 Yö, Land, Country.
ট্য	0	Short, like o in for, or rock. This is the com- monest o in Tibetan. Ex. Э́Я' Ҭ'ом,

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

¢

Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
, ,		Bazaar; अम्न दीं YA'-PO, Good; न्ज्रेंन Zo- wa, To build; तें Lo, Year; हिंसें K'YI-
		MO, Bitch; Ĕ 쥐 J'O-WO, Nobleman, master, lord; 쥐 쥐 PO-'O, Grandfather.
জি+শৃঙ্খা	ō	Long, like o in mode. Ex. 孟可點 Ts'o, A crowd, a multitude.
N Cl	ō	Like the last. Used only in transliterating. Ex. קָרָאָד Gō-та-ма, Buddha's name.
ख्रॅ+ <b>द</b> `} ख्रॅ+5`}	ö	Short, like eu in French Jeune. Ex. 5475-4' Ğön-ра (pronounced Ğöm-ра), A monastery ; र्हेन्-दाद Сно'-ра́n, Diadem.
র্জ+ম জ +ম	ö	Same as last, but long. Ex. $\overline{\mathfrak{S}}$ " CH'ö, Religion; $\mathfrak{F}$ " NYA-D'ö, Fishing net.
भेंड त भेंड	au, ou	Like ou in Noumenon. Ex. 취국: N. Gou-ri- ma. Sometimes also spelt [지금' or 값ය. Ex. 미국 5 저' or 피금, 5 저' Gau-ta-ma, Gou-
		ta-ma.

## NOTES.

1.--In the above Tabular Statement the sign + in column 1 means "as modified by the addition of." It will be seen that the basic, inherent UN a is subject to modifications, not only when quali-Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

fied by vowel-signs, but also when followed or subjoined by  $\Im$ . 'a, or when subjoined by  $\Im$ ' Ha, or , wa-zur, or when followed by  $\Im$ ' Na,  $\Im$ ' La,  $\Im$ ' Da,  $\Im$ ' Sa, and  $\Im \Im'$  G'a-sa, which last is sometimes represented by the abbreviation  $\Im'$  Ta-log-ta, i.e.  $\Im$  Ta reversed, and called  $\Im' \Im' \Im \Pi'$  Ga-sa-da-kyo'.

2.—In words containing those vowel-modifications which are affected by A' la, the A' when pronounced, should be uttered very softly. Often it is not pronounced at all. e.g., 55A' ŇGÜL, or ŇGÜ, Money; གོསོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོོ, SốL-J'A, or Số-J'A, Tea.

Where A', as a final, is followed by the particle A' wa, the latter, in the Colloquial, is often changed into  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  ra. e.g.,  $\overline{A}\overline{A}\overline{\phantom{a}}\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 'A'AJA'A' (instead of A')  $\overline{A}\overline{A}\overline{\phantom{a}}\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 'A'A'A' EH'O'-PA BÖ-RA NANGwa, To sacrifice (Honorific form). Sometimes, however, A' is merely duplicated. See § 18.

3.—In the pronunciation of words containing those vowel-modifications which are affected by **5**° D'a, or **9**° G'a, or sometimes **9%**° G'a-sa, the following peculiarity should be noted. In the case of monosyllabic words or final syllables ending in one of the above letters, such letter is not exactly pronounced. Yet it is *hinted at*; for, just before pronouncing it, the speaker stops short, and, by a sharp contraction of the glottis, forms a kind of innominate sound, which perhaps is best described by reference to the Persian or Arabic e 'ain, or to the curious throat-sound emitted by some Glaswegians when, instead of saying Saturday, they say Se'urday, or instead of saying water, they say wa'er. This emphasized hiatus-sound will be represented by an apostrophe. Ex. 35.4° J'E'-PA, To do; 37° CH'A', Hand (Honorific term); Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

אָר איז-אָד NYI-DU', Parasol. In particular, as regards syllables ending in ק' G'a, the following rules may be observed :--

- (a) When the syllable forms a word by itself, like 3귀' CHI'
  (Chig'), A, an; 귀ブ키' Ďぃ' (Ďuģ), Is; or 귀귀' SHo'
  (Shog'), Imperative of 진디 지' YONG-WA, To come, the 귀'
  G'a should never be pronounced, but only hinted at, in manner above described.
- (b) When the syllable in which 뛰' or 뛰지' occurs is only one in a word of two or more syllables, and is not the final syllable, the 뛰' or 뛰지' may be pronounced, or only hinted at, at pleasure. Ex. 핥지'지' ĎIG'-PA, or ĎI'-PA, Sin: 국민국민 Ďoć-Ďoć, or Ďo'-Ďo', A Lump; 따뛰지' YAĆ-PO, or YA'-PO, Good; 저핏지지' ĞYŌ-PO, or ĞYŌĆ-PO, Quick.
- (c) Practically the same rules may be observed as regards final A' la. Ex. CA' NGA, Fatigue, and NA'A', ĎELwA, or ĎE-wA, To fasten on.
- 4.—A consonant, having a prefix, but no affix, nor any qualifying vowel-sign, must be supported by the lengthening affix G<sup>•</sup>a, which prevents the prefix from being mistaken for an initial letter. Ex. Σης. K'ā, Order, command, word; Ξης. Ď'ā, Arrow.
- 5.—¬¬. B, is usually pronounced W, when, in a word of more than one syllable, it is the initial letter of the second or other following syllable, and the final letter of the immediately preceding syllable is either ¬¬, ¬, or if such preceding syllable does not end in a consonant, but is governed by inherent Univ Calif Digitized by Microsoft ®

The letter  $\P$  Ba, when sounding as a w, and followed by  $\Re$  i, is pronounced somewhat like the hard Russian vowel  $\Im$  i, but with a w before it, or something like the English word way, save that the a must be given the vowel-sound of  $\Im$ , and merged into the succeeding i, so as to make the two into a sort of diphthongal sound.

Second vowels, following immediately after a simple or compound consonant, whether qualified by a vowel-sign or not, are always based on R<sup>•</sup> 'a, not on W<sup>•</sup> a. Ex. 43.5<sup>•</sup> N<sup>•</sup> not 43.5<sup>•</sup> GAU-TA-MA; AG<sup>•</sup> LE-U, Chapter; AG<sup>•</sup> MI-U, Little man.

§ 4.—THE SIX REVERSED (i.e. 직기 LO') LETTERS. Used chiefly in transliterations from Sanskrit, Pāli, etc.

Letter.	- Name.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
5	Ta-log-ṭa or Ġa-sa-ɗa Kyó	Ţ	The dental letter 5' Ta reversed and pronounced as a palatal. A common ab- breviation for the double affix $\exists k$ ' Ex.
			קבוב־דָד Pung-Ro, instead of קבובי בקואן
R	T'a-log't'a	<b>T</b> ' 3	$\mathfrak{T}^{*}$ <i>T</i> <sup>*</sup> <i>a</i> reversed, and pronounced as an aspirated palatal.
7	-Úa-log-da	D. rg	5. $D\dot{a}$ reversed, and pronounced as an unaspirated palatal, much as some Irishmen pronounce the <i>th</i> in <i>think</i> .
ą	Na-log-ṇa	Ņ	The dental letter <b>5</b> Na reversed, and pronounced as a palatal.
Pr	Sha-log-Kʻa	<b>K</b> .	- $\P$ Sha reversed, and pronounced like $\square$ K'a.
Fd	Ka-Sha-log-tā- pa (지기지지) K'ya	К'у	

- § 5.—THE SEVEN CONSONANTS TO WHICH W. Ya, IN THE FORM OF , MAY BE SUBJOINED. W. SO Subjoined is called W. コラ키지. or W. コラブ YA-TA, Ya-subjoined.
  - $\mathcal{I}$  This is Kya, and it is so pronounced.
  - [5] This is K'ya, and it is so pronounced.
  - J This is Gya, and it is pronounced as some Irishmen pronounce Garden, guide, etc., i.e. Gyarden, Gyide, etc.
  - $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{J} \\ \textbf{This is } Pya, \text{ but } \textbf{Y}\textbf{A}\textbf{-}\textbf{T}\overline{\textbf{A}} \text{ changes the pronunciation into that of} \\ \textbf{J} \\ \textbf{Cha.} \end{array}$
  - $\underbrace{\textbf{J}}_{\textbf{X}} \quad \text{This is } P^{i}ya, \text{ but } \textbf{Y}_{\textbf{A}-\textbf{T}\overline{\textbf{A}}}, \text{ changes the pronunciation into that of } \\ \underbrace{\textbf{J}}_{\textbf{X}} \quad Ch^{i}a.$
  - This is Bya but YA-TA' changes the pronunciation into that of E' That is to say, when J' is an initial, it is pronounced J', which is practically like J' Cha; when not an initial, it is pronounced J. If prefixed by J' Da, it is pronounced Y; and if further qualified by a vowel-sign, it takes the Y sound merged into the vowel-sound. Ex. JJT' YAR, Summer; JJTN' YING, Region, space (e.g. Heaven's vault); JJT'YUG-PA, or YU'-PA, To brandish, flourish; JJT'YEN-CH'E-WA, To separate.

This is Mya, but YA-TĀ changes the pronunciation to that of **3** Nya.

5

)

§ 6.—The Fourteen consonants to which 국 Ra, in the form of , MAY BE SUBJOINED. 국 so subjoined is called 국 귀카지 or 국 지카, Ra-TA, Ra-subjoined.

Letter.	, Name.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.		
דו בנו דרו ורי מת ורו יבי גרו את	Ka-ra-tā-Ța K'a-ra-tā-Ț'a Ga-ra-tā-Đa Ta-ra-tā-Ța T'a-ra-tā-Ț'a Ďa-ra-tā-Pa Na-ra-tā-Ņa Pa-ra-tā-Ța P'a-ra-tā-Ț'a	Ţ Ţ Ď Ţ Ţ Ŋ Ţ Ţ	Like $\overline{\zeta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\beta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\zeta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\beta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\beta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\beta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\beta}'$ $\cdots$ $\overline{\beta}'$		
मा स्त	Ba-ra-tā-Da Ma-ra-tā-Ma	р м	·· 7 ]		
4	Sha-ra-tā-Shra	$\mathbf{Shr}$			
ম্ব	Sa-ra-tā-Sa	S	This is the pronunciation in Literary Tibetan and in Sıkhim and Būtān.		
	Sa-ra-tā-Ţa	Ţ	This palatal pronunciation is the pronuncia- tion in 5 รูฐฐารีเฉารูรู Ü-p'ä-หล', Collo- quial of Ü.		
	Sa-ra-tā-Hra	Hr	Pronunciation in 955.20.35 TSANG-P'X-		
57	Ha-ra-tā-Hra	Hr	Kä', Colloquial of Tsang.		

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

§ 7.—THE SIX CONSONANTS TO WHICH 5' Ha, IN THE FORM 5 (5'757) N' HA-TA), MAY BE SUBJOINED.

With the exception of  $\mathfrak{F}' L^{\cdot} \tilde{a}$  (commonly seen  $Lh\tilde{a}$ ), which is frequently met with, these *Ha*-compounds are only used in transliterations from Sanskrit, Pāli, etc. The effect of subjoining  $\mathfrak{T}'$ *Ha*, is to lengthen and slightly aspirate the consonant. Ex.  $\mathfrak{F}'\mathfrak{N}'$ L' $\mathfrak{A}$ -SA, *Lhāsa*, the Capital of Tibet.

§ 8.—THE SIX silent CONSONANTS TO WHICH A' La (A'A59) ILA-TA) IS SUBJOINED.

The effect of subjoining the A' is to raise and emphasize the tone, and to make the sound more compact.

귀 귀 집 집 All pronounced 지 La.

Fromounced  $\check{D}a$ .

- EXAMPLES :— 四方 河天 Lä'KOR, Cipher, such as o, the abbreviated & or 下; 預 Lu, Serpent-demon; 預 기 니 Lõú-PA, To read; 四 기 送天 Lă'-chor, or Läú-chor, Clamour, noise, (Literary); 司 국니 LĔN-PA, Stupid, foolish; 哥지 ĎA-WA, Month, moon; 哥지 LA-MA, Lama; 黃도 LUNG, Wind; 중귀 니 LOB-PA, To learn, teach.
- § 9.—THE SIXTEEN CONSONANTS TO WHICH TET. WA-ZUR, IN THE FORM OF ↓, IS SUBJOINED.

 $\exists$  is called WA-ZUR because it is a corner of the letter  $\mathfrak{A}^{\bullet}$  Wa. When scholars from Tibet first visited India to study Buddhistic

Literature, they did not realize that the Tibetan letter  $\mathfrak{P}$  represented both B and W (which in Sanskrit are denoted by  $\mathfrak{q}$  and  $\mathfrak{q}$ ), just as the Bengali letter  $\mathfrak{q}$  represents them, and that  $\mathfrak{P}$  Wa was therefore unnecessary. The later scholars, however, did realize it, and since then  $\mathfrak{P}$  Wa has not been much used in Tibetan. It still survives, however, in some words, and in the form of  $\checkmark$  WA- $\sharp$ UR, subjoined to the consonants now under notice.

As regards Tibetan words, the effect of subjoining  $\downarrow$  is merely to lengthen somewhat the sound of the vowel inherent in, or qualifying, the consonant. In the following examples the vowel-sound is the inherent  $\Im^{\circ} a$ , which, when lengthened, is  $\bar{a}$ . Thus :—

> 7] KA, Oh! חֶיאי Kā-YE, Oh! Holla! [7:5' K'A-TA, Crow, Magpie. 핏지· DA-PA, Mouth. אָזיק Lab-pā, School. 5'7' DA-WA, A Medical plant. J. TSA, Spunk, tinder. 3 Tsa, Grass, herb. б Г Тял к'А, Pasture. ద్ Ts'ā, Salt. 9° ог 9° х Żнул, ог Źнул-мо, Hat, cap. ∃ Ź⊼, Nettle. 5. Rā, 5.2 Rā-сно, Horn, sting. T'AG-RA, or T'A'-RA, Hartshorn. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

대국 La-wa, A species of deer. 역 Shā, Flood, high water. 역 지 Shā-wa, Deer. 역 지 Shā-p'o, Stag, buck. 역 전 Shā-mo, Doe, hind. 역 전 Shā-mo, Doe, hind.

WA-ZUR is also used to represent the sound of  $w\bar{a}$ , as found in old Tibetan literature, and in Sanskrit, Pāli, Chinese, and other ancient foreign languages. Ex :--

It also represents the sound of  $\hat{a}$  as found in modern Indian languages, e.g. Bengali, in which that sound and  $w\bar{a}$  seem to be interchangeable. Ex. Swadesi, Shâdeshi.

It is even met with in conjunction with the vowel-sound ~ Na-ro. Ex. 귀 귀 꽃 꽃 듯 드 옷지 듯 ĸı, кı, swo, swo, те-кıng, NYI-MA Do: Ho, ye gods, to-day is sunny / (Literary).

WA-ZUR also sometimes serves to show that a letter which might possibly be mistaken for a prefix is really an initial. Ex.  $5\pi$ ,  $3\pi$ ,  $5\pi$ ,  $3\pi$ ,  $5\pi$ , 5

)

§ 10.--THE TWELVE CONSONANTS ON WHICH THE silent 자회한 RA-ĞO-Ra-Heda IS PLACED. The effect is to raise the tonic-pitch and emphasize the sound of each consonant, except those that are regarded as masculine. As to masculine letters see § 19. Sign with Romanized equivalent, ~ above.

> $\vec{\Pi}$  Ka,  $\vec{\Pi}$  Ğa,  $\vec{E}$  Ňga,  $\vec{E}$  Ja,  $\vec{S}$  Ňya,  $\vec{S}$  Ta,  $\vec{\xi}$  Ďa,  $\vec{S}$  Ňa,  $\vec{A}$  Ba,  $\vec{S}$  Ma,  $\vec{S}$  Tsa,  $\vec{E}$  Ďz'a.

It will be noticed that  $\eta$  Ka,  $\eta$  Ta,  $\mathfrak{F}$  Tsa, have not got above them the sign for heightening the Tonic-pitch, they being masculine letters and not requiring it.

§ 11.—THE TEN CONSONANTS ON WHICH THE silent 따라지 LA-GO, La-Head, IS PLACED. It has the same effect as the Ra-Head. Sign .

> 뒤 Ka, 뒤 Ğa, 즫 Nga, 딩 Cha, 즽 Ja, 딩 Ta, 딩 Da, 딤 Pa, 딤 Ba, 딩 L'ā.

In all these the  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  is not pronounced, except in the case of  $\mathfrak{B}^{*}$   $L^{*}\bar{a}$ , and except also when there is a preceding syllable which ends in a vowel. In this latter case the  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  is usually carried back and given the sound of  $\mathfrak{F}^{*}$  n. Ex.  $\mathfrak{H}^{*}\mathfrak{G}^{*}\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{N}^{*}$   $\mathfrak{G}^{\circ}\mathfrak{N}$ -CHĀ, Lock;  $\mathfrak{F}^{*}\mathfrak{F}^{*}$   $\mathfrak{D}^{\circ}\mathfrak{N}$ -TA, Now. Sometimes, however, it is carried back as  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$ , but not sounded. Yet it modifies the preceding vowel. Ex.  $\mathfrak{F}^{*}\mathfrak{G}^{*}\mathfrak{P}^{*}$  TX-CHA', Whip. Sometimes it even takes the sound of final  $\mathfrak{P}^{*}$  b. Ex.  $\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{H}^{*}\mathfrak{G}^{*}$  ZOB-TA, Mien.

§ 12.—THE TWELVE CONSONANTS ON WHICH THE silent N 지 SA-GO, Sa-Head, IS PLACED. It also has the same effect as the Ra-Head. Sign ~.

§ 13.— ŽARARICI NGON-JU' NGA, THE FIVE PREFIXES, i.e. silent letters, which are prefixed to divers *Initial* (sometimes called *Radical*) letters, simple and complex, in the formation of words. Their effect is to remove the aspirate, if any, of low-toned, i.e. Feminine and Very Feminine initials, and to raise the Tonic Pitch, and make the sound more compact. Thus, take  $\Im \Box$  J'UNG, the Perfect and Imperative root of  $\Im \Im \Box \Box$  J'UNG-WA, To happen, originate, arise. Here  $\square$  is a feminine letter, and therefore low-toned, and, as an initial with  $\smile$  Ya-tā, it is slightly aspirated in  $\Im \Box$ . The addition of the prefix  $\Im$  'a removes the aspirate, and makes the Tonic Pitch higher, and the sound more compact.

These prefixes are really a kind of Prepositive Affixes, sometimes modifying the meaning of a word, and sometimes entering into the formation of the Present, Perfect and Future Tenses of a verb. Though doubtless once upon a time actually pronounced, they are now generally silent. In the case, however, of J', J', and J', when the syllable in which any of them occurs is preceded by a syllable ending in a vowel-sound, the T, T, or & is often carried back in pronunciation to the vowel-sound and sounded with it. The prefixes 5' and Q' are never sounded or carried back. As regards Q' and N' the Colloquial has a curious custom of transmuting them into the sound of J. N. Ex. A. M. ME-D'A is pronounced MÈN-Ď'Ā, Gun; མོནྲོག, MI-ĎU' is pronounced MIN-ĎU', Is not; 95'95' ĎA-DA is pronounced Ďän-ĎA, similar. Also 9, as a prefix, is sometimes given the sound of & m. Ex. J'IZA' NA-Ž'Ā is pronounced NAM-Ž'Ā, clothes.

No letters are ever superposed upon or subjoined to any prefix; and, as will be seen when we come to the paragraph on the TONE/SYSTEM (§ 19); Prefixes, as such, are of genders different

from those of the same letters as Initials, or even as Affixes, save in the case of **5**, which is always Very Feminine.

- This prefix is of COMMON GENDER, and it is found before the मा Ga. following Initials, namely, 3' Cha, 3' Nya, 5' Ta, 5' Da, 5' Na, 5' Tsa, Q' Źhya, Z' Źa, W' Ya, Q' Sha, and N' Sa, all of which retain their natural sounds unaffected by the T save as regards Tonic Pitch and compactness of utterance, as already explained. This prefix is found in many nouns. It also enters into the formation of the Present and Future Roots of certain verbs. Ex. AJAN'ZS' NA-TS'ANG, Inn; AJ55' TONG, Present Root, and 755 TANG, Future Root, of 7557 Tong-wa, To send, dismiss. 5 Da. This prefix is of COMMON GENDER, and is met with before the following Initial letters, namely,  $\P$  Ka,  $\P$  Ga,  $\Box$  Nga,  $\P$  Pa, J' Ba, and J' Ma, and nine other letters which are merely compounds of these with Ya-tā', or Ra-tā'. It also enters into the formation of the Future Root of certain verbs. Ex. 539 Ü, Future Root of AJA'A' BÜ-WA, To offer; JAA' GAB, Future Root of RATAN'A' GEB-PA, To cover.
- 지 Ba: This prefix is of MASCULINE GENDER, and occurs before the Initials 기 Ka, 의 Ga, S Cha, E Ja, Y Nya, J Ta, J Da, Na, S Tsa, É Dz'a, 의 Zhya, 코 Za, Ra, 의 Sha, N Sa, and twenty-nine other letters, compounds of the foregoing, some having one or other of the different subjuncts, and some even one or other of the three different superposed letters. It is a very common prefix, and enters into the formation of the Perfect and Future Tenses of many verbs. Ex. 지원 KOR, Perfect Root and Future Root of 원주 지 KOR-WA, To Surround; 지원 THYO, Perfect Root, and 지원 ZHYO, Future Root of 외국 Jowa, To milk. Univ Calif Digitized by Microsoft ®

- Ma. This prefix is of VERY FEMININE GENDER, and occurs before
  [F' Ka, ¶' Ga, E' Nga, & Ch'a, E' Ja, ? Nya, ¶' T'a,
  5' Da, ¶' Na, & Ts'a, É' Dz'a and four other letters, compounds of some of the foregoing in Ya-tā, or Ra-tā.
- A. This Prefix is of FEMININE GENDER, and is found before
  F. K'a, F. Ga, 5. Ch'a, E. Ja, F. T'a, J. Da, F. P'a, F. Ba,
  Ts'a, E. Dz'a, and nine other letters, compounds of some of the foregoing in Ya-tā, or Ra-tā.

The raising-power (if any) of these prefixes, as regards Tone, depends upon their gender as mentioned above, the masculine prefix  $\neg$  Ba possessing the greatest power.

§ 14.—The following Tabular Statement of the consonants (in their simple form) which, as Initial Radical letters, take prefixes, and of the particular prefix or prefixes which, and which alone, each such consonant takes, may be found of use, especially in cases where the student feels some difficulty in determining whether any particular letter is or is not a prefix. For instance, no letter except  $\mathbf{5}$ . Da, or  $\mathbf{7}$ . Ba, immediately preceding a  $\mathbf{7}$ . Ka, can be a prefix; no letter except  $\mathbf{5}$ . Ma, or  $\mathbf{5}$ . 'A, immediately preceding a  $\mathbf{7}$ . Ka, can be a prefix; and so on.

	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
ग	5	र्ग्र'ग्र' Kar-po, White.
	4	ম্মা নৃষা Ta-shī, Joy, Prosperity, Blessing.
	Univ	Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

)

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
P	হ্য	ظارتم تر. K'ān-po, Abbot.
	۹	مرتجت K'yer-wa, or مرجعت K'ur-wa, To carry away.
শ	5	รุฑุร.ฯ Ğʻā-wa, Joy, Happiness.
	コ	নন্দ্রাম Ğē, Demon.
	দ্য	মন্ Go, Head.
	R	ત્રગુેસ.ત્ર <i>Ğyē-wa</i> , To fall, Stumble.
Ę	5	ี่รุ≒ฯ Ñgü, Money, Silver.
•	ন্য	सदर सें Ngar-mo, Sweet.
2	म	লাউনাম Chog-pa, To break (Transitive).
	7	নত্র্নাম Chug-pa, To allow.
æ	ह्य	र्सर्डे हें. Ch'o-to, Beak.
	R	त्रहर Ch'am, Masquerade.
Ę	4	피울 지 문국· Ži-yi', Glory, Splendour.
	দ	ਸ਼ੜਕਾਰ Jä-wa, To meet.
	٩	ন্ইন্য্যান Ji-pa, To be afraid.
3	শ	ମ୍ବିଟର୍ଟ୍ Nyer-ts'ang, Pantry.
	7	नहुंभ न Nyē-wa, To ferment.
	দ	हानेन सार्- Nyèn-sä'-pa, To rouse.
	<u>llr</u>	iv Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® .

. . . . .

.

(

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
5	피	नाउँझ. Tam, Rumour.
	7	753.4. Ton-pa, To cast out.
প্র	ন্দ	भइत. T''ā, End.
	٩	त्यदान T'ung-wa, To drink.
5	শ	קקד. Dong, Face.
	7	तर्ने में De-po, Good, Well.
	শ	あらら、Ďa, Arrow.
	٩	ন্ব্রাম Dam-pa, To choose.
ব	শ	קקֿק־בו No'-pa, Injury.
	5	নমুন্দে Nar-wa, To lengthen, Extend.
	ন্য	مامع، N'ā, Oath.
5	5	う기도·진· Pang-po, Witness.
ধ	Ŕ	त्रेय.त. P'ē-wa, To increase.
7	5	র্বন্ধ Ü, Breath; র্বু শা Yar-ka, Summer.
	لأر	קקקיק' Bar-wa, To blaze up.
ম	5	<b>ন্ম</b> শ'র্ম' <i>Mag-mi</i> , Soldier.
ર્સ	피	শ্রন না Tsang-po, River.
	4	STET Tsön-K'ang, Prison, Jail.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

.

**)** 

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.			
à	হা	NE Ts'o, Lake.			
•	R	र्फेनादा Ts'ig'-pa, To burn (Intransitive).			
Ĕ	7	٦٤٢ Dzün, Lie, Falsehood.			
	হা	ATEAN AT Dze-po, Lovely.			
	٩	REL'S' Dzing-ra, Fortification.			
CT7	None.				
୍	ন্	শান্বেমে Źhyän-pa (pro. Źhyäm-pa), Another.			
	7	न्द्र-त्र्नेन Nang-z'hyin, According to.			
Ħ	শ	শাহুশাধা মাঁ Žū-po, Body.			
	7	ਸਤੇਂਸ਼ਦ Z'ob-ta, Likeness.			
R	None.				
ы	শ	नालमा Ya', or Yag, Bull, Yak.			
ج	7	ాష్:9. La-sha, Thigh.			
2	None.	•			
-9	피	मानेमाने महत्त्व She-she tang-wa. To rebuke.			
	7	न.95.य. Shā'-pa, To tell.			

٠

, ,

,

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
হা	म प	নার্মনার্নি Sä-po, Bright, Clear. নার্মান্রনার্নি, Sö'-de kam-po, Misfortune.
5	None.	
জ	None.	

#### NOTES.

- 1.—Letters are either simple, like 可, or complex, like 可, 新, 可, 지, 「可, and so forth. Syllables in which Prefixes occur may consist of two, three, or four such letters. For the purpose of ascertaining what letters are Prefixes, complex letters may be regarded as one letter. No letter that has another letter superadded to it, or subjoined to it, or which is qualified by any of the vowel-signs , , , , , , can be a Prefix.
- 2.—In the case of a two-letter syllable, whenever the second letter is qualified by a vowel-sign, or is otherwise complex, the first letter, if one of the five mentioned in § 13, may be taken to be a Prefix.

Ex. - इ. . Ts'o, A lake; नगुको नेश मा-shi, Calamity.

- 3.—In the case of a two-letter syllable in which both letters are simple letters, then, even if the first letter is one of the five mentioned in § 13, it is not a Prefix, but an Initial or Radical. Ex.— קק קק BA'-GA', Cake of tea; קק אָרָיָק BAB-YONG-WA, To descend.
- 4.—In the case of a syllable consisting of more than two letters, the first, if one of the five mentioned in § 13, may be taken to be a Prefix. This is so whether the next letter is or is not simple.

)

5.—Should the Prefix be 5, and the Initial be simple 5, then ¬' loses its b sound, and is pronounced w, or w as modified by the next letter, if any, such as 5 Na, A' La, or 5' Sa (see VOWEL MODIFICATIONS, § 3). Should, however, the 5' be accompanied by (ya-tā), or any vowel-sign, it similarly loses its w sound, and takes that of the ya-tā or of the vowel-sign. Ex.— 575' Not BANG, but WANG, Authority, Power; 574' WA, Pinnacle, Spire; 555' YAR, Summer; 575' OR, A place in Tibet; 575' ON-PO, Nephew of a Lama. If the 5' be accompanied by (Ra-tā), it acquires the sound of d, i.e. palatal d (see § 6). Ex.— 57' ĎA, Name of a Tibetan tribe; 577' ĎA' Interstice.

## § 15.—PECULIARITIES OF PRONUNCIATION.

1.—When a syllable beginning with one of the Prefixes  $\P$ ,  $\P$ ,  $\neg$ , or  $\aleph$ , follows another syllable ending in a vowel-sound, the Prefix is often in the Colloquial carried back, sometimes with its own sound, sometimes with a changed sound, to the preceding syllable, and pronounced as if it were part of it. Ex.—

नरुमाउना Chu-chi', pronounced Chué-chi', Eleven.

ସଟ୍ଟ ସବ CHU-źHYI, pronounced CHUB-źHYI, Fourteen.

גיקבֿ RA-ž'ı, pronounced RAB-ž'ı, Drunk.

קיקק־ק־ק (Hon.) K'ā-kyön-ňang-wa, pronounced K'āb-kyön-ňang-nga, To censure.

5'JEG' (Hon.) NA-Z'A, pronounced NAM-Z'A, Clock, Clothes.

A'A& K'A-CH'U, pronounced K'AM-CH'U, Law suit.

খা জার্জর হিঁ YA-TS'ÄN-PO, pronounced YAM-TS'ÄM-PO. Astonishing.

2.—The Prefixes  $\mathbf{5}^{\cdot}$  and  $\mathbf{6}^{\cdot}$  are never themselves carried back; but in the case of  $\mathbf{6}^{\cdot}$  and also of  $\mathbf{5}^{\cdot}$  the sound of *n* is sometimes substituted, and pronounced with the preceding syllable. Ex.—

해확 지수 가 T'O-ĎÖ', pronounced T'ÖN-ĎÖ', Ambition. 취약 지수 가 MI-ĎU', pronounced MIN-ĎU', Is not, are not. 누가 (Hon.) ĞE-ĎŮN, pronounced ĞÈN-ĎŮN, Clergy. 역사 지수 가 Mon.) ŹНҮЁ-ĎŮN, pronounced ŽНҮЁN-ĎAM, Cheek. 활약 지수 가 관 가 NÖN-BĒ ȚË'-PA, pronounced ŇÖM-BĒ ȚË'-PA, To add. 취·제 구 ME-Ď'Ā, pronounced MÈN-Ď'Ā, Gun. 취·제 구 ME-ĎA', pronounced MÈN-ĎA', Ember.

3.—Even when the first syllable ends in  $\neg$ , the same custom sometimes holds, probably because of the incomplete way in which final  $\neg$ is uttered, the syllable therefore seeming to end in a vowel-sound. Ex.—

> عَامَة (Hon.) Ch'Ać-Ďů', or Ch'A'-Ďů', pronounced Ch'än-Ďů', Knot.

4.--The sound of *n* is sometimes transmuted into that of *m*. Ex.--ארא איז איז ג'א איז ג'א איז ג'א איז ג'א איז ג'א איז ג'א איז ג'א ג'א איז ג'א איז ג'א ג'א ג'א ג'ג

شاع: YIN-PA, pronounced YIM-PA, To be (copula).

รู้สุราวิณาฐาน" Non-BE Ță'-PA, pronounced Nom-BE Ță'-PA, To add.

קקיגן Zнуа́м-ра, pronounced Zнуа́м-ра, Other.

5.—The sound of A' as final of first syllable is also sometimes changed into that of m. Ex.—

6.—The sounds that are latent in superadded letters, sometimes result in audible sounds, pronounced with the preceding syllable. Ex.—

মার্থনে'রুন (Hon.) Sö-Dong, pronounced Sön-Dong, Churn.

E'E' J'A-DONG, pronounced J'än-DONG, Tea churn.

STAT CH'O-NGA, pronounced CH'Ö-NGA, Fifteen.

ظَمَّ أَجْعَ: Ch'ö'-TÈN, pronounced Ch'öR-TÈN, A monument containing the ashes of a saint or other relics.

7.—5. Ra as a final is frequently pronounced so softly as to be almost unheard. Ex.—

रोर-गा SER-KA, pronounced SE-KA, Chink.

WAR-LA, pronounced WA YA-LA, Above.

うれてうちて (ワ) MAR-HRANG-WA, pronounced MA-HRANG-NGA, Naked.

ATA BAR-LA, pronounced BA-LA, Between.

<sup>5</sup><sup>x</sup> <sup>[A]</sup>/<sub>A</sub><sup>y</sup>, pronounced D<sup>´</sup>υ-<sup>±</sup>,<sup>o</sup>, Cemetery.

STA 'UR-DA, pronounced U-DA, Noise.

วาราชัญ KAR-yö, pronounced KA-yö, Earthen mug or cup. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® 

 풍국· TSAR, pronounced TSA, Margin

 미치국· SER, pronounced SE, Gold.

 의자국· K· AR-NGA, pronounced K· A-NGA, Gong.

 미치국· 석· SAR-PA, pronounced SA-PA, New.

8. —When the first of two syllables ends in a vowel-sound, and the next syllable consists of  $\mathfrak{A}^*$  wa, the latter often takes the sound of a. Ex.—

ञ्च.त. Chu-wa, pronounced Chu-A, Dung of cattle.

9.—The following is a common case of  $\mathfrak{A}^*$  wa, or  $\mathfrak{A}^*$  pa, being reduced to the sound of a:—

พีรารารีรูYö'-wa-RÈpronounced YAW-A-RÈ'. Is, are,<br/>was, were (in the sense of<br/>possibly or probably being).

10.-When the first of two syllables ends in Q, and the next syllable is

NANG-NGA, To meet.

WA'A' Yö-wa, pronounced Yöl-A, Curtain.

11.—The above are samples of irregularities with which one sometimes meets; practice alone will enable the student to know when other words similarly spelt follow these Colloquial customs, and when they ought to be pronounced according to the regular rules. The following are a few more specimens of irregular pronunciations :—

- ইবেম (Hon.) P'EB-PA, pronounced P'E-PA, To arrive, depart, come, go.
- าดาุราวาน (Hon.) Zหรบ-Bö, pronounced Zหรบพ-Bö, Mattress.
- প্রমন্ম (Hon.) Źнча-ва', pronounced Źнчам-ва', Mask.

Non-LAM, pronounced Mö-LAM, Prayer.

স্ত্রনামন্র Kyab-Gön, pronounced Kyam-Gön, Helper, Protector, Saviour.

- § 16.—THE TEN CONSONANTAL AFFIXES, called 로치지토키그것 JE-JU' CHU, each of which, when following an Initial, simple or complex, completes the formation of a syllable.

Another kind of DOUBLE AFFIXES is met with in old Tibetan books. It is very rare, but for Literary purposes the student may as well make a note of it. It consists of  $\vec{q}$ . Na,  $\vec{z}$ . Ra, or  $\vec{A}$ . La, followed by  $\vec{5}$ . Da, here called  $\vec{5}\cdot\vec{5}\vec{q}$ . DA-DA', Hard D. Thus :—

It is used to express the Past Tense. Ex:-

The modern Literary practice, however, is to omit the final  $\overline{\gamma}$ , which may be regarded as obsolete.

The DICTIONARY ORDER of the above-mentioned ten Consonantal Finals, and of the four Double Finals in  $\mathfrak{N}$ , is as follows:---

1.	শ	••	ģa.	8.	<u> </u>	• •	ĺa-sa.
2.	ন্দাধ্য.	••	ģa-sa.	9.	रुर.	••	ma.
3.	۲.	••	nga.	10.	প্রশ্ব.	••	ma-sa.
4.	<b>L</b> M.	••	nga-sa.	11.	R.	••	<b>'</b> a.
5.	5	••	đa.	12.	ج:	• •	ra.
6.	ৰ্ব:	••	na.	13.	ୟ'	••	la.
7.	7	••	ba.	14.	কা.	• •	sa.

The above, of course, is their order under each letter of the  $\P' \square \square'$ KA-K'A; that is to say, it is their order after, or in subordination to, the *Alphabetical Order*, if that term may be used in connection with the  $\P' \square \square'$ 

As to the Gender of the Ten Final Affixes, see § 19.

§ 17. – མུ་་བཕྱུ་བ་བཕྱུ་གརྱིག་ LAR-ĎU-WA CHUĆ-CHI', THE ELEVEN DU-PLICATIONS in ་) o, of certain letters when forming the terminals of verbs. The Duplication has the effect of emphasizing, or intensifying, or solemnizing the expression of a fact. It is a feature of Literary Tibetan only, and is met with in nearly every sentence of the existing translation into Tibetan of the New Testament.

$$\widetilde{\operatorname{AT}}$$
 Go,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{C}}$  Ngo,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{S}}$  Do,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{AT}}$  No,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{AT}}$  Bo, Wo,  
 $\operatorname{AT}$  'O,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{ST}}$  Ro,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{AT}}$  Lo,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{ST}}$  So,  $\widetilde{\operatorname{ST}}$  To.

)

$$\overset{2}{\longrightarrow} \overset{\mathfrak{W}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{g}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{W}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{g}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{g}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{I}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{I}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{I}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{I}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{g}}{,} \overset{\mathfrak{I}}{,} {I}, {I} {,} \overset{\mathfrak{I}}{,} {,} {I} {,} {,} {I} {,} {I} {,} {I} {,} {I$$

Colloquially :--ଟ୍ରିମ୍'ନ୍ମ'ଇଁ ନି'୍ୟମ'ନ୍'ର୍ସ୍ମ୍'ନ୍ମ୍'ନ୍

4.-हिंद गुः सु मार्श्व के

 Sü-kyang k'ong-la lag-pa ma re'go: And no man laid hands on him.

Sữ yang k'o-la lag-pa ma źhyagga (for źhyag-pa) rè' or źhyagma song.

- Yi-shā-yi bu ğyä-po Da-wid j'ungngo: Jesse's son was king David =Jesse begat David the king.
- Yi-shāi bu ğyä-po Da-wid yin: Jesse's son was King David.
- Yi-shā-yī ğyä-po Da-wid kyè'song: Jesse begat King David.
- K'yö'-ts'öi nang-na ţo' mè'-do: Ye have not life in yourselves.

K'yö'-rang-ts'öi nang-la to' mè'.

K'yö' kyi bu sön-no: Thy son liveth.

K'yö' rei bu sön-gyidu'.

Colloquially :— দেশামাউনিকামাউদ্বিব্বাণ্ট্ৰাম্ব or উদ্বাধীস্থিব। 6.—অদ্বদেশানীস্থামানীজীব্যবানাস্থ্যদেশনা বৃদ্ধী।

Colloquially :— અદ દશ ? જે સમાલુવા વેંશ ભાજન गुवा બેંદ ।

รग्रेंग अर्टेमा मा नगत कर रे भा ( or

A.M. ) ME-A-1-221

শার্মনের র্মা

8.--พะพัวะที่มาะณารทัสามธิ์มาณ

नक्षेत्रनगरः र्नेशः विमारेकाः

Colloquially :---

- Nga ġa--pa yö'-sa la yong t'ub-kyi män, or yong mi t'ub.
- Yang ngä de t'a-mai nyin par lang-war j'a-o: And I will raise him up at the last day.
- Yang ngà de nyi-ma źhyug-shö la yar kya' yong.
- Kön-ch'o' ģi t'ū'-ṭ'o-wa de la ňäpar ğyur-ro: The wrath of God will abide on him.
- Kön-ch'o' ģi k'ā-ch'ä' de la (or k'o la) yong-ģi-rè'.
  - Yang k<sup>i</sup>ong ģī nga-la kön-ch'o' la nyèn-kur j'ö shi' chē sung-so: Then said he unto me, worship God.

- De-nä k'o-rē nga la kön-ch'o' la mō-lam t'ob dag-ga-rang labj'ung.
- De nä nam-k' 'ā na tä źhyän źhyi t'ong-war gyur-to: And there was seen another sign in heaven.

Colloquially :--

นเริ่มเหล้ะเว็นเ

วิ ัจุลาสุมามุกวานานามธ์สายาดุร De-nä nam-k'`ā la yam-ts'än

N.B.-5 is used only with the Literary Perfect root after final T. A', J' (for TT, AT, J)

The Full stop |, or ||, will henceforth be omitted. See WRITING AND PUNCTUATION, § 20.

#### § 18.—Colloquial Duplications.

As regards certain verbs in the Infinitive Mood, or in the Perfect tense of the Indicative Mood. i.e. verbs, the roots of which end in the final consonant I, IN, C, CN, N, or T, the following custom obtains in the Colloquial. Instead of pronouncing in the ordinary way the particle I' or I' that follows the root, the speaker merely duplicates, or emphasizes with an added a sound, the final consonantalsound.

Thus, as regards the Infinitive Mood, instead of saying STICITIST (Hon.) DOG-PA NANG-WA, the Colloquial speaker would say Dog-ga-nang-nga, To proclaim or publish.

So, too, as regards the Perfect Indicative, instead of saying ርዳንግግብ አንግ እሮጃ ውጀ or ውጀዊ-PA YIN, he would say באיקאיקי איקי איקי ŇGÄ ĎĀĠ-ĠA YIN, I proclaimed, I have proclaimed.

Other Examples are :---

SATA ( for J') AJE J' (Hon.) SE-LA (for WA) NANG-WA, or NANG-NGA: To absolve.

भ्रामार्भेनाश्राण्डीश सेत्य (for न) मान्द (for न) सेन (Hon.) KUSHO KYI SE-LA (for WA) NANG-NGA (for WA) YIN; the master absolved or has absolved by Microsoft ®

- দাই নিমানমানান ( for ন') দাবন নেউব (Vulg.) Tso-wö sä-LA (for WA) NANG-NGA (for WA) YIN; The lord absolved or has absolved.
- קדידי (for קי) קקביקי (Hon.) NOR-RA (for WA) NANG-NGA, To err.
- भु ना जेना शा गु श जेन न ( for न ) मात्र ( for न ) भेद (Hon.) Kusho kyi Nor RA (for WA) NANG-NGA (for WA) YIN : or still better :---
- भु 'मबिंगझ'ग्री झ मुनाझ' बेंर 'मब्द ' ( for ٦') or भु नाझ' बेंर ' पेंर'र' ( for ٦') औद' Ku-źhyō-kyi t'U NOR MANG-NGA (for wa), or t'U NOR SHOR-RA (for wa) yin, The master erred, or has erred.
- 디지 국가가 (for 가) 꼬려 (Vulg.) NGA NOR-RA (for WA) YIN: I erred, I have erred.
- אָרָד' (for ה') אוקד'ה' (Hon.) Pong-nga (for wa) אמאק-אקא: To shun, To renounce.
- A'국왕'왕도왕'도' (for 되') 국도' (Vulg.) K'O-RE PANG-NGA (for PA) RE': He shunned, He has shunned.

When the root ends in final A, the Colloquial sometimes resorts to a following  $\overline{A}$ , instead of the Duplication as above. Ex.—

- ম্ন্রীম'ন' ĞYE-WA, To stumble. ম্র্রীম'ন' (for ন') শার্দ্র'ন' (Hon.) ĞYE-RA (for WA) MANG-NGA: To stumble.
- मिट' तनी स'र' (for र') नविट'र' (for र') औद' (Hon.) K'ong ëye-RA (for WA) MANG-NGA (for PA) YIN: He stumbled, He has Urstumbled: - Digitized by Microsoft ®

At the same time this were better phrased thus :--

آت: الآت: (for الآت: أَجْمَا) المُحَدَّة: (for الآت: أَجْمَانَ اللَّهُ اللَّ

도핏지자 (for J) 해국 (Vulg.) NGA GYE-RA (for WA) YIN: I stumbled, I have stumbled.

As regards verbs the roots of which end in 5, or 4, or 4, or 4, or 4, or 4, there is no such duplicating custom. They are pronounced in the regular way.

See also § 15, 8, as to  $\neg$  we changing into a after a vowel-sound.

## § 19.—THE TONE SYSTEM.

Tone is a very important factor, a fairly correct tone being almost more desirable than absolutely correct grammar; and there exist certain rules on the subject which should be carefully studied.

The TA KA-LI, or CONSONANTAL SERIES of the TA KA-K'A, is classified by Tibetan Grammarians under six heads, having reference to the respective GENDERS of the several letters.

These heads are :--

হাঁ P'o, Masculine.
 ম'র্নি: MA-NING, Common.
 মা'র্নি: Mo, Feminine.
 র্নির'র্ট্রাঁ SHIN-TU MO, Very Feminine.
 র্নির্বার্ট্রাঁ Mo-SHAM, Sub-Feminine, or Barren
 মার্চ্বার্ট্রাঁ Ts'ăn Mè', Neuter.

#### MASCULINE LETTERS.

These are pronounced with a special emphasis, fullness, compactness, and distinctness, arising from a powerful use of the vocal organs. They never undergo any modifications in this respect, even when Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @

guarded by Prefixes or Super-posed Letters, but always preserve intact their own natural sounds.

## FEMININE AND VERY FEMININE LETTERS.

In pronouncing these the vocal organs are relaxed, and the phonetic body of the letter is not so much sent forth from the mouth, as suffered to emanate from it gently and gradually. These letters are subject to phonetic modification when guarded. For instance, the addition of Prefixed or Super-posed Letters has the effect of raising the Tonic Pitch, and softening the sound. Thus,  $\neg \neg \neg$  GANG, is unguarded, and therefore, to an English ear, sounds very like Kang. But  $\neg \neg \neg \neg$  G'A, pronounced like the Ga in Garland, and  $\neg \neg \neg$  GANG, similarly pronounced, are guarded, in the first case by a Prefix, and in the second by a Super-posed Letter, and therefore the sound is no longer hard and compact like the k sound of unguarded  $\neg \neg$ , but softer and exactly like the sound of the English hard g, and the tone is moreover raised, or brought to the Pitch-level of a Masculine Letter.

## COMMON LETTERS.

The manner of pronouncing these differs only in degree from the way in which Masculine and Feminine Letters are pronounced. That is, they are uttered less compactly and emphatically than the Masculine, and less softly than the Feminine Letters.

## SUB-FEMININE OR BARREN LETTERS.

The pronunciation of these is also only a matter of degree as compared with the pronunciation of Feminine Letters.

#### NEUTER LETTER.

This has a hard and compact sound.

The following Tabular Statement will elucidate the above remarks :-- Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Э

I	etter.	Gender.	Pronunciation.
ग् <u>य</u> उ	Ka Cha		
ু 5 ম র্ড	Ta Pa Tsa	Masculine	With distinctness, emphasis, fullness and compactness, effected by a special effort of the vocal organs.
ی جا ت	K'a Ch'a		
इ. इ.	T'a P'a Ts'a	neuters Common	Not so compactly as the Masculine, and not so softly as the Femi- nine Letters.
( <del>-</del> 9.	Sha   Sa		
	Ġa Ja Ďa		
	B'a Dz'a	Feminine	A gentle and gradual <i>emanation</i> of the sound, rather than an em-
લ. સ	Wa Żhya Ża		phatic and compact projection of it.
	Ya	Iniv Calif - Dig	tized by Microsoft ®

41

Э

ъ

Letter.		Gender.	Pronunciation.
۲.	Nga		
3.	Nya		
न	Na	Very Feminine.	More gently and gradually than the Feminine.
51.	Ma		reminine.
	-		
۲.	Ra		
<i>с</i> і.	La		
5.	Ha	Sub-Feminine or Barren	Without effort.
- G.	-'A	or barren	Without enoit.
	)		
W.	А	Neuter	Hard, from the base of the throat.
	•		

Even the FIVE PREFIXES possess a gender of their own. Thus :—  $\mathbf{a}^{\bullet}$  *Ba* is *Masculine*, having been *Feminine*, as an Initial.

- $\neg fa$  $\neg ba$  are Common, having been Feminine, as Initials.
- **G**' 'A is Feminine, having been Barren, as an Initial.
- a is Very Feminine, unaltered.
- So, too, the TEN FINAL AFFIXES have the following genders :--
- ק" Ga, Masculine, having been Feminine as an Initial, and Common as a Prefix.
- 5' *Da*, Ditto. Ditto.
- ¬ Ba, Ditto, having been Feminine as an Initial, and Masculine as a Prefix.
   Univ Calif Digitized by Microsoft ®

Nº Sa, Masculine, having been Common as an Initial.

- 5' Na, Common, having been Very Feminine as an Initial.
- Ra
  Ditto, having been Barren as Initials.
  La
  Ditto, having been Very Feminine as Initials, and
  Ma
  Feminine, having been Very Feminine, as a Prefix.
  'A, Feminine, having been Barren as an Initial, and Feminine as a Prefix.

Thus, the only Letter which undergoes no change in gender, whether as Initial, Prefix, or Final Affix, is  $\mathfrak{H}^{\circ}$  Ma.

In his PRIMER OF STANDARD TIBETAN the Revd. Mr. Edward Amundsen, when dealing with the Tone system, gives prominence to the *Pitch* and *Length*, rather than to the *Compactness*, *Emphasis*, and *Distinctness* of the tone. His classification may be represented thus :—

१. म. इ. २. २. २.	High and short.
2. 5 <sup>*</sup> .9* \$1	High and long.
3. मि. व. व. व. व.	Medium and short.
4. <sup>ट.</sup> ३ <sup>.</sup> व. स. स. २ <sup>.</sup> ४. अ.	Medium and long.
5. ਸ੍ਰਾ ਵਾ ਨ੍ਰਾ ਸਾ ਵਾਂ ਕ੍ਰਾ ੜਾ ਨ੍ਰਾ ਆ	{ Descending but re-ascend- ing and long.
6. A.	Very low and long.

We have seen that the LENGTH OF SHORTNESS of the TONE is governed by rules of its own (see § 3): hence we need not consider it here in connection with PITCH. So far, therefore, as Pitch alone is concerned, Mr. Amundsen's system may be reduced to only three classifications, namely :—

1.	High		$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 1.\\ 2\end{array} \right\}$	High and short. High and long.
		consisting of Mr. A.'s		
2.	Medium		( 3.	Medium and short.
			<b>{</b> 4.	Medium and long.
3.	Low		∫ <sup>5.</sup>	Low and ascending. Very low.
		j	<u>ک</u> 6.	Very low.

€,

Now, if, instead of regarding this question of Tone from the point of view of Pitch, we regard it from that of emphasis, fullness, compactness and distinctness, we shall find that the subject again arranges itself under three heads, namely, utterances that are very compact and full, those that are only moderately so, and those that are soft and gradual emanations.

To sum up : for all practical purposes it will be found that (1) words beginning with the MASCULINE INITIALS  $(\neg, \eth, 5, 5, \checkmark, \rlap{s}, \r{s},  

It would appear, however, to be doubtful whether PREFIXES have much to do with the raising of the Tonic Pitch. What is more certain is that they are used (1) for modifying the meaning of a word, e.g.,  $\overline{\mathfrak{s}}$ ,  $\overline{\mathfrak{s}}$ 

0

To honour ; ALT DONG-WA (for ALT'T' DANG-WA, Cold), but קאָר אָ Dong-wa, To count, and קאָרא Dong-wa, To die; (2) in the formation of the tenses of verbs, as already explained (§ 13); and (3) to effect changes in the pronunciation of Initial Letters. Thus T, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like K in English; but, when prefixed by 5', 5', 5', or 3', it is pronounced like hard G in English. Again 5', as an Initial, is pronounced almost like P in English; but when prefixed by 5, it is pronounced as W, when unqualified by any vowel-sound, and as the vowel-sound only, when so qualified; or, if prefixed by G, it takes the sound of B in English. Again, as regards  $\exists$ , see § 13. Again, 5, as an Initial, is pronounced as a dental T; but, if prefixed by ¶', A', or G', it takes the sound of a dental D. 'Again, E' and É, when Initials, are pronounced with a slight aspirate; but, when prefixed by J', J', or J', they lose the aspirate. Again Z' as an Initial, is pronounced almost like S in English; but, when prefixed by  $\neg$  or  $\neg$ , it is pronounced like Z in English. Lastly,  $\neg$ , as an Initial, is pronounced almost like shya; but, prefixed by  $\neg$  or  $\neg$ , it takes the sound of zhya.

# § 20.—WRITING AND PUNCTUATION.

Originally, Tibetan was a monosyllabic language. Nowadays, however, its words are mostly dissyllabic. There is no attempt in the written or printed language to divide off words from one another, either by spacing or by punctuation. Hence, they all succeed and seem to run into each other in one continuous line, and the reader's knowledge is all that enables him to recognize them individually. It is otherwise, however, with syllables. A syllable may consist of a single consonant, simple or complex, or of two or more such consonants, silent or pronounced. But, be its consonantal structure what it may, the whole collocation of letters possesses only one vowel-sound, inherent or expressed by vowel-signs. Every such collocation or syllable must be marked off Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft (8)

1 ..

from its successor by a dot ( · ) placed at the right-hand top corner of the final consonant. This dot is called 37 Ts'E'. To mark the termination of clauses such as those for which we generally use a comma, a semi-colon, or a colon, another sign is used in the shape of a vertical stroke (1), called 15-95' KYANG-SHÄ'. Whenever this sign is used, the  $\widetilde{a}$ ' after the last consonant is omitted, except in the case of final  $\Box$  nga, which always retains it. A double vertical stroke (1), called 38.95 NYI-SHA', is used where we would use a full stop. At the end of a paragraph, or of a chapter, a fourfold vertical stroke ( ||||), called SG. ZHYI-SHX', is placed. Instead of the four plain strokes the following may be used: )))), or 2, or 7, or 7, or 9, or 1999. Instead of the two plain strokes the following, y y. Instead of the one plain stroke the following, j. In some books the comma is seen thus, 8. Sometimes the dot (') or ET' is seen 6, and sometimes even larger,  $\epsilon$ . In Book-letter and in Running-hand the  $\mathfrak{F}_{\eta}$  is seen thus,  $\varsigma$ . At the commencement of printed and written matter symbols like

the following may often be seen :---

This is called SWASTI or the Auspicious Benediction. It may begin any work dealing with Ethics and Morality. The top figures are the DOUBLE FLAME, or RADIANCE, the next are the DOUBLE GEM, and the lowest are the DOUBLE LOTUS. On the right is 38.951



TRIPLE DITTO, for writings on Philosophy and Theology.



ĩ

RADIANCE, GEM, TRIPLE LOTUS, and STALK. Beginning chapters in Religious works.

LOTUS and STALK. Used with official correspondence, proverbs, maxims, etc., to indicate a fresh beginning. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft (B)

5

## ORDINARY BLOCK PRINT.

The proper method of writing this is first to make the thick horizontal stroke at the top of each letter, and then the rest of the character, working from left to right as in English, and adding the Ya-tas, Ra-tas, and vowel-signs last. The straight vertical strokes 'should be long, fairly thick at the top, and tapering to the bottom.

In writing  $\mathfrak{S}$ , the vertical stroke on the left may first be made downwards, and then the rest, never omitting clearly to define the loop in the centre. Or, a horizontal stroke may first be made, then the vertical stroke on the left downwards, and then the remainder, from the right-hand end of the horizontal stroke. The down-stroke from the loop must be long, quite vertical, and tapering, otherwise the beginner is apt to produce something which might be mistaken for  $\mathfrak{S}$ , which has no central loop, and whose final down-stroke is short, and instead of being vertical slopes off to the right.

Other letters which the beginner is apt to mix up with each other when attempting to write them, are  $\Box$  Nga,  $\Im$  Ta, and  $\Im$  Da. The down-strokes in nga and da begin at or near the right end of the horizontal line, and curve well to the left, whereas the down-stroke of Ta begins at the left end of the horizontal line, and comes straight down, or even with a slight slant to the right. The final stroke of nga is short and thick, while those of Ta and Da are long and tapering. Ta's final down-stroke, moreover, takes a bend to the left, while that of Da bears well to the right. Both, too, are brought well down, whereas Nga's final stroke is stunted.

In writing  $\mathcal{A}$  the little stroke on the left should first be made, then the thin stroke next to it, then the top horizontal stroke and undercircle, and finally the long vertical down-stroke.

 Image: The set of the se

6.

right to left downwards, and finally the vertical stroke on the right downwards.

In writing letters like  $\mathfrak{F}$  and  $\mathfrak{K}$ , the down-stroke containing the loop is usually commenced from near the right-hand end of the horizontal stroke.

The vertical stroke of 5' should project down slightly beyond the point of junction with the curve on the right.

 $\mathfrak{F}$  First the horizontal, then the thin curving down-stroke, beginning it from the centre of the horizontal, and lastly the thick curving stroke on the right, the top end of which should meet the thin down-stroke a little below the letter's junction with the horizontal. Or thus,  $\mathfrak{C}$ , that is, first the horizontal stroke, then the short down stroke, and lastly the curving stroke, somewhat after the way we write the figure five.

5 First the horizontal, next from the centre of that stroke the down-stroke, then the loop on the left, working upwards, and then by carrying on the pen, the loop on the right working downwards.

A' First make an  $\mathcal{A}$ ' That is to say, a vertical down-stroke, then the rest of the figure. Lastly make a straight down-stroke, meeting the end of  $\mathcal{A}$ '.  $\mathcal{A}$ ' has no loop.

. First the dot, or thick short stroke on the left at the top, then the half circle to the right, then the thick short stroke slanting from left to right, and finally the long hook. Or else, first a horizontal stroke, then the dot or short thick stroke on the left at the top, and then the rest as stated.

IN First the horizontal, then from its centre or from near its right-hand end the short thin lines loping downward to the left, then the hook with the tail brought up level with but clear of the horizontal stroke; next, from near the top of the second stroke a straight or curving line downwards with a slant to the right; and lastly the vertical down-stroke.

3

W First a short horizontal, then a sort of U with another horizontal over the right-hand limb, then the stroke slanting to the right, and finally the vertical down-stroke. Or, first two parallel vertical strokes of equal length, with a horizontal on each, then another parallel vertical stroke a little longer than the others. Then join the first two with an under-curved stroke; and lastly, with a slanting stroke from left to right, join the second and third vertical strokes, at the bottom. The first way is the better.

 $\mathfrak{A}$  First write an elongated  $\mathfrak{A}$ , thus  $\mathfrak{A}$ , and then add the bar across the middle.

Or first write an ordinary A, and then subjoin a A without its horizontal stroke.—Thus A

N' First a short horizontal, then the thin short down-stroke, slanting to the left, then the thick stroke up the end of it, slanting to the right. Then, from near the top of the second stroke, make the long down-stroke. sloping to the right, and lastly the vertical downstroke.

First a horizontal, then the short thin down-stroke from near the right-hand end of the horizontal, and slanting to the left, then the thick stroke at the bottom, beginning it from well to the left of the down-stroke and carrying it boldly across the end of the latter, with **a** good sweep to the right and with a downward trend.

In making  $\neg$  the beginner should see that he does not make it look like  $\neg$ 

 $\neg$  First a fairly long horizontal. Then from near the left-hand end a thin downward stroke slanting to the left, then a thick downward-stroke slanting to the right, and finally the vertical down-stroke, commencing it from the right-hand end of the horizontal.

T First a fairly long horizontal. Then to the first half of it

7

6

subjoin a small 4 without its horizontal. Then, from the right-hand end of the horizontal, make the long vertical down-stroke.

 $\square$  This is the same as  $\square$  reversed.

T First the horizontal. Then the two little strokes, and finally the long vertical down-stroke.

## BOOK-LETTER and RUNNING-HAND.

These are very much alike, the Running Hand, however, being the more difficult of the two to read and write. Specimens of both, in all possible combinations, are given in Csoma de Körös's Grammar (1834).

Tibetan spelling may be described as a cumulative process, one only of the component parts of a syllable being taken up at a time. Next, the sound so taken up is repeated, but with the addition in advance, or by way of assumption, of the second component part. Then this second component part is pronounced by itself. Finally, the phonetic effect of *all* that has thus been taken up is pronounced together, and that effect represents the literal expression of the syllable.

A knowledge of how to spell is most useful, and it is quite worth the student's while to take the trouble to acquire it.

The following examples are intended to exhibit the process progressively, through most of the stages from simple to complex syllables :---

## I.—Simple Consonants.

 $\eta$  (for example), and one final affix.

गना Ka, Kag-ga, Ka'.

חָב' Ka, Kang-nga, Kang.

775 Ka, Kä'-da, Kä'.

Щ5 Ka, Kän-na, Kän.

mar Ka, Kä-la, Kä.

TA' Ka, Kä-sa, Kä.

II.—Consonant and Double Affix.

FILN Ga, Gang-nga-sa, Gang.

5

- দ্রহারা. K'a, K'am-ma-sa, K'am.
- K'am-ma (Lä'-kor)-sa, K'am. দ্রৈশ্ব. K'a,
- III.—Consonant with Prefix and Affix. 5MQ' Da-wo: Ka, K'ā-'ā, K'ā.
- Ma-wo: K'a, K'ia-'a, K'ia. AIRA.

IV.-Consonant and Single Vowel-sign.

- गी' Ka, gi-gu, Ki.
- Ka, źhyab-kyu, Ku.
- Ka, deng-bu, Ke.
- m Ka, na-ro, Ko.
- V.-Consonant with double Vowel-sign and Subjunct. में Ga, na-ro, go; 'ā, na-ro, oû; Goû.
- VI.—Consonant with Vowel-sign and Affix. Ψ<sup>T</sup> Ka, na-ro, ko; kong, nga, Kong. 55 Ra, deng-bu, re; rè'-da, Rè'.

VII.-Consonant with Vowel-sign and Double Affix. FIN K'a, na-ro, K'o; k'om, ma, sa, K'om.

VIII.—Reversed Letters.

Ta-log-Ta; Tam-ma (Lä'-kor) Tam; k'a; Tam-k'a. A'A' 건치중 Da-log-Da; ma; Ra, źhyab-kyu, Ru; Da-ma-ru. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

6

IX.—Ya-tās.

- **J** Ka, Ya-tā, Kya.
- 5 Pa, Ya-tā, Cha.
- 🎝 P'a, Ya-tā, Ch'a.
- 5 Ba, Ya-tā, J'a.
- 5 Ma, Ya-tā, Nya.

X.-Ya-tā with Vowel-sign.

J' Ka, ya-tā, kya; kya, ģi-gu, kyi.

XI.—Ya-tā with Vowel-sign and Affix. آآها Ka, ya-tā, kya; kya, ģi-ģu, kyi; kyī, sa, kyi.

XII.—Ya-tā with Vowel-sign and Double Affix.

戶지N' K'a, ya-tā, k'ya; k'ya, deng-bu, k'ye; k'yeb, ba, sa, k'yeb.

XIII.—Ya-tā with Prefix and Affix.

575 Da-wo: ka, ya-tā, kya; kyar, ra, kyar.

53A. Da-wo: pa, ya-tā, cha; chā, la, chā.

XIV.—Ya-tā with Prefix, Vowel and Affix.

jār Da-wo: ka, ya-tā, kya; kya, ģi-gu, kyi; kyī-la, kyī.
jājār Da-wo: pa, ya-tā, cha; cha, na-ro, cho; chö', da, chō'.

XV.-Ya-tā with Prefix, Vowel and Double Affix.

ראָדאָד Ba-wo: ka, ya-tā, kya; kya, ģi-ģu, kyi; kyi, ga-sa, kyī.

XVI.—Ya-tā and Affix, each with Vowel-sign.
K'a, ya-tā, k'ya; k'ya, deng-bu, k'ye; 'ā, źhyab-kyu, 'u; k'ye-'u.

XVII.—Ra-tās and Ha-tās.

Spelt like ya-tās, but the following would be new :--

 $\begin{array}{l} \neg \overleftarrow{a}, \overleftarrow{b} \overrightarrow{a}, \operatorname{ha, na, b\ddot{a}}, \overleftarrow{a}, \operatorname{ha-t\bar{a}}, \operatorname{d'\bar{a}}; \operatorname{d'\bar{a}}, \cancel{z}\operatorname{hyab-kyu}, \\ \operatorname{d'\bar{u}}; \operatorname{ka}; \overrightarrow{Ban-d'\bar{u}-k\bar{a}}. \end{array}$ 

Ba, ha-tā, b'ā; b'ā, ra-tā, br'ā; br'ā, źhyab-kyu,
br'ū; br'um, ma, br'ūm; ha, ra-tā, hra; hra, ģi-ģu,
hri; Br'ūm-hri.

XVIII.—La-tās.

A Ka,

35

- A Ga,
- $\overline{a}$  Ba, > la-tā, La.
- ā Ra,
- Nº Sa,
- 🕱 Ża, la-tā, Da.

TITI Ka, la-tā, la; la, na-ro, lo; log-ga, Lo'.

XIX.—Wa-źurs.

تَجْبَ Ts'a, wa-źur, ts'ā; k'a, źhyab-kyu, k'u; k'uģ, ġa, k'u': Ts'ā-k'u'.

(J N Zhya, wa-źur, źhyā; ma, na-ro, mo; źhya-mo.

 $\tilde{\mathcal{T}}$   $\tilde{\boldsymbol{5}}$   $\tilde{\mathcal{T}}$  Ba, na-ro, bo; da, ha-tā, d'ā; d'ā, ģi-ģu, d'ī; sa; ta, wa-źur, tâ: *Bo-dī-sa-tâ*.

XX. Ra-gos, La-gos, and Sa-gos.

- m Ra, ka-tā, Ka.
- τj Ra, ga-tā, Ğ'a.

6

E' Ra, nga-tā, Nga.

ମ୍ମ. La, ka-tā, Ka.

G. La, ga-tā, *Ğa*.

- La, nga-tā,  $\breve{N}ga$ . 3
- Sa, ka-tā, Ka. ×.
- N. Sa, ga-tā, Ğa.
- Sa, nga-tā, Nga. ₹.

In spelling, the Prefix is taken first, then the surmounting letter, then the  $ya-t\bar{a}$ , or  $ra-t\bar{a}$ , or other subjunct, then the vowel, then the affix or affixes. Thus :---

ראי Ba-wo: Sa, ga-tā, ga; ga, ra-tā, da; da, źhyab-kyu, du; dung, nga, sa, Dung.

> Miscellaneous Examples. XXI.

- Pa, päņ, ņa, päņ; ch'a, deng-bu, ch'e; ch'én; यह के र मे र ये के na, ch'èn; ra, gi-gu, ri; rin, na, rin; pa na-ro, po; ch'a, deng-bu, ch'e: Pän-ch'én, RIN-PO-CH'E, The Grand Lama of Tashi L'ümpo in Tsang, usually called the Tashī Lama, and an incarnation of 'Ö'-pag-mè'.
- वेरार्यमासेरा

5-22-3-21

- 'A, na-ro, 'o; 'ö', da, 'ö'; da-wo; pa, pag, ga, pag; ma, deng-bu, me; mè', da, mè': 'Ö'-PAG-MÈ', Buddha Amitabha, or Boundless Light.
- Ta; La; 'ā, ģi-ģu, 'ī; laī; Ba, la-tā, la; ma: TA-LAI LA-MA, The Dalai Lama, or Spiritual Head of Tibet until Sir Frank Younghusband's entry into Lhassa.

854.5LA. 'A-wo; ba, ra-tā, da; dā, sa, dā; la, ja-tā, ja; Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft R

ja, na-ro, jo; jong, nga, sa, jong: Ďä-jong (pronounced Ďän-Jong), Sikkim.

 Ra, da-tā, da; da, na-ro, do; ra, ja-tā, ja; ja-dengbu, je; ga, la-tā, la; la, ģi-gu, li; ling, nga, ling: Do-JE-LING, or Dor-JE-LING, Darjeeling, or the Place of Ecclesiastical Sway; literally the Place of the Sovereign Stone.

> Ba, na-ro, bo; bö', da, bö'; sa, ka-tā, ka; Kä', da, Kä': Bö'-ĸä', Language of Tibet.

# § 22.—TRANSLITERATION.

For the system adopted in this work of transliterating Tibetan words into Romanized Equivalents see § 2.

The best method, no doubt, is the one that was adopted at the Vienna Congress of Orientalists, and which may be found exemplified in Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur's TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By that system each letter in a Tibetan word is transliterated, but a line is drawn under every letter that is not pronounced, or it is distinguished by special type from the letters that are pronounced. It is not adopted in this work, as it is really only necessary for purposes of scientific precision.

## § 23.—Use of the Tibetan Dictionary.

1.—According to the order of the  $\P \stackrel{\sim}{\ } \stackrel{\sim$ 

Then the words under each consonant, beginning for instance with

 $\eta$  Ka, are arranged thus :--

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

2

- 2.—The simple consonant, e.g. 7
- 3.—The simple consonant with subjuncts like  $\Im$  ' $\tilde{a}$ , wa-źur, or Pr' Sha-log K'a-e.g. A'A' LA-WA, Woollen Blanket.
- 4.—The simple consonant with affixes, single and double, for the order of which as amongst themselves, see § 16. Then the same with subjuncts.
- 5.-Next, according to the foregoing order as regards their consonants, words qualified by the vowel-signs ái-áu.  $\dot{z}hyab-kyu$ ,  $\neg$  *Deng-bu*, and  $\sim$  *Na-ro*, in that order.
- 6.—Simple consonant qualified by  $ya-t\bar{a}$  alone.
- 7.—Ya-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- 8.—Simple consonant qualified by  $Ra-t\bar{a}$  alone.
- 9.—*Ra-tā* words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- 10.—Simple consonant qualified by  $\overline{\gamma}$  Ha-tā alone.
- 11.—Ha-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- 12.—Simple consonant qualified by *la-tā* alone.
- 13.—La-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- 14.—Foreign or other special words formed with the Reversed letters.
- 15.-Words with the Prefixes I, 5, 7, 8, and G, in that sequence, and each sequence arranged according to the foregoing orders.
- 16.—Consonant qualified by Ra-ğo.
- 17.—Ra-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 18.—Consonant qualified by La-go.
- 19.-La-ğo words according to foregoing orders.
- 20.—Consonant qualified by Sa-ğo.
- 21.-Sa-ğo words according to foregoing orders.
- 22.-No words with Q' La, as an Initial, and having any Superposed letter like 5' or \$1', need be looked for under A La. They will only be found under the head of the Superposed letter. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

7

Words in  $\mathbf{A}^{*}$  La, however, are found with qualifying vowel-signs, and such words may be looked for under  $\mathbf{A}^{*}$  La.

N.B.-Csoma de Körös's Dictionary is differently arranged.

§ 24.—Indicative and Differentiating Particles.

رم) Ka. Used both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial, and may have any of the following meanings, namely: The, All, Both, Together, The very, Just, Exactly, etc. Ex.:- جَانَحَ مَا The Spring; جَانَحَ مَا The Summer; عَرَابَ The Autumn; جَانَحَ مَا The Winter. Sometimes, in this connection, جَانَ is seen instead of مَا إ

নাইমান Both, The two together; নাম্রানান All three, The three together. In this connection 3' sometimes replaces না

रेंग The very, That very; रेंगा भुर Just so; रेंगा भेर (as a reply) Yes, exactly, precisely, to be sure.

Sometimes its sole use is to differentiate between words that resemble each other, e.g.  $\exists \uparrow \varsigma \sqsubseteq$  Confidence; but  $\exists \uparrow \varsigma \sqsubseteq \image \neg \intercal$  Hood of a snake;  $\check{\natural} \check{\varsigma} \grave{\varsigma} \dddot{\varsigma} \urcorner$  To show, To teach; but  $\check{\natural} \check{\varsigma} \urcorner \urcorner \intercal$  Autumn.  $\exists \uparrow$ , when used, is generally found attached to words ending in  $\exists \urcorner$ ,  $\varsigma \urcorner$ ,  $\varsigma \urcorner$ ,  $\varsigma \urcorner$  and also in  $\varsigma \lor$  and in vowels.

F' K'a. When this particle is used, it is generally found attached to Literary words ending in 引, て, and 叫, and to Colloquial words ending in こ, or 도착 |

Also sometimes used instead of  $\Pi$  as above explained.

A also indicates the top, upper surface, or front of anything Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

inanimate. Ex. :— [A' or [직·퍼] 35' Lid ; 돩드' Ridge, or Summit of a hill ; 직' [A' [A' Top, or head of a mountain, or pass ; ᅴ피'[A' Head of cliff.

- あ Ch'a. Apart from its meanings as a word by itself, this Particle is often seen added to roots. Ex. :- 크리'& (Literary), or 리'& (Colloquial), Echo; 웨う'& Conversation; 劉리'& Negotiations.
- 니 Pa. Used after 뛰, 두, 즉, 두, 직, 직, 작, 작 expresses ownership, or possession, or the connection subsisting between a person and some thing, action, employment, place, etc. Ex.:— (호치· A house, but 한치·직· A married man, or householder; 두 A horse, but 두 직· Horseman; 중 Water, but 중·직· Water-carrier; 치득 작 Arrow, but 지독 관직· A title of Cupid as holder of five arrows; 뀌는 The Tibetan Alphabet, but 뀌다고 A child learning its letters; 옷·치· Lhassa, but 꽃·치·직· An inhabitant of Lhassa.
  - 2.—When added to all Cardinal Numbers except শ্রিশ' One, it forms the Ordinal Numbers. Thus, শ্রেসা Two, but শ্রিসা শ Second.
  - 3.—It is used also in connection with other enumerational expressions. Ex.:— জ্বান্ত্র'ম' the শ্বি' or consonantal series of 30 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft B

)

letters ; युम् मिमिश्साय A two-year-old boy ; मुमार्य Measuring a cubit.

The last example shows that  $\Box'$ , added to a root, and helped out by the auxiliary  $\breve{\omega}[\breve{q}, \Xi]$  To be, goes to form the Perfect Indicative Tense.

- 5.—-ズ' is also used to distinguish the different meanings of homonymous roots. Ex.:— 市に Marrow, but 市にて「Foot.
- ই Po. Indicates an agent. It is then sometimes, e.g. when annexed to the Infinitive, preceded by ম' pa. Thus, ইংমামে ম' A or the hearer.
  - It also expresses the idea of the Definite or Indefinite Article Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

in connection with Noun Substantives. Ex. 회지 또 An or the eye; UN 또 A or the country; 국도 한 A or the tree, or piece of wood : 지저 친 A or the road ; 친구 친 The poor.

Used with numerals it also performs the functions of the Definite Article, or of the word *aforesaid*. Ex.:  $\neg$ 

- تَنَ P'o. An affixed or prefixed particle, signifying Male, or paternal. Ex.:- 5 تَنَ Cock-bird; ٢ تَنَ Male fox; تَرْجَابِهم Bull Yak; تَرْجَ Dog.
- 지 Wa. The form assumed by 지 when the root to which it is annexed ends in a vowel, or in 도, 지, 도 or 只 In many noun-substantives, however, its place is taken by 지 . Ex. :— 위도 지 oriental; 은도 시 Valley : 변지지 A provincial or rustic ; 지역도 지 A frontiers-man.
- মৃ Bo, or Wo. The form assumed by মৃ when the root to which it is annexed ends in a vowel, or in 도, ম, ম or R Ex.: --- ক্রেন্ A river; আইন্ন or ইনি Thumb; স্মের্ Brave.
- Na. An immovable particle after various roots of substantives. Ex.:- うや Sun; A Monk; 주장 Milk. Sometimes, though not always, it indicates the Feminine Gender. Ex.:- 新方で A mare.
- 첫' Mo. Affixed or prefixed to noun roots, it generally indicates the

   Feminine Gender. Ex.:- (국국) 전' or 전' (국) Bitch. But not always.

   Ex.:- 국국 전' 전' Music ; 국전' Top-point.

Attached to adjectives, it does not always indicate gender. Ex. ঠর্ট্ম Great ; নিন্মার্ম Good, fine.

- $\mathfrak{F}$  Tsa. A differentiating particle. Ex.:  $-5\mathfrak{T}\mathfrak{F}$  A steep declivity, but  $5\mathfrak{T}\mathfrak{F}$  A staircase.
- ই' Tse. A point, top, or edge. Also, however, an affix of Chinese origin. Ex.: - স্মৃন্'ই' Polish, lustre, brilliant to a point or degree; dazzling; আই' A duck; ইন্ট' A brass coin; স্নিটে Tibetan name of Confucius.
- 3. Ni. See § 27, 2, on the Definite Article.

۲.	Nga. Ind	icate the Definite or Indefinite Article, but are not much
নি	Śe.? } n	net with. Ex.: - The or an egg; NET The or
וֹנ	Nge. a	lion; 577 The deep.
Ę,	Ku.	
Kr.)	K'u	
Ŧ	Gu.	and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second
1.0	Ngu.	Definite or indefinite and diminutive particles. Appa-
		rently a re-duplication in 🐱 (źhyab-kyu) of the final
100	Nu.	letter of the root. Ex.: $-55$ A or the mite;
179	Bu, Wu.	सुनामु (सुमा) A or the child; महिंदानु A or the
5	Ru.	youth. But not always. Ex. :- a 3. A or the man-
Q	Lu.	nikin; ইন্যান্ত্ৰ' A or the little drop.
ß,	``u	
3	• Yu.	

§ 25.—THE CASES AND THEIR SIGNS.

(N.B.—The student is advised to glance at the paragraphs and conjugations relating to the verb To BE. See post.)

The various relations in which a Tibetan Noun and Pronoun may stand to some other word in the sentence are nearly all expressed by Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

means of divers monosyllabic primitive particles, and words compounded therewith, which perform the same functions as are performed by English Prepositions, but which, save for sundry Vocative Signs, are all Postpositional. These relations or cases are as follow :—

## I.—THE NOMINATIVE CASE.

Except in connection with Intransitive Verbs (Active; Neuter or Inactive; and Inceptive, *i.e.*, implying a beginning or change of state), and also with the verbs  $\widetilde{Wq} \widetilde{q} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} To$  be (the mere copula which is used attributively);  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{q} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} to$   $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{q} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} to$  its negative form;  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} To$  be, to exist, to be present;  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} tis$  negative form;  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} \widetilde{q} \stackrel{*}{} tis$  emphatic or intensive form (hardly ever used), and one or two other forms of the verb To be used in Literary Tibetan; there is practically no such thing in Tibetan as a verb governed by the Nominative Case. The following is an instance in which, though the practice is irregular, it is allowable and common in the Colloquial to use the Nominative in the usual European way:—

Will you drink tea?

Honorifically :---हिन्-गुँभ-नार्शेभ-द्द-न्द्रिभ-भेट-टम- or नाज्द-भेट-टम।

The subject, however, is always put in the Nominative Case in sentences like the following, where, though the verb is Transitive, it is also Passive :—

୮ ( ୩' ) ମ୍ଟ୍ରୁ ୮ ମି'ସ୍ଦିମ୍ I am being beaten. ସୁଂଇଁ ( ୩' ) ମୁୟକ୍ଷ ସିଂନ୍ତିର୍ ୩ୁଂନ୍ମୁମ୍ବା The girl is loved. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @ In such cases  $\square$  la is optional, and may be omitted if desired.

The subject is always put in the Nominative Case in sentences like the following, where the verbs are Intransitive (active, neuter, or inceptive) :---

इ <sup>.</sup> र्के चूमा मो २२ गा	The horses run.
หาติมีพาพาพาราจารีโต้างพีรา	I am going down to the bazaar.
สราม นามา ยิ่า ครูาๆ เ	It is raining.
୬ ଅଂକଟ- ଅଂନ୍ମୁମ ।	The sun shines.
<b>ઙૢ</b> ୄୢୄୢୄୄୄୄୄୢୄୢ ୴ୄୢୄ ଅନ୍ମୁ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ ଅନ୍ମ	The child sleeps.
સુ મુ મારુ ર જે ર જે ર જે ર જે ર જે ર જે ર જે ર	The child wakes, or breaks from slumber.

Where, however, the verb is transitive, the Nominative Case is never used, but always the Agentive Case. See § 25, VI.

II.—THE VOCATIVE CASE.

There is practically no Vocative Case, but several polite expressions are often used by way of assent, dissent, or address. The commonest is ATA' LA, and its variants.

III.—THE OBJECTIVE OR ACCUSATIVE CASE.

This is the same as the Nominative, with or without A' LA, signifying As regards. Ex. :--

 $[\tilde{\mu}_{\tilde{\lambda}}]$  (  $\Lambda$  )  $[J_{\tilde{\lambda}}]$   $[\tilde{\lambda}]$   him, as regards the girl, a loving is.

B5. 1 N. E. (A.) N. E. T. J. J.

Do not forget me.

IV.-GENITIVE CASE.

The signs are :---

ने' GI, used after words ending with न', or 5

بَّلَ: Kx1, used after words ending with **ז**, **ז**, or **א**, or in the Colloquial after جَرَّ D1, This.

ਸ਼੍ਰੀ' ਓ ¥I, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ਰ, ,, ਨ', , , ਨੇ' I ਘੇ' ¥I },, after vowels.

wi YI ,, in verse.

N.B. - ŋ, ŋ, and ŋ may all alike be pronounced GI in conversation.

## 1.—Possessive Aspect.

When the word to which the sign is annexed is in that part of the sentence which contains the subject, it should precede the chief substantive of the subject. Ex. :—

 $\mathfrak{R}^{*}$ स्ति क्षू न्यू माका के दे  $\widetilde{\mathcal{X}}^{*}$  त नु मा The $\eta$  त न न र सामद मी प्र र साम साम साम साम साम से मा सा  $\mathfrak{R}^{*}$   The fame of Lhassa is great.

The gracious wisdom of the Almighty is everywhere pervading.

2.—Qualificative Aspect.

When the word to which the sign is annexed is indicative of some quality, it may be regarded as an adjective; but, unlike Tibetan adjectives in general, it should *precede* whatever it qualifies. Ex.:—

द्धार्यादेवि सेंदे में मारि रेरे

Lhassa is the city of the Jölmo (a sweet-singing bird).

Tibet was formerly a hidden (or secret) land.

N.B.—The particle  $\vec{\mathfrak{f}}$  NI (see § 27, 2) has the effect of singling out and laying stress on the word  $\vec{\mathfrak{A}}$ ;  $\vec{\mathfrak{G}}$ ,  $\vec{\mathfrak{B}}$ , Tibet. This

English word TIBET seems to have originated from some phrase such as 35.35 DI-BÖD, whence Ti-bot=TIBET; for, to a European (i.e., Continental, e.g. German) ear the sound of 5 is very like t.

As to the adjectival use of the Genitive case-sign, see also  $\S$  30, I, (vi).

3.—Purposive Aspect.

**अन्मु स**म।

better still, simply 9777

For medicine the box, The medicine box.

इ'सना'में' मिना'स' or मुंमिना' or, For tobacco a bag—A tobacco botter still simply वानना। pouch.

ন্দ্রনাদনা। Money-bag. इस्राप्तना। A leather bag for dry barley flour.

V.-THE DATIVE CASE.

1.—The only genuine Dative sign is  $\mathbf{A}^{\bullet}$  LA, which should be used in this sense after verbs of *giving*, *shewing*, *speaking* or *telling*, and *teaching*, and some others.

Ex. :	
KA B T M T 1 & T & T & T &	I will give you the book.
ะลิ ธิจสารณีสาฏิสาศักมาผสาทารฐล	My syce showed him the way.
यांनेनु or नध्रुवार्शेन or तनुना।	
ลิงณ. จุลีๆ เพลงรุณ เ	Tell the man to come.
ਸੱ - ਸੀਆਸਿ ਨੇ ਅ ਸਿ ਨੇ ਨੇ ਨੇ ਨਾ ਸਿਲ . ਸਲ੍ਹ - ਅੱ - 1	He will teach them his (religious) law.
हिंद् गुरुगम्भेना राज्य स. द्याँ अन्य य or	Did you tell the servant not to go?
র্র্ন.শ. (for ন') ঊর্বশ্বশ্ব।	yo.
9 Univ Calif - Digitiz	zed by Microsoft ®

2.—When the verb *To be* is used impersonally; for instance, in sentences intended to be the equivalent of English sentences beginning with the phrases, *There is*, *There was*, *There has been*, Tibetan requires that the word to which  $\mathfrak{A}^{\bullet}$  LA, when used, is annexed, should precede the chief substantive of the subject. With regard to the idiom for expressing the verb *To have*, Tibetans use the verb  $\mathfrak{A}^{\bullet}_{1}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}^{\circ}_{1}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}^{\circ}_{2}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A$ 

جَنَحَ تَجَ جَمَرُ عَجَالَ الله عَالَةُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ

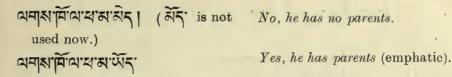
If the speaker has some uncertainty regarding the fact to which he is speaking, he will use the verb קקקי instead of עקי Thus :--ג.בָּיָקָרָיאָרָקרָאָירָקָקין *There is (I am almost sure) snow* on that hill-top.

If he is not at all sure, but is only hazarding the statement, he will use the phrase 핸두 갑구 갑구, YÖ-PA-RÈ', pronounced YAW-A-RÈ', instead of either 핸두, or 유숫피, or he may even use 팬두, YONG. Thus :— 같: 같구요 ㅋ 다 팬두 같. There is (I understand) snow on that hill-top.

When There is, There was, etc., is used indefinitely,  $\widetilde{W} \sqsubset$  Yong, Will be, takes the place of the above, much as the future is employed by a Highlander in Scotland to express the present tense. Thus :—

3.—The following examples also illustrate the verb To have :— มิเวา์าเลาซามาพีรุ | This man has parents. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft B

66



4.—The Dative instead of the direct construction may also be used thus :—

দে মিমঝামান্টি বিটা আৰা কাৰ বিজিপ মানহা I suppose your mother is aged. Literally, To my mind your mother seems aged.

The Honorific form of this would be :---

<a>ג</a> אאאימירו איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז	
5मॅट लें नन्गेश में फेब मार्ट्य।	

ম', LA, is used to express FOR in sentences like the following :-ਤَ २ २ जिस् से न्यु भाष के राष्ट्र में भोषा I will sell this horse for Rs. 100.

ABOUT, or CONCERNING, is also expressed by Q' LA. Thus :--

ณสาทาสะารักษัรายลิารัสาณารุฑลา I ส ณสารูะารา (ส) ริรา or สัโรา

I was or have been troubled about many affairs.

VI.-THE AGENTIVE CASE.

This case, which expresses the idea of anything being done by a person or thing, should always be used instead of the Nominative case with Transitive Verbs. The case-signs are as follow, and are annexed to the subject, that is to say, to the noun-substantive, the adjective if any, the definite or indefinite article, if any, or to the phrase constituting the subject.

কা.	S <sub>A</sub> ,	usable after vowels, or after a consonant sounding in in-
		herent UN a. This N is silent, but modifies the
		immediately preceding vowel-sound. See § 3.
শ্বীশ্ব	Ġİ,	used after words ending with $\neg$ or $\neg$
্ট্রীপ্র.	Kyİ,	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, 万, J', or 私
শ্রীশ্ব.	Ġvi,	,, ,, ',, ,, ,, ק', א', ד', or א'
		Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

(N.B	ন্ম, লুম, and নুম' may all be pronounced ন্ম' Si.)	
देश I		
জ্রা. মা	used after words ending with vowels.	
ŵশ্ব <b>.</b> ম্য	used in versification after vowels.	

มัลง มังริง มาการ รัฐ รัฐ รัฐ รัฐ มัลง มังริง มาการ รัฐ รัฐ รัฐ รัฐ มัลง มังริง มาการ มี รัฐ มาร์ มาการ มี มาการ รัฐ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ รัฐ มาการ มาการ รัฐ มาการ มากาก Lamas often drink tea.

If you had told me the truth I would have forgiven you.

I cannot give him the work.

She will not eat her food.

Then a serving layman will bring food. (Amundsen).

Then the messenger pours out the wooing-beer for both the parents of the girl. (Amundsen).

The two parents of the boy thus consulted (conversed). (Amundsen).

2.—In connection with the Agentive Case it is convenient here to notice the affix 5/75 K'än, which in various ways is extensively used in Tibetan, much as  $\chi$   $K\bar{a}r$ , or  $\chi$   $G\bar{a}r$ , is used in Persian to indicate a *Doer*. It may also be likened to the English affix ER, in words such as *BeholdER*, *MurderER*, etc. Later on it will be fully dealt with in connection with the Verb. Here it is only briefly alluded to as a sort of Active Participle annexed to Verbal Roots. Ex.—

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft 🖲

68

৭ ন্যু ঝাদ্য	Do-K'än,	The goer, He who goes.
йॅ⊏ अह्यदु	Yong-K'än,	The comer, He who comes.
এন্ট্র-মাদর	DI-K'än,	The writer, He who writes.

It is found thus in the Literary Tibetan into which the New Testament has been translated :---

इर्देश'यें प्रसंश उद न में र साम्य के द में व মর্রিনা'মেনাঝ'র্ম।

अूर्श गुर र र न5 र सामद में नामास द But he that seeketh the glory of him २र्नेन मनेक मनेक माध्य के ब

He who built all things is God (Heb. iii. 4).

that sent him, the same is true (John vii. 18).

It is also used adjectively, thus :---अनामासाम्बनीरे । The man who steals sheep.

The way in which it is used with the different tenses will be found explained in the paragraphs on THE PRONOUN (§ 31, IX, A), and THE VERB (§ 38, V., D.), and in the Appendix of CONJUGATIONS.

VII.-THE LOCATIVE CASE.

This case expresses relations of Space, but implies also the idea of Rest.

The common case-signs are the following primitive particles :---

A' LA	
J' NA	: $In, On, At, By, etc.$
Also 🍕	GYU'-NA: Through.

Sometimes the more Literary particles 5, Tu, 5, Du, 5 Ru, ≺ R., N. Su, are also met with.

EXAMPLES :---

मिङ्गासार्यात्रा भेरिग्णु २ नुमा He lives in Lhassa proper. รุงเลาสายราวิเพิ่าเพลาเพลีะ อูะ | I saw the Sha-pe on the road. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

नेन-भन-भाषा राष्ट्र रेमासामवना ।	
< शामिति सुवनी उर (for इ.र.)	
नस्रन्-मासबित्-युत्- ।	
अर्के ने देवरी र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र	
त्य. प्रेची. चोन्न ।	
דידביאןיאביטימימבין	
< शः ने रे में कुश् भाष (or ब) न माना शाम भेष।	
मि दे ख म म दे में दे में न म म म म म म म म म म म म म म म म म म	
NE.I	

Please speak in Tibetan.

I saw him sitting next his brother.

Does the chhörten remain by the shepherd's tree?

He will be at his own house.

I have read it in a history-book. His mother kissed him on the forehead.

The following Colloquial examples illustrate the use of compound postpositions as expressive of the same Locative idea :---

मर्थिना रेशि भु भेनाश भाषा समा नी रे र र र र र र or झुमा सेंट टरा । ८२ र्श्वेन्यास्य न्वुनासः रेनासः नाम्दः । 9571 AZArecaran. พีซา22.42 ป. मु नर भाष रमा रे.हे. दें ते भेू दाय' (or भेू दार्ग or ਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶੶) ਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑੑ੶ਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑਗ਼ੑ Univ Calit - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Will the servant wait outside ?

Please do not stand in front of me.

Tibet is beyond Sikhim.

Sikhim is between Nipāl and Butān.

The house is near the river.

It is snowing on the hill-tops.

70

The money is inside the leather bag.

The wolf is in the midst of the flock of sheep.

The city stands beside a big river.

The court of justice is near a pretty garden.

The child creeps under the pony's legs.

It will be seen that the above Locative postpositions are used with the Genitive Case, that is, they are connected by means of the Genitive sign with the substantive or other part of speech to which they refer.

Notice, however, the following constructions :---

The dog chases the hen round the house.

The load must pass through between the two posts.

The train, passing through the midst of the rocky hill, inside the constructed path, ran = The train ran through the rock by the tunnel.

## VIII.-THE PERIODAL OR DURATIONAL CASE.

This case expresses relations of Time. Its common signs are the same primitive particles as those which denote the Locative Case, namely :—

$$\left. \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{\tilde{q}^{*}} & \mathbf{NA} \\ \mathbf{\tilde{A}^{*}} & \mathbf{LA} \end{array} \right\} At, \ In, \ During, \ \text{etc.}$$

Sometimes the sign is used alone, and sometimes it forms part of compound postpositions, or even of precedent adverbial expressions.

There are also others, like 5' Ru, 5' RA, 5' Du, 5N' Du, etc.

EXAMPLES :-- $\widetilde{P}$   $\widetilde{d}_{5}$   $\widetilde{d}_{5}$   $\widetilde{q}_{3}$   $\widetilde{q}_{3}$   $\widetilde{q}_{1}$   รูงเพชิยาณ์คีรีรีรีรีสุรารูษีรูป

รู้ ଶଂริନି हे शास (or म्लुगास) ୮୬ ନେ ନି ନ୍ୟ ମ୍ମି ସ୍ତୁ ୮ ମି ନି ଶିଳ (or എ ଶି ଶିଳ ) ନ୍ୟ ମ୍ବା He must go at three o'clock.

- He came to India in his twentieth year.
- I shall pay you within three months.
- At (or during) the first salutation Tibetans present ceremonial scarfs to each other.
- The devil disappeared at dusk.
- I knew the doctrine of Buddha a long time ago.
- I knew the Amban named Shangtāi a short time ago.
- At the same time (or At a certain time) he was Chinese Ambassador in Darjeeling.

Since that time, so I have heard, he has died.

& ซีรายุริ ยุๆ ณ (or จรารา) มาพัน र्त्नाद्रा मात्रा ।

<u>קָרָאיראיוד קימיאבמידיקריא</u>ישאן

ยีราคตุๆาณาผิจพานาริร เ रेते.हे.भासाञ्चेनसः (or झेनसाञ्चेनसः without the ar) ALTATA

Then (or At that time) I will

Please do not come till five o'clock.

receive you, i.e., grant admittance.

At last you have arrived !

On the way up to (i.e. before reaching or getting to) the hill top, you will be tired.

a5. 1. 2.

In sentences like the following, where the durational signification is obvious, the case-sign (say 5, "A" DÜ-LA) is omitted :----कर्केन्मिकेशकरायाननायारेन्। It has rained for (or during) two hours.

That is to say, it is unnecessary to say & TT THE ANT Just as in English it suffices to say It has rained two hours, instead of for two hours.

IX,-THE MODAL CASE.

This Case is intended to include all that is connoted by the term Instrumental Case, and some other additional significations. The signs are :--

त्र' Na : By, Through, By way of, Via.

55' DANG: With, Against.

Nº SA (silent): With, Because, Since, etc. Also the Participial idea.

ক্র্রিন্দ্রীর্ম'	Kyèn-gyi	
धुर.	CH'IR (Literary)	By, Through, On account of, By reason of, etc.
<b>yr</b> ·5	Сн'ік-бu(Literary)	
Ũ	Univ Calif	- Digitized by Microsoft ®

EXAMPLES :---

मित्मासीट बुझा झुर महट (or महेरे)।

5.2. राया वना वसा वह्य।

う、つきにす、山に、い、すぎ、つきに、」

अन्वहृत्युर्भमीं वश्रानहृता

สามาริ สีมารู เรา สมาณา อูเรา

ביאימימאיזוימיבקיתיקביקקיושרין

ดุกลานราชี้สาญณานี้ารุราพยณาการิรา

ଶ୍ରୁ ଅଂସିଶ୍ୟ ସମ୍ଭାଦ ନିର୍ଦ୍ଧି କି ଦି ସହାର ସେ ସମ୍ଭାଦ ସଞ୍ଚୁ ଶ ଭିନ୍ଦ ମେ ।

ะ ซึ่ คิ 'รุณฑ เมิ ซึ่ง 'รุฑ 'รุ ะ ครั้ะ : ะ ·

(for 7') 351

קבי (מי) פֿיקאיקדָרין

ସମ୍ମ ଦିଖ ଶ୍ର ଅଦ୍ୟାଧ୍ୟତ ବିଶ୍ୱ ନିଶ୍ୱ ମିହିର୍ଯ୍ୟ ମୁଟ୍ଟ ସହ ବିଶ୍ୱ ଅଟ ଶିନ୍ଦ୍ର ମାନ୍ଦି କିନ୍ଦ୍ର କୁଶ୍ୟ ମିହିର୍ଯ୍ଭ ନିର୍ମ ଜିମ୍ମ କୁମୁ ସ୍ କିନ୍ଦ୍ର କିନ୍ଦ୍ର କୁ ମୁଣ୍ଟ ଭିଳ । Accost (or call to) him by name.

Seize the horse by the reins.

- If you catch the fowl, catch it by the legs.
- If you grasp the fish, grasp it by the head.
- The lamas spoke through trumpets.
- We met (or fell in) with robbers on the road.
- The Shyab-pä's (Źhāpés) have had an interview with the Regent.
- Will the Regent agree with the opinion of the Kā-lons?
- Our soldiers have fought with the enemy, or against the enemy.

Strike the nail with the hammer.

- He was ruined by, through, or on account of, the beer-house.
- The Päņ-chhen-rim-po-chhe, or Tsang-päņ-chhen, called the Țashi Lama, came from Țashilhümpo via Darjeeling.

Colloquially :— ટ્રિંગર્ઝેશ મારેતે ક્રેંગ્લાવરે ર્ઝેંગ્લારેંગ્ ય મુવ ગુે એંગ્

It is I: be not afraid: Literally, It being I, etc.

Colloquially :— ८.२२४५८ (उँ८.) स.ब्र. रुमा।

Through or by what was he ruined?

## X.-THE ABLATIVE CASE.

Postpositions such as  $55^{\circ}$  DANG,  $58^{\circ}$  Nä, and  $98^{\circ}$  Lä, all signifying From, From amongst, From amidst, Out of, etc., are usually assigned to this case; but inasmuch as, when carrying those significations, they really express the idea of Direction from, they have been placed under the heading Terminative Case.

AN LA, however, possesses meanings other than Direction from.

AN LA: Than, Except, Save, But, But for, Besides, etc.

J' NA (with negative): Unless, If..not.

EXAMPLES :---

35्मा

ବ୍ୟୁସ୍ଟ୍ୟୁମ୍ମି କୁମ୍ମୁ ଜାନ୍ମାର୍କ୍ସ୍ ସ୍ମାନ୍ୟୁ କ୍ୟୁ ଜ୍ୟୁ ଭୁନ କାର୍ଭିନ ।

इंद्र नी कट भारतमा की मारेमा भारती

The Shapé will not stay in India except for a few months, i.e. longer than a few months.

There was nobody in the fortress except one soldier.

. ๆ
୶୮.ୖ୶୶୲ୖୖ୷ୢଈୄୖୢଽୖୖୖ୷୕ୖ୶ୢୢୠୄ
२ रे. भश्रामालव से रा
<u> </u>
रेन्।
<u> </u>
उन् छेसाया मन्द्र सिंह ।

When the Oriental possesses nothing but one piece of cotton cloth he is often happy.

Besides this there is no other.

Unless all the work is done you will get no pay.

Unless travellers are not robbed, i.e. If travellers are robbed, you will all be punished.

পি'5' দিন হ'র প্রমায় কা ক্রিন ব	Unless ye repent, or If ye repent not (Literary.   Luke xiii, 3, 5).
Colloquially :	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
रिकें वर्गेर पासे से रबा	Unless you repent.

Unless the dog is at the entrance door.

Unless the petition is presented.

Unless the agreement (bond) has been signed.

The following are Literary expressions used in the New Testament :---

ติ ครามสิ เป็นเมือง เป็น เป็น

नामाना भारतना भारत विमान ।

35. etc.

श्रेन. ख. स. स. म. म.

Except the apostles they all, etc. (Acts viii. 1).

Besides all this, between us and you is (being) a great gulf (Luke xvi. 26).

સુસ'ગુદ'રઽ'ને'&ઽ'સ'પેંમ'મએસ'સ' નુસ'ઘર'રે'રઽ'વ્યુભ'ર્સ' etc.

Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, i.e. fornication not having been committed. (Matt.  $\nabla$ . 32).

These may be rendered Colloquially thus :---

रे झ केंसमार्टेग्रा (or सेवरा) रेकें

গ্রহারা 35' etc.

સુશ્વ'ગુદ'ર્રદ'મી સુે નિશ્વ બેંમા મારેશ ગુશ્વ જ જ જ જ જ

ริ'\* मार्नेनाश (or ริ'\* สาय) เรี้รระ อีราส์ ดิ' สราณ ศพเราศาสรานี ซิส นี ติศาพีราช่รา เ Except the apostles they all, etc.

Whosever shall put away his wife. except it be for fornication=If anybody divorces his wife, fornication not having been committed.

Besides all this, between us and you is (being) a great gulf, etc.

The expressions Apart from, and Rather than, are rendered thus :--

ઽૻૡૻૻૻૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૺૻૻ૱ૹૻૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ૽ૹૻ૾૱૱૱૱ ઽૹૻૡૢૻૺૼૼૼૼૼૻૡૻૺૼૼૼૻૡૺૻૻૡૻૺૹૻૻ૱૽ૺૼૺૻ૾ૺૼૻ૾ૡ૾ૺ ૡ૽ૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૻૡૺઽૼૢૡૺૹ૾ૢૺ૱ૻૻ૱ૡૹ૾ૺૡૻૻ૾ૡૡૺ૿ૹૢ૽ૺ૱ૻૻૼ ૱ઌ૱

- I have two rupees, but apart from that I will give you nothing.
- I would rather give you food than money.

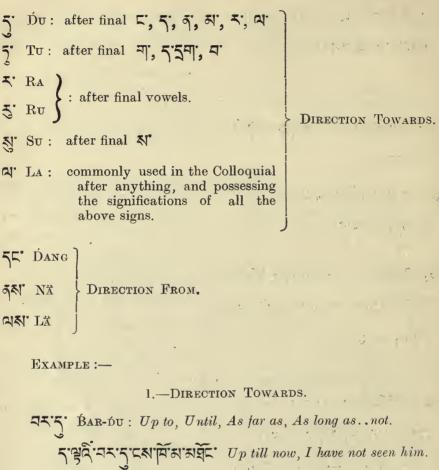
Or বন্থুমান্যমিন

Would give.

XI.-THE TERMINATIVE OR TRANSITIVE CASE.

This case denotes the relations of a noun or pronoun with reference to its *Direction* in *Time* or *Space*, either *towards* or *from* something mentioned in the sentence, and it may imply the idea of *motion* as well as that of *rest*. Under it come, as already stated, many expressions signifying *direction from*, which in other books are assigned to the Ablative Case.

The signs of the case as thus defined are :--



ק־ק־ק־ Hitherto. קิลิ־ק־ק־ or ק־ק־ק־ Until then, Up to that time. มาซิק־קאָק־ק־ As long as it has not been obtained, i.e. Until it has been obtained.

मिनु ज्ञा भारे दिना सार दि से as been dwelling with wild beasts in the desert. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

78

קֿיָדָאָדָיָ Kyi-bu: Amongst, Amidst, Into the midst of.
લે મે ર રે મે મ મ ર ર ર ર ર ર ર ર ર ર ર ર
springs in amongst the twittering sparrows (little gray birds.)
TAJ GAN-DU: Towards.
भे केंग्रा दे में नाम दु द में मा द द मा The crowd is going to-
wards the palace.
95'5' NANG-bu: Into.
B ને & R 45 - 5 - A & F & A & A & A & A & A & A & A & A &
into the water.
भग्: T'oá-TU: In the direction of; Towards.
में ने के सदे चेंना रु दे द मो दरुमा The eagle soars towards the sun.
T' RA
$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{S}^{*} & \mathbf{R}\mathbf{u} \end{array} \right\} To.$
र्मुमुर्मु केंद्र (or A, or सर्वेर) नग्रारेन् The boy has been sent to sea.
AW GAT & WEAT T' FT He has come from up there hitherward.
A HE has come from down there hitherward.
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
hitherward.
म्रामा सारे के मि राय हे सर (or more Colloquially हूँ) हुर सेंद
พิ.ศ. ที่ The ants are swarming near my feet.
A'.5. MA-RU : Down to.
म्मिंससा उत्मों में भेंद I am going down to the bazaar.
মান: Downwards, Down; আন: YAR, Upwards, Up.
EWARA में अर दमें नेर गे War I shall travel up and down.
Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

SU: To, Towards.

ర్హేష్ (or ఆ) २२२ ग्री २५९९ It is getting towards the time. मिंर्ट मी महरू र्रोट He has gone to his own abode.

المات Ch'o-la, or حَمَّات Ngö-la: Towards, On, etc.

ANTIA कें मुंगस भाषद भारत से सिंद के this side of the road there are houses, on that side meadows.

รุ่มๆรุ่มูรรัววีรู พูลรัมาล (or ผู้ๆมาลา) มิรมามูร The army marched towards Tibet.

5NA' DÜ-LA: To the time ; at the time of.

5्रा'A'नन सेंदि' It came down to the time, i.e. The time arrived 5्रा'A'नन सेंदि' The time will come.

नर ङ्गाट र्नु BAR-MANG-DU ? or नर भा BAR-LA: Over, above. द्यु सामेन ने दि समी दि नर भा द मेर मी दर्जुना The butterfly flits over my head.

يَقَعْ ٢٠٠ NGÖN-LA: Ahead, In front. دَكُمْ بَعَمْ ٢٠٠٠ آَتَابَ Go on ahead (or in front) of me.

2.—DIRECTION FROM.

55' DANG: From. This is Literary.
พธิ์-ริ่างางสมมาริเรารายุๆเริ่ารับพีร' The lake is far from the frontier.
รายางเราริเฉลาร์เรารายุงาราษิงา The busk was separated from the

भनासामानित् मुर्निन्दा स्वाया स्वाया The husk was separated from the grain.

মিমমানেন্ট্ মুদ্য নাষ্ট্ৰনি মিঁ জিলাৰ জাহলা উ মিঁ মেটুলা The Court of Justice is close to (literally from) a pretty garden. মিঁ আৰু জাহান স্থ্ৰীৰ মাইট্ He has gone from up there thitherward. মিঁ মাৰ জাহান স্থ্ৰীৰ মাইট্ He has gone from down there thitherward. মিঁ মাৰ জাহান স্থ্ৰীৰ মাইট্ দানে মাট্ট মিৰ্ Henceforth I shall not speak to you. টি বিজামিন জানে মাইজি After that, or thenceforth, I did not speak to him. টি নি বিজান স্থান মাইজি মিল দে thenceforth, I did not there, or to that.

ब्रेम्।सन्त्रान्ने द्वर सेन् राभेन् From the beginning it was not so. —(New Testament).

Colloquially :---

સે મન્તું નુ ભારત માં તે છે. આ ગામ માં તે છે. આ ગામ માં બુદ Out of eight men only two arrived. મિંશ મિં વે લુ સે હ ભારત વે છે. He drew his cap out of the water.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

11

•

# § 26.—NUMERALS.

I.—The Cardinal Numbers, according to 핏디자 한 (or 흉자 한) ま자 핏디자 DANG-KYI (or TSI-KYI) NAM-DANG, Arithmetical Enu-

meration.

English Figure.	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent.
1	2	मर्छिमा	Chi'.
2	3	শা3ৃষ্ণ'	Ňyī.
3	3	माह्युस	Sum.
4	U	নন্ধি	Žhyi.
5	٣	e.	Ňga.
6	S	र्जुमा	<b>Ņu'</b> .
7	v	759.	Ďün.
1) 8	٢	ন্দ্রন্:	Ğyä'.
9	9	5.97	Ğu.
10	20	নত, or নত্ত মন্ম	Chu, or Chu t'am- pa.
11	27	नहुःमहिमा	Chug-chi'.
12	73	नहु:महिश	chug-ňyī.
13	13	নস্তু:নাধ্রম	Chug-sum.
14	20	ସଞ୍ଚ ସବି	Chub-žhyi.
15	j 2 <b>v</b>	নইন্থি	Chö-ňga.
16	25	नदुः 5्रमा	Chu-du'.
17	90	नरु:मनुब:	Chub-đün.

0

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

	1		
English Figure.	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent.
18	<i>7</i> L	नर्डेंन्नजुन्	Chob-ğyä'.
19	20	न्दु:न्न]	Chu-ğu.
20	20	રુ.મે. or છે.મે.ક્યાત	Nyi-shu, or Nyi- shu t'am-pa.
21	37	( के.मु.इ.मारुमा, or { केर.मारुमा, or	Nyi-shu tsag-chi'. Nyer-chi'.
		र मार्डमा	LTsag-chi'.
22	33	) हे.मु.इ.माहेश, or	( Nyi-shu tsaģ-ňyī.
	רר	र जाकेश	Tsag-ňyĩ.
30	30	શુમ્રાદ્ધ, or શુમ્રાદ્ધ વમાય	Sum-chu, or Sum- chu t'am-pa.
31	37	( क्षुम्राद्ध केंग् नहेना, or ) केंग्महेना	Sum-chu sog-chi'. Sog-chi'.
40	20	ন্দ্রি'নন্ত্র', or নদ্বি'নন্ত্র'প্রম'ন'	Žhyib-chu, or Žhib-chu t'am- pa.
41	=)	∫ત્રલે'ઞજી લે'માર્કમાં, or ∖લે'માર્કમાં	(Žhib-chu źhye-chi.
50		(ब-मार्डना-	(Źhye-chi'.
50	40	ભૂ. <b>ન</b> હું, or ખૂં.નહું.વ્રસ.ન.	Ňgab-chu, or Ňgab-chu t'am- pa.
51	*2	∫ शृःमद्धः दःमारेमा, or	Sigab-chu nga-chi'. Nga-chi'.
60	So	र्यान्ड, or र्यान्ड प्रसन्त	Dug-chu, or Dug-
61	·	(रुमारु'रे'मारुमा, or	chu t'am-pa. ( Dug-chu re-chi'.
6	9/	(रेंगिठेम)	Re-chi'.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

83

0

...

•

and the second s			
English Figure.	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent.
70	vo	नर्नुबरु:, or नर्नुबरु: वमाय	Dün-chu, or Dün- chu t'am-pa.
71	<b>U</b> 7	∫मर्नुन`ऊ'र्नेन'मुरेमा, or   र्नेन'मुरेमा	∫ Ďön-chu dön-chi'. ∕ Ďön-chi'.
80	L٥	ন্ক্র্ন্'র্', or নক্র্ন'র'রম'ন'	Ğyä'-chu, or Ğyä'- chu t'am-pa.
81	29	(मर्मु, रुमु, मु, गरेम, or ) मु, मार्डमा	∫ Ğyä'-chu gya-chi'. ∫ Ġya-chi'.
90	60	र्मुन्दुः, or र्मुन्दुःवस्यः	Gub-chu, or Gub- chu t'am-pa.
91	69	∫र्मु'म्रहःमेंग्मिठेमा, or	f <sup>.</sup> Ğub-chu go-chi'. Go-chi'.
- 100	200	ন্ন্নূ;, ০া নন্যু হামান	Ğya, or Ğya-t'am- pa.
101	202	न्तु: २८ माउेमा	Ğya Ğdang chi'.
200	300	ষ্ট ন্যূ', or ষ্ট্র্যান্য্যু'	Nyib-gya, or Nyīb- gya.
300	300	শ্বন দন্যু	Sum-ğya.
400	600	মজিমন্ত্র	Žhyib-ğya.
500	<b>V</b> 00	প্রন্যু	. Ňgab-ğya.
1000	2000	र्येट: or रेट.र्यना	Tong, or Tong-t'a'.
5500	v,v00	र्षेत्र स्वना थि. २८. जि. च मे.	Tong-t'a' nga ɗang ngab-gya.
10,000	20,000	মি, ০া মিশ্বশ	Ţʻi, or Ţʻi-ṭʻa'.
100,000	200,000	त्रनुस, or त्रनुसःयुग	Bum, or Bum-ț'a'.
1,000,000 – נז	2,000,000	र्थ.ल.	Sa-ya.
· W 10,000,000	20,000,000		J'e-wa.
h man -		ind + to and the	1 L 0.0

84

e

T. E.

0

English.	Tibetan.	Romanized equivalent.
100 millions	55.55	Ďung-ch'ur.
1000 millions	वर त नुम	T'er-bum.
10,000 millions	वेर दनुस के देंग	T'er-bum ch'em-po.
100,000 millions.	ন্নিশা নিশা	Ţ'aġ-t'i'.
A billion	हिना हिना के बारेंग	Tʻag-tʻi' ch'em-po.
10 billions	<b>ম্ব</b> াবশ্বরা	Rab-țam.
100 billions	ননানশ্রমান্টরার্যা	Rab-țam ch'em-po.
1000 billions	নাহসন্ধা	Tam.
10,000 billions	मानुम्रम्स केंबु में	Ťam-ch'em-po.
100,000 billions	<b>ন্</b> শ্নীশ্বায়া	Ţī'.
1,000,000 billions	नृग्नेमाझा केवाया	Ţī ch'em-po.

N.B.—To the above succeed progressive numbers increasing by multiples of ten up to sixty enumerations, counting 100 millions as the ninth. These sixty enumerations are used for astronomical and astrological purposes. Sanskrit equivalents exist only up to the fifty-first enumeration. See Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur's Dictionary, article  $\Im \subset \mathbb{N}^*$  GRANGS (Dang).

II.—The Cardinal Numbers, according to קאר אישראי Ка-к'ал Ňam-dang, Alphabetical Enumeration.

The following system of Numerical Notation is employed by Tibetans in their Registers, Indices, and the like. It only goes up to 300, and consists of an adaptation of the  $\P$ 'A'. It may be regarded as the equivalent of our own method of Notation by means of the Roman letters.

1	to	30	η,	<b>P</b> ,	শ',	and	$\mathbf{so}$	on	to	মে.
31	,,	60	শি',	۴,	मीं,	"	""	>>	"	জ
61	,,	90	Ţ,	٣,	FJ,	"	•,	37	>>	জ্ঞ'
91	,,	120	गे,	À.	मीं,	39	,,,	,,	,,	छो.
121	,,	150	Ψ,	Ã,	मां,	59	<b>3</b> 5	""	"	জি
151	•, ,	180	η,	<b>F</b> ,	শ',	,,	"	,,,	<b>9</b> 7	131. G
181			OF C		067	"	,,	"	33	e 63 e
211	33	240	È.	בייאבי	मा,	""	,,	"	"	KC)
241	"	270				"		"		(K)(
271	"	300	Ĩ,	() <u></u> () ()	d)=	55	"	"	"	No.

#### NOTES.

#### 1.-PRONUNCIATION.

The Colloquial custom of pronouncing the prefix of a second syllable with, and as though it were part of, the preceding syllable, is really incorrect, and is not followed in Literary Tibetan. Thus, नडु:नडिंग Eleven, pronounced Снис́-сні' in Colloquial, is pronounced Сни-сні' in Literary Tibetan. So नडु:नड्रे Fourteen, pronounced Снив-žнуї in Colloquial, is pronounced Сни-žнуї in Literary Tibetan.

#### 2.—AFFIXES.

SKICI' T'AM-PA, signifies *full*, or *complete*, and is almost exclusively used with the full tens, up to and inclusive of a hundred; meaning thereby a collective body, or whole lot, of any of those numbers. It is, however, similarly, but much less frequently, applied to numbers *below* ten.

After a hundred and with thousands 젖띠 T'A' is used. Also after expressions denoting periods of time, such as 지숫히 젖띠 Ď까-ர'A', a week; 클릭지 DA-ர'A', a month.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

86

With numbers above thousands 💰 Ts'o; is used.

0

As regards all these affixes, however, their use or non-use is quite optional.

## 3.—CONJUNCTIONS.

Note that where units are connected with some multiple of ten, the conjunction used is different for each series. In the 20 series it is  $\vec{s}$  TSA; in the 30 series,  $\vec{s}$  So; in the 40 series,  $\vec{q}$  ŹHYE; in the 50 series,  $\vec{r}$  NGA; in the 60 series,  $\vec{s}$  RE; in the 70 series,  $\vec{5}\vec{s}$ DON; in the 80 series,  $\vec{J}$   $\vec{G}$ YA; in the 90 series,  $\vec{T}$   $\vec{G}$ O. With the hundreds it is  $\vec{5}\vec{r}$   $\vec{D}$ ANG. It would not, however, be wrong to use  $\vec{5}\vec{r}$   $\vec{D}$ ANG in all cases. In Literary Tibetan both  $\vec{5}\vec{r}$   $\vec{D}$ ANG, and one of the other conjunctions (usually)  $\vec{s}$  TSA, are used together. Thus  $\vec{s}\vec{r}$   $\vec{5}\vec{r}$   $\vec{T}$   $\vec{S}\vec{s}$   $\vec{S}\vec{s}$   $\vec{T}$   $\vec{S}\vec{s}$   $\vec{s}$   In the Colloquial the short forms द्व माउेमा Тรлá-сні, 21; द्व माउेश Tsлá-ňvi, 22; र्होमाउेमा Soá-сні, 31; र्होमाउ Sob-žнуi, 34; and the l ike, are very often heard instead of the longer forms, 3.9 द्व माउेमा Nyi-shu-Tsná-chi, 21, etc.

When dates are being stated or enumerated, the  $\mathfrak{F}$  TSA, or  $\mathfrak{F}$ D'ANG in the 20 series is dropped, and the form with  $\mathfrak{F}$  NYER is used, e.g.  $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{F}$  NYER- $\mathfrak{G}$  YE'-PA, the 28th.

4.—THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE, see § 28.

# 5.—APPROXIMATE NUMBERS.

Expressions like two or three, nine or ten, are rendered by putting the numbers in immediate juxtaposition. Ex. ๆวิจาราสุรา two-three; รุการรู Gub-chu, nine-ten. If the speaker likes, he may

add उँमा CHI', a or an, to any of these expressions. Thus, মাইমা মাধ্রুমাউনা NYI SUM CHI', Two or three.

Another method is to employ the adverb র্তম' тรам, About, Just about, As many as. Ex. মাঁ নার্টনা র্তম' Sod CHI' тรам, About 31, or As many as 31; or the adverbs স্থাম' HA-LAM, নাঁ রেন GA-CH'EN, র্স্ TSAR, or প্রারাণ্ DAM-LA, signifying nearly, almost. In these cases the adverb follows the numeral it qualifies.

## 6.—ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The first is rendered 두다친 ĎANG-PO, and The very first 로구드긴 JE-ĎANG-PO. With these exceptions the ordinals are merely the cardinals plus the particle 디 PA. Ex. 귀중되니 ŇYI-PA, The second; 지장같니 CHÖ-ŇGA-PA, The fifteenth; 중도 귀장되니 NYER-SUM-PA, or 중 귀지정되니 NYE-SHU SUM-PA, The twenty-third.

#### 7.-DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

When simple numerals are repeated in juxtaposition, e.g. 키워치 키워치 SUM-SUM, Three-three, the meaning may be either three each, or three at once, or three at a time, or in threes, according to the way the sentence is framed. For instance, phrases like Three at a time, or In threes, or One at a time, are rendered by help of the expression J& AN J'Ä-NÄ, or CHÄ NÄ, literally Having done or Having made. Thus:--

ૡ૽ૻૼ૾ૼૼૺ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૢૻ૱ૻૹૢ૱ૻઌૢૼ૱ૻૡૼ૱ૻૼ૱ૻ ૡ૽ૻૼ૾ૼૼ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

They set out in threes, or three at a time.

They arrived one by one, or one at a time.

Expressions like Three each, Two each, One each, are rendered by  $\mathfrak{F}$ : RE-BE and a repeated numeral, but without the  $\mathfrak{F}$ . J'Ä-NÄ.

Thus :---มีริราณาพีรามีเมมามีมามีรามีเ र्शायारे रे भा क्रेर से रे रे भूर

Give each coolie one rupee.

In the case of composite numerals like วีรี "ๆเริ้ม" Don-chi, Seventy-one, only the last number of the compound is repeated. Ex. :-र्दे, माउमामाउमा' Don-chid-chi', Seventy-one each, seventy-one at a time, or In seventy-ones.

#### 8.---AGGREGATES.

Expressions like The two together, or Both, or All three, or The whole ten, may be rendered with the aid of the particles T. KA, or J' CHA, or ZT' Po, affixed to the cardinal. Ex. :-- TSX'T' NYT-KA, Both, or The two together; TANA I SUM PO, All three, or The three together ; 57'3' GU-CHA, The whole nine.

 $\widetilde{\Xi}$  Po, thus affixed, may also signify the aforesaid, if the context so requires.

# 9.—FRACTIONS.

These are usually expressed by adding the word & CH'A, Part, to the cardinal, which is sometimes put in the Genitive Case. Thus:-

<sup>1</sup> / <sub>3</sub> rd	is rer	ndered	by	नासुस. Sum-ch'a.
$\frac{1}{4}$ th	,,	"	,,	Яў. Б. Хнуг-сн'л.
$\frac{1}{32}$ nd	"	,,	,,	الاَ الْعَانَ Sod-nyi ch'A, or
				र्शे'मृहेश'गुे'&' Sod-इंधर्ग кү। сн'л.
<u>100</u> th	,,	,,		नज्ञुं के' Ğya-ch'a or नज्ञुं दे' के' Ğyäi-ch'a.
$\frac{1}{1000}$ tl	ì,,	"	"	אָרָד Tong-ch'A, or אָרָד דואס Tong-
				Ġı-сн'а.
$\frac{2}{3}$ rd	,,	,,	,,	ามูมาลาาริญ Sum-on's Nyi.
$\frac{3}{4}$ th	,,	,,	,,	าดิ สามุมุม Zhyi-ch'A sum.

As regards 1/2, there is a special expression, namely, 25'T CH'E'-KA. 11. may be rendered two ways: either माउँमा दा दे .

CHI' DANG CH'È'-KA, OR 3575578 CH'È' DANG NYI, With a half, two. The latter is the commoner usage in the Colloquial.

34 is rendered 피됐자'주도'지Ĝ'& Sum Dang źнунсн'a, or 지Ĝ'&'패됐자'주도'지Ĝ' Żнун-сн'a sum Dang źнун, With Aths four.

अन्द्रे प्रथा राभगात्तु सा ता प्रति म्हु र दिन मुद्र । The leader received one-tenth of the booty.

10.—Adverbial Cardinal Numbers.

Expressions like Once, Twice, Thrice, Four times, etc., are rendered by the word 초국<sup>•</sup> TS'AR, or 회도와<sup>•</sup> T'ENG, Time, followed by the desired cardinal number. Ex. :— 초국·미창지<sup>•</sup> TS'AR-CHI<sup>•</sup>, or 회도와 미창지<sup>•</sup> T'ENG-CHI<sup>•</sup>, Once ; 초국·미왕자<sup>•</sup> TS'AR-ŇYİ, or 회도와 미양자<sup>•</sup> Twice ; 초국<sup>•</sup>미왕자<sup>•</sup> TS'AR-SUM or 회도와 미양자<sup>•</sup> T'ENG-SUM, Thrice ; 초국<sup>•</sup> 지역<sup>•</sup> TS'AR-ZHYI or 회도와 지역<sup>•</sup> T'ENG-ZHYI, Four times.

Another word with the same signification, as  $\mathfrak{SR}^{*}$  T'SAR and  $\mathfrak{T}_{ENG}$  is  $\mathfrak{AG}^{*}$  Län, but it is not so much used in the Colloquial.

Once upon a time, or Once, or One day, referring either to the past or the future, may be rendered रू. (or वाद, or ब्रेट्स) मारेमा (वेन or ज़ना) DÜ TS'AR (or LÄN, or T'ENG) CHI' (ZHYI', or SHI'); or วุฬาริ "ดุ๊ๆ" Dö-RE-zHYI', or วุฬาริ "ดุ๊ๆ"พิ ซี Dö-RE-zHYIG-GI TS'E.

11.—ADVERBIAL ORDINAL NUMBERS.

These are formed by adding 5. RA, to the Z. Po, or Z. PA, of the ordinals. Ex. :--

55' JAY DANG-POR : Firstly. 피경치·디자 Nyi-PAR : Secondly. रान्दिन प्रति-CHIG-PAR : Twenty-one'thly (= Twenty-firstly.)

12.—DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

Among these may be classed the following :---

मारेश'ग' Nyi-KA, Both, e.g., ९र्ने'मारेश'ग'रे'मारेश'ग' Both this and that.

युक्तें सहसाय मार्ग्ने सामा होनसाय देतु. Both the pretty girls have arrived. NUNC SU-YANG, Anybody; (with a negative) = None, Nobody. নামনি GA-GAI, Anything ; (with a negative) = None, Nothing.

The Literary forms of TTAR' GA-GAI, are TEWE' GANG-YANG, and J'WE' CHI-YANG.

Another expression is TET CHIG-YANG, Even one ; (with a negative)—None, Nobody, Nothing.

EXAMPLES.

LANTA AR AN AN WE'E AN I know none of them. 251

None of them arrived.

राभमा'ने'र्के भे' कर का मामामाभि मिन्ना None of these things will suit me. गुरेस'रेन or मिंस'र्ये'स'रेन। भोंग्रेस'गदि'क्र'व्हाक्समाउमा'मीस'य्यद्र को यहा ।

Expressions like A whole (something), An entire (something); A complete (something), A full (something), are rendered by 키드 키 ĠANG-ĠA, 옯드 [자· ĞANG-ĸ'A, or simply 키드 ĠANG, or 옯드 ĞANG : and the word 피ô지 ' CHI', one, or ô지 'CHI', A, An, is not made use of at all in such cases. Ex. :—

มาสามาร์เลาะาลุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุ พระบทรายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุมารายุม

Entirely is rendered by  $\exists \overline{5}, \overline{5}$  BX'-DE, used only with a negative. Thus :--

All, whole, entire, may also be rendered by 뒷치치 35 T'AM-CHÄ', 호도치 TS'ANG-MA, and 웨드'[쥐' ĞANG-K'A, or 키드'키' ĠANG-ĠA. EX.:--지지 지도 준기지 및치지 35 '에지 치도'] Suddenly the whole crowd disappeared. 월치 5지 37 '및치지 35 '영기 치도'] All the women were frightened. 구 및치지 35 'DE T'AM-CHÄ', not 국 중 및치지 35 'DEN-TSO T'AM-CHÄ': They all.

ম্নন্দ GANG, or মান GANG, is also used in connection with weights and measures instead of মাউমা, or উনা CHI', One, A, An.

So also, in connection with weights and measures and the Tibetan monetary system,  $\tilde{\mathbf{z}}$ . Do, is used instead of  $\exists \mathbf{z} \in \mathbf{x}$ . Nut, Two, and signifies A couple. Otherwise the word for a couple is  $\mathfrak{F}$ . Ch'A.

But a phrase like *Two-legged*, or *Three-legged*, is rendered with the particle  $\exists'$ , thus :-- $\bar{\eta}$ : $\exists'$  $\exists'$  $\exists'$  or  $\bar{\eta}$ : $\exists'$  $\exists'$  $\exists'$  Here  $\exists'$  means possessed of.

Other expressions are : 비용자 문지' Double, or Two-fold ; 비용자 관래' Twice-born ; 비용자 조지 비용자 Every second day.

# 13.-NOUN SUBSTANTIVES.

 $\mathfrak{F}$  Ts'o, the Plural-sign used in the Colloquial, is never expressed, either in speech or in writing, after a numeral adjective, or numeral adjectives, the noun-substantive thereby qualified always remaining in the singular. Ex.:—

સે'નાસુસ' (not સે'ર્સે'નાસુસ') ઉંડ્'ર્5' Three men will go with you. અઝુસ'ર્નુ' છેब'એંદ'।

#### 14.—NOTATION BY LETTERS.

Ex.:--

รัฐาหานา T'o A-PA: Register No. 30. สาริ [ศานรา Po-Ti k'A-PAR: In Volume No. 2. รัฐาญานาณา T'o Ga-PA-La: In Index No. 3.

# CHAPTER II.

### ETYMOLOGY.

§ 27.—THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The Definite Article THE (which is really only an abbreviation of THAT) is represented in Tibetan in various ways, the principal being the words  $\Im$   $\tilde{\Im}$ . DI, and  $\tilde{\Im}$ . DE, of which the former is usually said to mean *This*, and the latter *That*.

Properly,  $\mathbf{R}\mathbf{\bar{5}}^{\bullet}$  or  $\mathbf{\bar{5}}^{\bullet}$  when used at all, should always follow the noun or adjective which it distinguishes.

As a rule it is only used when the distinguishing or demonstrative idea is intended to be conveyed.

As a matter of fact Tibetans altogether discard the article in conversation, unless they really desire to express the demonstrative or distinguishing idea.

Examples :— 최·ਘོ도 비ィୁ키 The man is coming. ଗିଁ ਗੁੱਧ Shut the door. ଶିଁ 머드 ସ୍ତିଷ Open the window.

A distinction, however, in the use of  $\Im_{\overline{j}}$  and  $\overline{\overline{j}}$  is made between the nearer and the remoter relation, in regard both to time and space. For instance, when the article is intended to distinguish some person or thing already referred to, but to whom or to which reference is again being made, then, on the occasion of the second or any subsequent reference. Tibetans use  $\overline{\gamma}$ .  $\dot{D}E$ ;  $\gamma \overline{\gamma}$ . DI having been used on the occasion of the first reference.

The man has arrived (referring to somebody already mentioned).

Notice also how  $3\overline{5}$  and  $\overline{5}$  are used in a phrase like this :—

ন্ট্ৰন্সামা (or নিামান) আঁমোসাম্ব This is the messenger who came yesterday. দ্বীমনাইন্ট্রান্ট্রা

(N.B. - 下新い yesterday, is Colloquial, 下いて is Literary).

So, if on the occasion of the first reference, the object distinguished was a distant object, then  $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$  would be used;  $\mathbf{z}$  being employed to distinguish a near or present object. Ex.:—

When, moreover, the article distinguishes first one and then another of two objects, both of which are present, and which are being contrasted, or to which an alternative reference is being made, then, in the case of the one, 역구, would be used, and, in the case of the other, 구, Ex.:-친'역귀'제'및 지'대'구드'친'구'역귀'취' This man cannot go, but that man can go (will go).

Practically, therefore, in addition to representing the article THE,  $\Im_{\overline{1}}^{\circ}$  and  $\widehat{\overline{1}}^{\circ}$  respectively also represent the distinguishing adjectives THIS and THAT. They also respectively represent THIS ONE and THAT ONE; HE, SHE, IT. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### PLURAL.

The Colloquial plural of  $\mathcal{R}$  is  $\mathcal{R}$  (pronounced DIN-TS'O), The, These, They: and that of  $\mathcal{I}$  is  $\mathcal{I}$  is  $\mathcal{I}$  (pronounced DEN-TS'O) The, Those, They.

Both articles, however, are often used in the singular to distinguish collective nouns. In such cases they precede the word they distinguish. Ex.:—

५२ै:मार्डुस।	These three
ริยา	Those five.
৭ ন্বী প্রসাথ জাব	All these.
	All those.

The following is Literary :---

All these sayings pleased greatly.

गશુ८ रोगुर सेसस भ में करनु २ वर्ष

Where a plural noun is qualified by an adjective, and the whole is distinguished by the article, it is the article which takes the plural sign  $\mathfrak{F}$ . Ts'o, and it is the  $\mathfrak{F}$  which takes whatever case-sign there may be.

2. Another method by which the Definite Article is represented is by using the particle  $\hat{\vec{\tau}}$  NI; but this is rather Literary than Colloquial. In a long and involved sentence it may be placed after the principal noun, or noun-phrase, so as to distinguish it prominently. It may also be used to emphasize a particular word or expression, and may even be employed in addition to  $\widehat{\vec{\tau}}$  or  $\hat{\vec{\tau}}$ .

Ex. :	
र समा न ड मा हे स दे।	The twelve ra-gos (or ra-heads).
ষ্ঠাক্টাম্থায়ক শোষ দেই দি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি পি	Mankind are the noblest of all animals.
มาการาริเรารักรัส เรารักราย สุดภาพรารารา	And the word was with God (John i. 1.)
2971-21-25-1	

3. The functions of the Definite Article are sometimes performed by the particles  $\zeta_1$  PA and  $\widetilde{\zeta_1}$  PO, when affixed to numerals. (See § 26, Notes 6, 8, 14.)

4. The particles  $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}$  PO,  $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}$  PA,  $\overleftarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}^{*}$  K'A, etc., as performing the function of the Definite Article in connection also with nouns and adjectives, are used when the idea of *individuality*, or *definiteness*, is particularly desired. Thus,  $\overleftarrow{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}\overrightarrow{\hspace{0.5mm}}\overset{*}{\mathfrak{A}}\overset$ 

के कुम | Great and small. की जी नी देखें। Birth, Old age, Sickness, Death.

The conjunction  $5^{5^{\circ}}$  DANG, And, is also discarded in such expressions.

The particles under notice and conjunctions are also discarded in enumerations of nouns that are in apposition or contrast. Ex.:—

रे देवारा।	Hope and Fear.
5मों ईमा।	Virtue and Vice.
নাধপ্র হা	Heaven and Earth.

In a sentence like באיקיקיה (otherwise ביקביקיה) The pillar of hope, the particle is omitted from the first noun, ביק Re-wa, and annexed only to the second. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® Sometimes however a phrase is contracted and the particle omitted in both its members. Ex.:  $\widehat{\mathsf{R}}^* \mathcal{T}$  The pillar of hope.

5. The student may also be reminded of the various affixes set out at the end of § 24, since they too occasionally perform the functions of the Definite Article.

# § 28.—THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. উন্ A, An, Some, is a modification of ন্টিন্ One, and is seen in the following forms, which may be used even in the Colloquial, if it is desired to be very correct, though as a matter of fact the form রিন্ Chi' is the one most favoured :—

> उँग' after final ग', 5', or २। लेग' after all vowels, or after final 5', द', स', 5', or २। जेग' after final ३।

<sup>2</sup> Being an adjective when it qualifies a noun, and an adverb when it qualifies an adjective, its place in the sentence is immediately after the noun, or noun and adjective, that it qualifies. Ex.:—

3. उँग and not the noun or adjective to which it is annexed, takes the case-sign, but only in what we would call the Nominative. In the other cases उँग is usually dropped. Ex. :--

# ราਸਤ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਡੱਝ ਦਾ ਹੈ जा नीका कर कि नाइक्य A strange horse has eaten our hay. নइक्षाय देन्।

ニーキリダニンズ えいステム The near a large river.

- 4. Annexed to approximate numerals, it signifies collectiveness. Thus :—
- भः नासुमः द्वि विम । नुमना चरु स्ट्रेन् स्वना ना ठेना ना के सः येना ।

A group of three or four men.

- A force of one or two thousand soldiers.
- - Another expression for Some is A. A. K'A-SHZ, and another is 57, 3. Tog-tse.

The Literary form of A.AN' is AJA. AT. GA-ZHYI'.

- A few, Solely, Only, Alone, may be rendered in Colloquial by স্লাই Tod-тse, এম্ম্লা Sha-řa', and ম্টিন্স্মি Снис-ро; and in Literature by ৭ন৭ দ্বিশ্ টর-źнуи'.
- 6. Affixed to Interrogative Pronouns, the Article signifies (in Literary Tibetan) Whoever, Whatever, Whichever, Anyone, Anything. Thus:-

ଷ୍ଟୁ'ଜିମ୍'ପ୍ରିଷ'ସदି'ଇିମ୍ମ'ମିଷ'ସଙ୍କ୍ୟ'ୟ'ୟ' etc. देदे 'द⊂'ୟ'ମ⊑'ଜିମ୍' (or ई'ଜିମ୍') ଶି' ଜମମ୍] Whoever with loving eyes should even regard, etc. (S.C.D.), i.e. anyone who, etc.

There is nothing (anything, with negative) in it.

The Article is also used thus in Literature :----

7. Affixed in any of its appropriate forms to a verbal root, it imports in Literature the Imperative Mood as addressed to servants and inferiors, and also the Hortative and Optative Moods. Thus :---

নির্মা এনা। Do; Let do. الله Let..do; may..do; عَامَ عَام

In the Colloquial also it is frequently used to express an emphatic order, and commonly takes the form जैना' SHI', though it would be more correct to say जैना' SHI', जैना' ZHYI', or उँना' CHI', according to rule. Ex.:-

समेंगिश रोर क्रुगश जैना।	Run quickly.
র্ন ক্রন্ধ: এশ।	Shut the door.
দি নত্তরধা বিশ।	Be quiet.

8. Here may also be mentioned TICWE ANY. Ex.:-

うえに新ちる、可教えて、可に、WE、WE、デスス Is there any fresh news to-day?

§ 29.—The Noun.

A.-Structure.

- 1. The Tibetan Noun ends in either a consonant or a vowel, and is either :---
  - (a) A MONOSYLLABLE WITHOUT ANY AFFIXED PARTICLE, and either without or with any vowel-sign, head-letter, subjunct or prefix. Ex.:—
    - \* Fish ; 된 End ; 대 Mountain-pass ; 대 Flesh ; 지 Earth, soil, ground, place ; 치 Man ; ম Fire ; 중 Water ; 되

       Bird, fowl ; 저귀 Head ; 渪 Door ; 대 Deer ; 저 Wound ; Univ Calif Digitized by Microsoft ®

बे. Year ; भ्रें Food, provisions ; ५२. Head (Honorific); भ्रु. Hair (Human, on head).

(b) A MONOSYLLABLE, SIMPLE OR COMPLEX, WITH AN AFFIXED PARTICLE, such as ゴ、ゴ、ゴ、ゴ、 ブ、 ボ、 ブ、 「, 「, 「, 「, 「, ず、 ぎ、 び、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ボ、 ボ、 ブ、 「, 「, 「, 「, ず、 ぎ、 び、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ジ、 N、 ボ、 ブ、 「, 「, 「, 「, ず、 ご、 び、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ブ、 ジ、 N、 N, Nother particle sometimes indicates the gender. Ex.:— 「ゴ ジ Fox ; ゴ ジ Vixen ; い、ゴ、 Father ; い、お、 Mother ; 戸 託、 Bitch ; ラ ジ Vixen ; リ、ゴ、 Father ; い、お、 Mother ; 戸 託、 Bitch ; ラ ジ Cock-bird ; J. 託、 Hen-bird : ゴ ゴ、 or 話 N、 W. Monk : 話 N・N Nun ; ゴ づ、 Mare ; 및 N ジ Son ; 및 N ジ、 daughter ; 呉 피 ジ Ram.

Sometimes, however, the particle does not indicate gender. Ex.:-  $\mathfrak{Y}$ ' $\mathfrak{N}$ ' A mountain-shrub;  $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{N}$ ' Day, sun;  $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{T}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$  $\mathfrak{F}$ ' $\mathfrak{N}$ ' Monk, priest;  $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{N}$ '  $\mathcal{M}$   $\mathcal{M}$   $\mathcal{M}$   $\mathcal{G}$   $\mathcal{F}$   Sometimes the particle serves merely to differentiate the meanings of roots otherwise similarly or somewhat similarly spelt. Ex.:--

भूँद'य' To show, to teach ; but भूँद'मि' Autumn ; माट' Marrow, pith, descent, origin ; but माट'य' Foot : पार्ट्रेट' Confidence ; but पार्ट्रेट्रेश'ग' The expanded hood of a snake.

If the particle is either  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$ , or  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$ , it may be and often is dropped (especially when followed by an adjective), without affecting the meaning of the word. Ex.:—

> म्राट भें किन भें। म्राट केन The or a great elephant. मुल भें किन भें मले। मुल केन मले The four great kings.

Some of such particles perform the functions of DIMINUTIVES. Thus, in the case of  $\mathfrak{Z}$ , the inherent  $\mathfrak{W}$ , or  $\mathfrak{W}$ , of the final or the Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft  $\mathfrak{B}$  only consonant of the noun, is turned into S, and is followed by the particle. Ex. :--

In other cases the final consonant, if a  $\neg \neg$ , is cut off the noun, and turned into a second syllable, to which Źhyab-kyu is added. Ex.:—

युना Hand; युना Little hand; युना Child; युना Little child; युना Little child;

In other cases the Diminutive particle is simply added to the primitive noun as it stands. Ex. :— 최· Man; 취영· Mannikin; 적5· Sack : 직5·정· Sacklet.

Another way of expressing the Diminutive is to qualify the noun by the adjective  $\mathfrak{F}^{*}$  Small. Ex. :--

Or lastly-

(c) A DISSYLLABLE, OR EVEN A POLYSYLLABLE, either without or with a particle. Those nouns, and especially the polysyllabic nouns, which are mostly proper names, and sometimes even amount to phrases, are often comparatively modern words which have either gradually developed or been deliberately compounded out of originally simple elements. Ex.:--

गुँन गुना Chair; Ĝंसे Cat; से सु Layman; ऊर्र भेना Contract; नहें रान मुझ Diligence, industry, zeal; मॅंदि हिंर City; Gु र्ने र or नर से न्रेर्न न्मुस Advocate or pleader; Gु न में Petitioner; झून G NYE-źHYU, Petition; इन्झूर् या Gamester, juggler with words; इन्स मि Tobacco; प्रेस मेन or प्रेन्द्रेन से Ch'EN-DEM-MA, (Colloquial), or प्रेस प्रेस प्रेस प्रेस

N.B.—Words with the definite particles  $\exists \vec{\gamma}, \vec{z} \vec{\gamma}, \text{ etc., are generally}$ used without the article  $\exists \vec{\gamma}, \vec{\gamma}, \text{ or } \vec{\gamma}, \text{ unless the latter is intended to express This or That.$ 

સુદ અભિર Guard ; ૬સ માન્ર બાદ્ય Liar : સૈમા ભસ્યુવા ચેંદ્ર આમિદ્ર Magician ; र् साम्र Author ; समी से मार्ट Deceiver : से मार्ट अमिद Murderer ; ભद चेंट्र आम्द Informant.

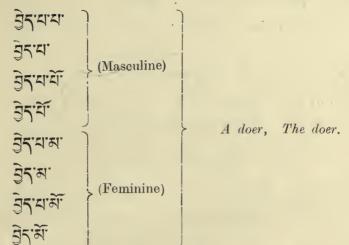
· In book-language the following may be found :---

নাম মাদর Dancer; মেরা রাদর Guide; দ্রীম রাদর Flutist; মি মুম রাদর Violinist, harpist; নীম রাদর Joiner, carpenter; নাজু রাদর Bow-maker; নাই রাদর Artisan, worker: মারাদর Peasant, agriculturist, raiat.

Such compounds in  $\mathfrak{A}[\neg \mathfrak{I}]$  (at least in the Literary language) may take the indicative particles  $\mathfrak{I}$ ,  $\mathfrak{I}$ ,  $\mathfrak{I}$ ,  $\mathfrak{I}$ , or  $\mathfrak{K}$ , as expressive not only of the definite or indefinite article but also of gender. Ex.:--

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{Masculine} \end{array} \end{array} \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{Masculine} \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{Malker}, \ The \ Walker \end{array} \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{Malker}, \ The \ Walker \end{array} \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{M$$

3. Instead of  $\overline{a}$  [ $\overline{A}\overline{a}$ ] use is sometimes made of the verb  $\overline{2}\overline{5}$ [ $\overline{a}$ ] To do. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft  $\overline{B}$  Ex. :---



$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Literary.} \\ \begin{array}{c} & & \\ & &$$

N.B.—When  $\Im$ , or  $\Im$ , or the indefinite article  $\Im$  is used with any of the above, the indicative particle is discarded, e.g. :—

त्र्मे ने काम्बर हे The walker, That walker. त्रमें ने काम्बर हेना A walker.

## COLLOQUIAL.

র্মাব্ধরা দ্রীন্ মেদির Agriculturist, Farmer. মেরাক্রুন্ দ্রীন্ মেদির Guide. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

मरू हिमा हेर समित Guarantor. रेंग्रा ग्रेन Helper.

4. 35; however, is not the only auxiliary that takes the affix 제주3<sup>-</sup> in this way. There are others; for instance, ゴマ Ex.:--

हेंद्र-य'कुन'अमिव'	Arguer, Reasoner.
	Roarer.
ইন্ <u>দ</u> ার্হা <u>ন</u> ্যুনামানন	Briber.
ই শ ক্রুন সদেব	Calculator.

In fact, the functions of  $\mathfrak{A}[\Box \mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{F}]$ , and  $\mathfrak{F}^{\mathfrak{F}}$  in this respect, are very similar to those of the Urdu word  $\mathfrak{F}$ ,  $w\bar{a}l\bar{a}$ , or the Persian words کر  $b\bar{a}n$ , کر gar, gar, gar,  $k\bar{a}r$ , etc., or even the Tibetan particle  $\mathfrak{F}$  in words like  $\mathfrak{F}_{\mathfrak{F}}$  Scholar, Monk, Disciple, Novice;  $\mathfrak{F}_{\mathfrak{F}}$ Water-carrier, Bhīsti;  $\mathfrak{F}_{\mathfrak{F}}$  Horseman, etc.

5. Another common affix of a similar nature annexed to nounsubstantives is  $\neg \exists \exists \neg \neg$ , or  $\neg \exists \exists Maker, Manufacturer, etc. Ex. :-$ 

.gr.ad. Carpenter. म्बिर नेत्र Goldsmith. 55A'AHA Silversmith. ALANATA Coppersmith.

6. Abstract Nouns.

In the Colloquial these are seldom used, resort being generally had to an adjective phrase. Thus, instead of saying אָאיָאָיָאָ בֿוֹ בֿק בוּבּ

ଦ୍ୱେଦ୍ୱିଇଂସ୍ୱିଂନ୍ଦ୍ରିଂସିଂନ୍ଦ୍ରିଂନ୍ଦ୍ରେମ୍ମ୍ ଅଂନ୍ଦ୍ରେମ୍ମ୍ Bad, and ଅଟ୍ଟ୍ରେମ୍ମ୍ Bad; and ଅଟେମ୍ମ୍ Far; ମୁକ୍ଟ୍ରେମ୍ Goodness, from ମୁକ୍ଟ୍ମ୍ Good, and ଅନ୍ଦ୍ରମ୍ Bad; and so on. Secondly, by affixing ସାହ୍ୟା Lö, to the root of any adjective, e.g. ସ୍ୱାହ୍ୟାସ୍ୟାଂ Brightness, Clearness, from ସ୍ୟାହ୍ୟାଙ୍କ୍ Bright, Clear; ସେମ୍ପ୍ୟାଂ Badness, from ଅନ୍ଦ୍ରୀ Bad; ସେମ୍ମ୍ Good.

In Literary Tibetan abstract nouns are formed by adding 37NVI', to the adjective in its full form, that is, not the mere root, but the root plus one of the indicative particles. Ex.:—

> Easy, but A'7'35' Easiness, facility. ₹. 5773. Difficult, but 5773. 7.35. Difficulty. Free, but 95.4.35. Freedom. 27. EN True, but EN 135 Truth. मविंत Young, but मविंत दा केर Youth. Black, but 371335 Blackness. ননা ATT 35' Madness, Lunacy. ञ्चित. Mad, but Mar Tedious, but Marsh 35. Tedium.

### B.—Inflexion.

The names of all males, females and inanimate objects are naturally Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

masculine, feminine, and common respectively, e.g.,  $\tilde{\mathfrak{H}}^{*}$  Man (m.);  $\tilde{\mathfrak{H}}^{*}$   $\mathcal{W}oman$  (f.);  $\tilde{\mathfrak{T}}^{*}$  Stone (c.).

Nouns ending in  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  or  $\exists \cdot$  prefixed or affixed, are generally (in the last two cases always) masculine. Ex. :—

קיבוי Pupil or novice in a monas- tery.	र्ये'इ' Stallion.
मुंभियाँ King, Regent, Temporal Ruler, Rajah.	र्येन्यम Boar.
5'\vec{Y} or $ec{X}$ '\vec{Y} Horse.	জাম Father.
धना सं. or संस्ता. Hog.	अर्चेंद This old chap ; I myself.
र्थे'सूद Bull.	महिं में Official chief.
र्दे.माभना. Bull-yak.	ਛੱਜੋਂ Grandson.
!	

But sometimes nouns in 다 or 디 or 디 or 디 are common. Ex.:--미국자니 유민자니 Traveller. Eloved, Sweetheart, 티지다고 Secret

실행자·각·Beloved, Sweetheart,<br/>Lover.미치지·지· Secret.역국자·각·기재미·각· Servant.장지·각·응지·지· Liquid.정지·각·응지·지· Leather.응역·다· Patch.당·지· Bitter buck-wheat.

Nouns with  $\overline{s}$  affixed, or with  $\overline{s}$  affixed or prefixed are generally feminine. Ex.:—

ञ्.स. Daughter, girl. TT Mare. ਸ਼੍ਰਿੰ सें ) सें मिं ( Bitch. (지정' Mother. GA'5'N' Maidservant. J'ET Niece. ध्रमार्से Tigress. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

108

सिंस Leaf.	हेंन्से Sport, game, play.
นราม Lotus.	मों से Chāmbi.
קקביאי Beam of wood.	ন্য্র্নায়া নি Friend.
শ্রব'ম' Bean.	독패도·좌· Evening.
جَجَ جَجَ Breeches, pants.	रॅल'स' Music, cymbals.
मुर.स. Spoon.	झुनु:में Fun.
त्हनामा Shovel, spade.	झु'मु'में Grouse.
मॅ्मास Ant.	महिमा सें Hedgehog.
มีรัฐรีง Hawk, kite.	युश्र <sup>•</sup> सं <sup>•</sup> Knee.

But  $\mathfrak{K}^{*}$  and  $\mathfrak{K}^{*}$  do not always denote the feminine gender. Ex. :-

Masculine nouns may be turned into feminine nouns by substituting a feminine affix for a masculine one. Ex.:—

S'N'I' A man of Lhasa.	झु'रा से A woman of Lhasa.
नु न्मराय An Indian.	র্ট্র'শ্ব' A woman of India.
אָז'ז' A Tibetan.	नेर्नें A woman of Tibet.
र्जु दमाय or जु से Chinaman.	
ANEpāli.	নম'র্ন A Nepāli woman.

- 2.—NUMBER
  - (a) There are several signs in Tibetan denoting the plural number, e.g.—
  - T'so. This is the sign commonly used now in the Colloquial with any kind of noun or adjective.
  - (b) 長ちおい ŇAM. This is Literary, and is seldom if ever heard in the Colloquial. It is largely used, for instance, in the Tibetan translation of the New Testament. 長ちいちい is used when

things or persons are referred to separately from others, e.g. ราสสามาอา We five.

- (c) 5円 ĎA'. This is an elegant substitute for 表刊 [
- (d) 39 CHA'. Another book term. Used also in Sikhim and Būtān with personal pronouns, e.g. 다 3지, We, etc.
- (e) No plural sign at all need be used when, from the context, it is clear that the plural number is implied. In such cases the noun remains in the singular number. Ex.:-

2 NA BARALIT WEST IT There are (I understand) many lamas in Lhasa. Or, Lhasa (I believe) has many lamas.

- (f) When, however, the plural sign is expressly used, it, and not the noun, nor the adjective, if any, takes the case-sign. Ex. :--มิ สุสธรรมี ซึ่ง (คี ค ลิ ล อุรา | The virtuous men received him.
- (g) When expressly used, the plural sign comes after the noun if there is no adjective and no article, definite or indefinite. Ex. :--

รุสาสูสามิสั สามี พีร พารีรามศาสาริร Men were deceivers ever.

(h) When there is only an adjective after the noun, the plural sign is annexed to the adjective, not to the noun. Ex. :--

มิเลลรานี ซึ่ง

Good men.

(i) If, however, the adjective be used as an attribute predicated of the noun, then the plural sign is annexed to the noun. not to the adjective. Ex.:--

איז הקשביא איזן The men are good.

(k) If the noun be distinguished by an article, or distinguished by an article and also qualified by an adjective, the plural sign is annexed to the article.

The or these men. The or those men. The or these good men. The or those good men. Those men are good.

3.—CASE.

By way of supplementing what has already been said on this subject in § 25, examples are now given of the Declension of Nouns ending in (1) a vowel, (2) final consonants  $\neg \gamma$  or  $\neg \gamma$ ;  $\neg \gamma$ ,  $\neg \gamma$  or  $\aleph$ ; and  $\neg \gamma$ ,  $\neg \gamma$ ,  $\neg \gamma$  or  $\varkappa$ ;

The particular postpositions given are, of course, only examples out of many that might be used.

I.-NOUN ENDING IN A VOWEL.

(i) Singular.

an Month, or Moon.

	Nom. Voc. Acc.	गत			-	
	Gen.	172. 12.	or	ন'ŵ'	Of month.	
	Agent.	ন্ন নগ	or	ন:লুশ্ন.	By month.	
Dat.	III	:੍ਹ-:ਮ		To m	nonth, or moo	n.
Loc.	ING	न.य.		On m	00n.	
Per.	णत	. <del>ว</del> .พ.		In or	during mont	h.
Mod.	, III	নেই ক্রি	শ্রীর্ম:	On a	ccount of mod	on or month.
Abl.	IIII	17.UN		Than	n month or mo	00n.
Term.	INCE	-	Ĵ	Unti	l month : as	far as m <mark>oon.</mark>

•

PLURAL.			
	art & Months,	Moons.	
$\left. \begin{array}{c} \operatorname{Nom.} \\ \operatorname{Voc.} \\ \operatorname{Acc.} \end{array} \right\}$	สีราวัล	Months, Moons.	
Gen.	ੜੋਸ ਨੇ ਨੇ or ਨੇ ਘ	Of months, Of moons.	
Agent.	ন্থ্ৰ'ন'র্ক'ঝ' or র্র'ন্দ্রিম'	By months, By moons.	
Dat.	1. A. & A.	To months, To moons.	
Loc.	ন্ন ন ক ব	On moons.	
Per.	न्नानार्केषा	In or during months.	
Mod.	<u>ર</u> ૂ:ન ર્સે વે <u>ત</u> ેનુનુ ગુંચ	On account of moons or months.	
Abl.	ন্ন'ন'র্ক্র'মঝ'	Than months or moons.	
Term.		Until months : as far as moons.	

(ii) Similar with Definite Article.

# SINGULAR.

हैंग Sun or Day.

Nom. Voc. Acc.	केंस दर्ने	The sun or the day.
Gen.	જે સ લ રેલે	Of the sun or day.
Agent.	<u> ঈ</u> শেন্ ইশ	By the sun or day.
Dat.	કે સ ૧૬ ભ	To the sun or day.
Loc.	केसात्रीय	On the sun.
Per.	केस दर्दे व	During the day.
Mod.	3·21 3-55	With the sun or day.
Abl.	क्रे.स.तर्ने.जस.	Than the sun or day.
Term.	ર્કે સ'રર્ને રેં સેંગ સ' ત'	Towards the sun.

N.B.—In Colloquial the Definite Article is as a matter of fact seldom used.

## PLURAL.

0 00	6		•	
3.4.42.9	5 The	suns	or	days.

<sup>3</sup> ম'AJ'ã

ਭੇ ਕਾਰ ਹੈ ਡੈ ਕੇ

গ্রিমান্দ্রীর্মা

ริสาวริสิณ

ริสาวริรัสา

3 3 4 9 5 3 55

ชิ.ศ.ศร.ช.ศพ.

केंस दर्दे केंब्स

केस दर्रे केंब

Nom. Voc. Acc. Gen. Agent.

Dat. Loc. Per. Mod. Abl.

Term.

Of the suns or days. By the suns or days. To the suns or days. On the suns or days. In or during the days. With the suns or days. Than the suns or days. From the suns or days.

The suns or days.

(iii)-Similar with Indefinite Article.

	न्मोंब्र य लिमा	A monastery.
Nom. Voc. · Acc.	5मोंबरमा लेगा	A monastery.
Gen.	न्वेंबि म लिमा मी	Of a monastery.
Agent.	5 নির্মাণ্ডিনা নীশ্বা	By a monastery.
Dat.	न्मान-यः लिमा भः	To a monastery.
Loc.	न्मेंद्राय'हिमा भ	In a monastery.
Per.	(Not used).	(Not used).
Mod.	न्नोंकरा लेमा न्द	With a monastery.
Abl.	न्मेंबिःसः दिमा भक्षः	Than a monastery.
Term.	न्मेनिया हिमा कुरा	From a monastery.
15	Univ Calif - Digiti	zed by Microsoft ®

N.B.-In conversation 37, 97, and 97, in this sense is usually dropped in all cases except the Nominative, or Agentive.

(iv)—Similar with a higher Numeral.

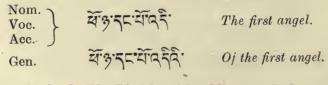
 $(\mathbf{v})$ —The same with a Definite Particle.

$\left. \begin{array}{c} \text{Nom.} \\ \text{Voc.} \\ \text{Acc.} \end{array} \right\}$	र्थे अन्तु वृत्ते	The seven angels.
Gen.	र्ये अन्तृत्र में ते	Of the seven angels.
Agent.	र्थे अन्तर्व से श	By the seven angels.
Dat.	ચેંગ્ર મનુવ સેંભ	To the seven angels.
	etc., etc.	

(vi) The same in the Singular with Cardinal.

Nom. Voc. Acc.	ર્થે ઝ ન નુવ મ	The seventh angel.
Gen.	र्थे अन्तु न यते	Of the seventh angel.
Agent.	येंग्रे.मर्नुव.तथा	By the seventh angel.
Dat.	र्ये ३ नर्तु न याम	To the seventh angel
	etc.,	etc.

(vii) Similar with Definite Article.



Agent. Dat. येंग्रेन्द्रांभें By the first angel. येंग्रेन्द्रांभें To the first angel.

(viii) When, as is sometimes the case, the adjective precedes the noun, the former must be put in the genitive case, and the case-sign must be attached to the noun, or to the definite or indefinite article, if any, or to the plural sign, if any. Ex. :--

, etc., etc.

พमा'र्ये दे'नेन स्टर्भ	Good behaviour.
અન્ મેં તે નું નું સ્ટ્રાયલય	From good behaviour.
અન્ મેં તે નું સુદશ્વ તે શ	By this good behaviour.
ଅମ୍ବା ସି ଦି ଅଷ୍ଣ ମା ଜିମ୍ବା ମିଷ୍ଣ	By a good deed.
พฦาฆิฉิาผมฑาธิ์ณ	To good deeds.
พาเริลิพมาริธัณ	To those good deeds.

II.-NOUN ENDING IN T, or 51

AAT Sheep.

Nom. Voc.	ণ্ডনা.	Sheep.
Acc.	31	Sheep.
Gen.	শ্রনানী.	Of the sheep.
Agent.	ম্রিদা'শীশ্ব'	By the sheep.
Dat.	ଔଧ୍ୟା.ଅ.	To the sheep.
	etc., etc.	
	.95° Tree.	
Nom. Voc. Acc.	ÀT.	Tree.
Gen.	<i>्</i> षि <b>र</b> मी.	Of the tree.
Agent.	-ঀ৾৾⊏:৸৾৾ৠ	By the tree.
Dat.	AL.U.	To the tree.
	etc., etc.	

III.-NOUN ENDING IN 5, 5 or 81

مَحَّى Tibet ; المحم Delegate ; المحم Costume.

Declined like any other noun, save that the genitive sign is  $\tilde{\mathbb{T}}$  and the agentive sign is  $\tilde{\mathbb{T}}$ 

IV.-NOUN ENDING IN 5, 51, 5, or 21

ર્કે આવતુ Buyer; સુર Boot; મુંદ દુર City; રે ચેવ Coal.

Declined like any other noun, save that the genitive sign is j;, and the agentive sign is j্রাং, It must be remembered, however, that in Colloquial it is allowable to pronounce all these signs মা and মাহা [

§ 30.—THE ADJECTIVE.

## I.—Form and Place.

(i) There is little or no structural difference between the noun and the adjective. In fact, the latter may, for the most part, be regarded merely as a noun performing qualifying functions with respect to some other noun or verbal substantive.

As a rule the adjective follows the noun, and then it is the adjective and not the noun which takes the case-sign. If the adjective is distinguished by a following article, definite or indefinite, or a demonstrative pronoun, it is the article or the pronoun and not the adjective which takes the case-sign. So, the adjective, and not the noun, takes the sign of the plural, if there is no article or demonstrative pronoun. If there is, the article or pronoun takes the sign.

If, as is sometimes the case, the adjective precedes the noun, the adjective is put in the genitive case, and the case-sign is annexed to the noun, or to the article, if any, or to the plural sign, if any.

That black cat saw a white mouse.

The black cat has caught the mouse.

मित्रमार्गर में के प्रेय में सारेगा मित्रमार्गर में के से में रागर में सारेगा माठत मात्रत से से में रागर में प्रे हे के से में रे दिमारा मालत मार्गर में प्रि हो के सा दे रे दी से से मारे के जुरु हा से सा में रेगा

White leopards are uncommon.

These white leopards are valuable.

These beautiful white beasts of prey kill other wild animals.

Those crimson clouds are very beautiful.

(ii) A very common practice in Colloquial is to turn what we would call a relative clause into an adjectival phrase. Ex.:--

ষ্ণ্রদেশা নমান নামি কালিব নী মান কালিব নামি কালেব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নামি কালিব নাম কালিব নাম কালে নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালেব নাম কালে

(iii) The idiomatic use of this affix  $\operatorname{S}[F3]$  is undoubtedly most difficult to understand, for Colloquially it may express the passive as well as the active voice. For instance,  $\operatorname{S}[F3] \operatorname{S}[F3] \operatorname{S}]$  signifies, not only *The man who kills or killed*, but also *the man who was or has been killed*. Probably the difficulty arose with the alleged Colloquial custom of using the perfect root of most verbs even in the present tense. If only that custom were not in vogue, it would be possible to use present roots in present tenses, and perfect roots in past tenses, and confine the use of  $\operatorname{S}[F3]$  to the active voice, and use the past participle of the verb for the passive voice alone. Ex. :—

শার্মিন্ মাদব স্ত্রী মান্দি, or মাশার্মিন্ন The man who kills. আদব নী মাদব নী মান্দি, or মানমান্দ মাদব নী মান্দ মাদব নী মাদব না মাদব নী মাদব না মাদব নী মাদব না মাদ না মাদব না মাদব না মাদব না মাদব না মাদব না মাদা 117

This can be done, of course, even as things are; nevertheless it remains a fact that, in Colloquial, नमार मान्य मान्य के नमार का के नमार का निय हो का कि के नमार का निय हो का कि may also signify The man who is, or was, or has been, killed. Under these circumstances the context alone can decide what the intended meaning really is.

See § 31, IX, A, on the use of the different roots of the auxiliary verb 354 To do, for the purpose of distinguishing the Active from the Passive Voice.

(iv) The Relative Idea is also frequently expressed by turning a participial clause into an adjectival phrase. Ex. :---

रेर क्रे निर्मु मुझ मार मुट मुट कर रेगेट A growing child (a child that is or इमार्डा

FANA (or Literary FANE) B5

**ฏิสาวระาววิ**าสิาริาวิาสิารัก

growing) will eat anything it gets.

The man whom you sent yesterday is dead. Literally, The yesterday-by-you-sent man is dead.

The participle, being here an adjective, may also follow the noun. Thus :---

ศาสนาศีราที่สาสาราราสาราสาร

The man, etc.

Now, let another adjective be inserted, thus :----

ศาสนาชีราฏิสาสรนาสลิาสิาสะนั่า 3.9.XE'I

The good man whom you sent yesterday is dead.

Or thus :--**พ**พะ 65 ติม ม คระ จาลสะ นั 5.9.XE.

The good man, etc.

The negative is inserted thus :---

คามเวารัว ฏิมามากระบาก มากละ ये दे भे सिंह भू मांग Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

The good man whom you did not send yesterday is dead.

(v) Use of the Particles 직', 직, 죄', 죄', 직, 직

If we desired to be very correct as regards the particles annexed to adjectival roots, we would use  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , or  $\mathfrak{A}$ , with a masculine noun, and  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , with a feminine noun;  $\mathfrak{A}$ , being more properly employed with the Indefinite Article, and  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , with the Definite Article, when masculine nouns are concerned; while  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , may be used with either the Indefinite or the Definite Article when the noun is feminine. In common parlance  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$  is often pronounced pu.

Ex.:--हिंदनगर्भें A black dog हिंसेंदनगर्भें A or the black bitch. इंसें-इनगर्भें The white horse र्ज्ञेन्-सं-इनगर्भें A or the white mare. But, as a matter of fact, these distinctions are not observed Colloquially, and a Tibetan would express himself thus :--

हि नमा ये लेग।	A black dog.
इ.स.न्गर.स्।	
इ.च.रणर.च.री	$\left. \right\}$ The white horse.
हि से नगरे लग।	A black bitch.
मेंनि स नगर ये।	
मेरिस नगर येरी।	The white mare.

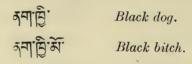
However, there are many adjectives which, even in Colloquial, are seen in  $\Im$  and  $\Im$  without reference to gender. Ex.:—

ষ্ট্রিবাবা	Mad, insane.	ইন্থা	Wet.
न्न्रासन्यः	Necessary, needful.	ম'ব্দাম'	Wrong, incorrect.
নাধ্ব মা	New.	<u>क</u> ्रास	All.
क्रेट-य	Old.	<u> ব</u> ন্টুশ্ব:শ্ব.	Ordinary, vulgar.
मविंदाया	Young.	દ્વાસ.	Sham.

There are also one or two seen in  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}}^*$  without reference to gender. Ex. :—

মন্দ স	Sweet.	
माू ८ से	Cold, chilly	
न्मात् सें	Joyous.	

In the Literary language the adjective, in its root form alone, is often seen immediately preceding the noun. Ex.:-



So, when the adjective has a particle and precedes the noun, Literary Tibetan follows the same rule as obtains in the Colloquial, of putting the adjective in the genitive case. Ex.:—

रुमा म दे छिA black dog.रुमा में दे छिThe black dog.रुमा में दे छिA or the black bitch.

But even in the Colloquial it is allowable, for brevity's sake, to form adjectival expressions by placing before a noun an adjective minus its particle. Ex.:—

दते श्रेम्बरात्म कुम्बर्ट त्यसः भ्रमः सम्पनः मी रेन्।

Instead of :---

ଦେ ଅନ୍ୟାସ୍ୟ ଜୁମ୍ମ ଅନ୍ଥି । ଅମ୍ବାସ୍ଥି : (or କ୍ଷୟ ସିଦିଷ । ଅମ୍ବାସ୍ଥି : ୧୮ To my mind the dry land is better than the ocean.

To my mind, etc.

So also :---

มัสานาวีรานูณาส์ สูสานูณาลิศาริรุ Formerly Tibet was a secret (or Univ Calif - Digitized by Michael Country.

Instead of :---

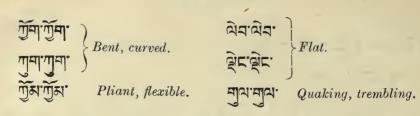
Formerly Tibet, etc.

(vi) Adjectives are also sometimes formed from nouns and postpositions, the latter being put in the genitive case, and the whole expression made to precede the noun that it qualifies. Ex. :--

The adjectives to which attention is drawn in the foregoing illustrations are, in the first  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{2$ 

(vii) Some adjectives consist merely of a primitive repeated. Ex.:-

ক্রনা-ক্রনা-	Broken.	गॅन्र-गॅन्र-	)
אַדיאַד.	Concave.	<b>૾્યુ</b> ર:શુર:	Circular, round,
Ũ <b>Ľ.</b> ŨĽ.	Straight.	<u> </u>	Flat.
	Univ Calif - D	igitized by M	icrosoft ®



(viii) Others consist of two primitives, similar as regards their consonantal form, but with different vowels. Ex.:--

শ্বম:র্থন.	Soft, low.
निना-चिना.	Promiscuous, disorderly.
मार्डट मार्डट	Steep, rugged.
ॻॖॖॖॖऺ≺ॱग़ॖॖॖऀॕ≺ॱ	Weak, feeble.
দ্রান্য দ্রীনা.	Curved, crooked.

(ix) Or of a repeated dissyllable with a difference in the vowels. Ex.:-

(x) Or of two different dissyllables in juxtaposition. Ex.:--

## उ'र'झ'र' Raving.

(xi) Or of two different monosyllables in juxtaposition. Ex. :-

न्रमा रे	Far, distant, remote.
র্মনা-রুম-	Measureless, immeasurable.
5-11-11-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-	Immense.

(xii) As to the formation of Abstract Nouns from adjectives, see § 29, A. 6. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

(xiii) English adjectives ending in able and ible are usually rendered in Colloquial Tibetan by 35, NYAN, or 39 Ch'o', or 39 37 CH'OG CH'O', added to the root of the verb. Ex. :--মনশা दरे घर केना मारा or घर केना Is this road passable? না হিন্যমা भग्रासमाग्रे घर से केना or घर No, the road is not passable. สีๆ พ.ศ. 541 मुना कु रे ने ने भार के मा मा श Is this stream fordable? भगसानाकुरिकाभकेमासरेर। No, the stream is not fordable. मिंद्रमां केंगा केंगा भेरा He is ready to go. This tea is very drinkable. E'95'5'5'85'95'95'99'9541 मनामनादे := 34 मा दरमा That pastry is not eatable. उपमादर्ने कें दकें केंमा से दर्मा These goods are not saleable. न्गेंब सकेंग वे संघेट युन म से तन्ना God is invisible. न्गेंब सर्वेना वे गाव समिव भेव। God is knowable. (xiv) The Literary equivalent of  $\overline{37}$ , or 37, is 557 Rung-

 wA, or 35' RUNG. Ex.: 

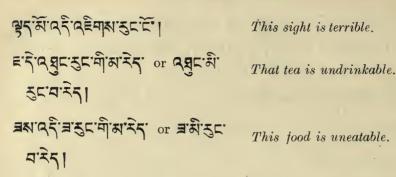
 अन्भॅन्दीन्मअ-अु-उट्टॉ, or 35' This spectacle is terrible, or calculated to terrify.

 गेन्दी।

 ६-२ं-२ब्रु८-२ु-अं-उ्टॉ, or ३८-मेंआ-२२! This tea is not drinkable, or fit to drink.

 इआ-५२-३२-अं-उ्टॉ, or ३८-मेंआ-२२! This food is not eatable, or fit to eat.

Sometimes, however, the supinal particle  $\mathfrak{Y}$ ,  $\mathfrak{J}$ , or  $\mathfrak{T}$ , attached to the verbal root, is omitted, and the particle  $\mathfrak{A}$  after  $\mathfrak{Z}\mathfrak{L}$  is also dropped. Ex.:— Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®



(xv) Where a noun is qualified by two or more adjectives joined by the conjunction *and*, or *or*, the construction is as follows:—

(xvi) NEGATIVE ADJECTIVES corresponding to such as begin in English with Un, In, Il, Im, Ir, or Dis, or end in less, are not very much used, Tibetans preferring to use an affirmative adjective and to put the verb in the negative. Ex.:—

Instead of saying :- ,

A Tibetan would prefer to say :---

শিমী ক্রিমামীমারা তব্ব মানি ব

He is not a religious man.

However, when such negative adjectives are employed, they are formed with the aid of the Colloquial negative expressions  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}$ , and  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , and the Literary expressions  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ ,  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ ,  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ ,  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ ,  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , and  $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ , Ex.:- $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ 

ম'র্মামা র্মামন্য	Unbecoming.	नक्रेंद्र नगुर सेन् समुद्य य	
सेम्रसान्मान सेन्	Cheerless.	स-न्मा-य-	Incorrect, wrong.
भे चुं से र	Immortal.	ম'র্দিম'ম'	Having no leisure.
मर्थिं मुं सेर	Immovable.	শ.রুগ্রানা	Unheard of.
<b>र्रासेंग</b> )	Thebelin	मार्श्वेदाय.	Immature, raw, callow.
मन्दरमः	Unbelieving.	दें के से र	Immodest.
教に言えて	Merciless.	व्यॅन्डन सेन	Illiterate.
रे'न'सेनु	Hopeless.	सेंश सें5	2
শ্বব-পশ্ব-	Infinite.	ম'র্মম'ম'	Without faith.
<u>র্মনা</u> :প্রা	Immeasurable.		7 7
53 मेर ) He	adless,	લેશ્વ.ર્ચેષ.	Incorporeal.
मनों सेन	Unsurmounted.	९र्नेन् नुमः	Passionless.
ब्रिंग्सेन् )		ষ্ঠ্রনা.খল.	Sinless.
ब्रासी झुनु } Wi	thout riches.	मिन्नस सेन	Lawless, Illicit.

(xvii) Sometimes, in the Colloquial, the Active Participles  $\Im_{5,5}$ for inanimate objects, and  $\Im_{5,5}$  and  $\Im_{5,5}$  for animate objects, meaning which is, or are, who is, or are, are used adjectivally. Ex.:—

ੜਾਲਾ ਹੈ नाउट र भेंद र भाष्य दिना रेद। That lama is a wily one. आवा द र में मुना द हैं से भेंद र दिना रेद। This country is a fertile one.

(xviii) In Literary Tibetan adjectives are frequently formed by adding to a noun, or to its root, or to a whole phrase, one of the expressions 37 CHAN, 37 DAN, 37 DAN, 37 DAN-CHAN, 738 CHA, 3157NGA, and 37 CHAN, 37 DAN, 37 DAN, 37 DAN-CHAN, 738 CHA, 3157NGA, and 37 Yö', and so representing that class of English adjectives which end in *ful*, *y*, *ous*, *eous*, *ious*, *ate*, *ent*, *ic*, *ish*, *ed*, *ly*, *ive*, etc.

Ex.:--

हीं ख्व		
र्हेन् ख्व		
यवःख्वः		
শ্যশাধ্য তব		
र्देव-उव-		
ন্ট্রান্থন		
न्ना स्व		
नमातः स्व		
चिंब्रान्द्र सम्दर		
र्नेब-च्येन्-		
र्वेर-झव-उव-		
मानेर ख़ब खब		
नीचारा जन्म. अय.		
ষ্ট্রিমা'মন্তরা'		
রদেশ না মার্ প্র	đ	
मर्निट सर्केन रो उ	J.	
मिकी झुना रा उन		

Intelligent, Sagacious. Punctilious, moderate, Beneficial, useful, Renowned, famous Costly, expensive. Passionate, amorous. Rocky. Blissful, joyous. Talented, literate, accomplished. Intelligent. Wealthy, opulent. Full of moisture. Full of energy. Sinful. A perfectly accomplished scholar. Having a pretty face. Having an ugly mouth.

উস is also said to be sometimes used thus :--ন্নামাই দেনি উপ instead of ন্নামন ই দেনি নাই দেনি The Lama's prayer-wheel: but ন্নামাই দেনি নি তেওঁ would seem to be the more correct. See, however, § 31, V, (b).

Instead of constructing an adjective out of the root, the particle, and the affix  $\Im \Im$ , resort is often had to the root alone plus the affix  $\Im$ ' J'A, or CHA. Ex.:—

From	र्मात.म.कर.	may be formed	र्माद.चे.	Cheerful.
From	ঀ৾৾ঌ৾৽য়৾৾৽ড়৾৾ঀ	may be formed	લેં.ગે.	Mortal.
From	नेहारा उनु	may be formed	नेश-मु-केष-गे	Very learned.

II.—Augmenting of adjectives.

This can be done in several ways :---

(a) By simply repeating the adjective, either in the shape of the primitive root, or of the root with the particle. Ex.:--

गुना गुना	Very crooked.
સુનાશ સુનાશ	Very silly.
NE SE	Very sour.
ארז ארז	Very sweet.
नर्हेमाया महेंगाया	Very dirty.
শার্বদ'ঝ'শার্বদ'ঝ'	Very clean.
<u>श्व.च.</u> श्र.च.	Very early in the morning.
<u> य</u> ुये यु ये	Very late.

(b) By repeating the adjective, in any of its forms, with  $\Im \Box^{\bullet}$ YANG, inserted between them. In the Colloquial  $\Im \Box^{\bullet}$  becomes  $\Im \Box^{\bullet}$ 'ANG, after consonants other than  $\Im^{\bullet}$ ,  $\Im^{\bullet}$ ,  $\Im$ , and  $\Im^{\bullet}$  Ex.:-----

 $\mathfrak{W} \mathsf{T}^*$  also becomes  $\mathsf{Q} \mathsf{T}^*$  after vowels, both in the Literary language and in Colloquial. Ex.:—

କ୍ସି'ସ'ନ୍ମ୍ୟୁ'ସ	Very heavy (Lit.).
שביאוקבישביאן	Very light (Coll.).

In the Literary language  $\Im \Sigma$  becomes  $\Im \Sigma$  KYANG, after final consonants  $\Im$ , 5,  $\Im$ , and  $\Im$  Ex.:-

<u>देश'णुद'देश</u> ।	Very true.
କ୍ଷିଦ-୩୮-କ୍ଷିଦ।	Very obscure
र्श्रमागुट सुमा।	Very neat.
ୟନ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍ ଅନ୍	Very narrow.

(c) By use of the affix  $\hat{\mathfrak{F}}$  CH'E signifying emphasis generally. Ex.:—

र्श्वमा रेंग्रे	Extremely sinful.
मार्भरदाके	Exceedingly brilliant.
रेष यें के	Very precious.

The above, however, is more Literary than Colloquial. In the Colloquial  $\overline{\mathfrak{Sq}}, \overline{\mathfrak{T}}$ , added to the root, is more common, but it is often used merely to form the adjective, and not so much to augment its force: Ex.:-

इ केव ये	Precious.
र्नेन-केन-में	Brilliant.
क्रेंग्ग्रेंश के दर्श	Intellectual.
श्चेमाळेव यें	Sinful.

(d) By inserting 5.35. Very, immediately before the adjective, or by adding 5.55. Very, to the adjectival root :—

آخَرَ هَارَ مَارَ عَلَى اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى الللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ  اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ حَلَى اللَّهُ حَلَى اللَّهُ حَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى حَلَى حَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى حَلَى حَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى حَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى حَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى حَلَى حَلَى حَلَى اللَّ المَاللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى حَلَى حَاحَاحَاحَى

Certain other adverbs may be inserted in the same way when the sentence is a negative one. Ex.:-

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

९नै:कन्तने:देश:योग्स:नेन्। मिंड:बस:९मीमाय: (or ९मीमामी) से:९नुमा। सन्दर्भ:ने:स:बस:नेर्देश:बस:स:नेन्।

This is quite (or absolutely improper.

He is not right at all.

That statement is not at all true.

III.—THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

(a) To express this Tibetans make use of the postpositions  $\forall X$  LÄ, in the Colloquial, and  $\forall X$  or  $\forall X$  PÄ ( $\forall X$ , after vowels, or final  $\forall , \forall , or A$ ) in Literature, signifying *Than*, or *More than*, but they so manipulate the sentence as to place first the object with which the subject is being compared, then the postposition, next the subject, then the adjective in its positive degree, and lastly the verb. Ex.:—

- (b) When there is no expressed object with which to compare the subject, an object may be supplied by means of 35 THIS or
  - 5' THAT. Ex. :--
  - 17 Univ Calif Digitized by Microsoft ®

ନ୍ଦି'ମେକ୍ଷ' ଅହି' ସି ନି'ମ୍ନାର୍ଦ୍ୟ' ବିମ୍ବା A higher house than this. ନି'ମେକ୍ଷ' ଅନ୍ମିମ୍ବାର୍ଷ' ସି ନି'ନ୍' ବିମ୍ବା A fleeter horse than that. ନ୍ଦି'ମେକ୍ଷ' ମୁଁକ୍ଷ' ଲୁମ୍ବା ସା ବିମ୍ବା A counsel exceeding this.

(c) In the Colloquial the comparative degree of certain common adjectives has a special form. For instance, the comparative of  $W\Pi^{+}\widetilde{LI}^{*}$  Good, is  $W\Pi^{+}\Pi^{*}$  Better; of  $\Im \Sigma^{+}\widetilde{LI}^{*}$  Much, it is  $\Im \Sigma^{+}\Sigma^{*}$  More; of  $\widetilde{\Im} \mathfrak{S}^{+}\widetilde{LI}^{*}$  Thick, it is  $\widetilde{\Im} \mathfrak{S}^{+}\mathfrak{L}^{*}$  Thicker; of  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{S}}\mathfrak{S}^{+}\widetilde{\mathfrak{L}}^{*}$  Large, big, great, it is  $\mathfrak{F}^{+}\mathfrak{T}^{*}$  Larger, bigger, greater. Even with them the same construction in  $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{S}^{*}$  is employed. Ex.:-

(d) The particle belonging to an adjective is sometimes vulgarly conjugated, *i.e.* transmuted into  $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ ,  $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ , or  $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ , according to the rule with reference to the last letter of the root. It is better, however, to avoid this. Ex.:—

rendered केंगेंगेंगे

But not where  $\overline{W}_{7}$ , etc., has the sense of To have. Ex.:-Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft  $\overline{W}$ 

มาวิเพลาดวิเพาภัฏิกางาวีเพกงาน ९ रुमा not आमका गुरि रूमा।

Ex. :--

This man has wiser friends than that one.

## IV .- THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.

(a) To express this a universal comparison is resorted to, the subject being placed, at option, either before or after the expression used for the universal comparison. This latter may take numerous forms such as :--

	⊈:भ.लश.
	রমমাত্র্ মেয়া
	אןביאוי Than all.
	出て「五・こま・
	শুর নেম (Literary)
	ส์ราสเวิ เสราสสา
	য়য় <b>য়</b> ৾ড়৾৾ৼৢ৾৾৽৸ৣ৾৾৽ঀ৾৾ঢ়৾৽য়৾
	קביקגי From among all.
	स्मानिते वृद्द वृद्धाः
	गुन्नेनिन्द्र (Literary)
	ส์ สาวาริยาสุม
	ষময়'উ৲ৣ৾ঀৣ৾য়৾ঀয়
	אריאול יקייואי From among all.
	สี- หลิ - รุบิน สุม
	णुन्मु न्गु भ न्म (Literary)
	ส.พ.วิ.สพพ.ชา.พพ.พ.พ
	or :
Im	$\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{B}B$
חות	v Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

अदाव भाषा राष रे भाषा मारा हो रहे । <u>พรานๆ สะามลิ รุบิ</u>ณ สุม รั เคราริง १८ के न रें ज के मारें (or के' में आ रेड 11 रेष रा. or G.यपु. मिश्र शासी ... मिर्टु. 5णित्मानस्य मासेर के संकेव में (or

This is the swiftest horse.

This stone is the most valuable of all well secured things.

Gold is the most precious of all metals (meltable things).

N.B.—Note that  $\widehat{\mathfrak{sq}}$   $\widehat{\mathfrak{sq}}$  in its conjugated form becomes  $\widehat{\mathfrak{sq}}$ 

(b) Another equally common method of expressing the superlative degree is to affix  $\sqrt{N}$  Sho to the root of the adjective. The order in which the sentence is constructed does not much matter, and even the use of AN' (in Literature AN' AN' or

지N) is optional. Ex.:--

This horse is the fleetest.

Gold is the dearest of metals.

रेवार्री केरे वट क्या (or रणीय क्या) मार्श्वराद्याके जेंशानेन्।

इ. ९ रे. अ में मारा रे का रे र

If the speaker likes he may insert  $\overline{5}$  THE, after  $\overline{98}$ , thus :--इ. ९ रे. मगुमाका जेका रे. रे. रे. This horse is the fleetest. इँदर्ने इके जेग (ने) नेन This stone is the most valuable.

viated into RERI

ลางาพิโมษิมาสนายา मर-रु. त्यम्। मांग (रे.) रेर्। Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Lhasa is the most transcendent of cities.

केनी) रेग

N.B.— হসমা তেন্ is often abbreviated into হাঁন, and ন্থনামা into ন্থন।

(c) Yet another expression used to indicate the superlative idea is 5(37) CH'O', signifying The best, The most, etc. It is a Literary word, and only rarely comes into the Colloquial. It may be either prefixed or affixed to the word that it qualifies, and when prefixed should be put in the genitive case. Ex.:---

मर्केमामी नन्म।	The chief noble or lord.
मर्केना'नी'म।	The chief mother : the goddess Ďõlma.
अऊॅना'मी'हुमास।	The principal woman in a family.
अर्केना मा अर्केना।	The best of the best.

In Literary Tibetan the substantive is put in the genitive case when  $\overline{a}, \overline{a}, \overline{a}$  is affixed. Ex.:--

नवर संदे सकेंग।	The best among the good or noble.
न्मःयदेःमर्द्रेम्।	The holiest.
नग्निंग्यते सकेंग।	The Chief of Rarities; the rarest Being or Object; the Supreme Being.
ର୍ଯ୍ୟମ୍ବ୍ୟୁୟର୍ଦ୍ଧି ଅନ୍ୟୁ	The sublimest, most excellent.
र्यते सर्वेन।	The best or greatest of men.
মাদম খা দি মা ক দা ক	The wisest or most learned.

In the Colloquial  $\overline{A}(\overline{A},\overline{A},\overline{A})$ , if used at all, is sometimes prefixed and sometimes affixed, but neither it nor the substantive is put in the genitive case. Ex. :--

મહેંગ સુંદ !	The Chief Protector.
न्गॅर्बि मकेंग।	Anything excellent of its kind; also an abbreviation of ব্যাঁর মার্ব মার্রনা।
मर्टेना-न्नान ।	The highest joy, rapture, bliss.
<b>त्यन्यसः स</b> र्वेन् ।	The noblest, sublimest.
रेंग्सर्केन।	The most excellent taste, delicious.
মাদম্য সকলা কি	The wisest, most learned.
मलुद्र सर्वेमा केव ये।	The very utmost attention.
સુ.વ. સંપ્રુ. or સુ. સંપ્રુ. મુ.	The Chief of Beings, Buddha.
মী মক্রীনা ট্রিন।	Thou best of men !

हाउँना' is also used thus in Literary Tibetan :----

मळेमान्द्र मुन सेंदा	Nobles and commonalty.
अर्हेना-५८-यामाय।	The great and the vulgar.
मर्केमान्सन्।	Great and small.
न्वेन-नुःमर्केम्।	The very excellent or supe <b>ri</b> or.

V.-OTHER METHODS OF COMPARISON.

The Tibetan rendering of English phrases constructed with As..As, may be illustrated thus :---

「ふうすれ、コに、おに、南コ、 (or コ、モンスト Please give me as much (or many) विमा, or माट विन रेमा, or माट वि विमा, or मारे वि विमा) महा रेमास मारुद्र'। or - Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

of that as possible.

0

हिंदि-ग्रीक्ष'म्'ने'नक्ष'म्'ने'म्मक्म् ख्रुन'म्'दे' द'म्म'न्म्म् म्'र्न्मक्म्'म्मक्म्' म्	P
८ भारते क्रामाक्ट मुन भारते त्रमारूट माक्ट रेमारा माक्ट ।	Ρ
ਸਿੱਤ ਸ਼ ਸੀ मिट मा भुमा (or भुमा भा, or मर रु) ऑट मी फीक राख or	И
Literary २४४९४४। २४४७७२२२:य:मे:माम्द:य:न्मामार्ड:हेमा २४२ में:मे:२५५म।	1
यःमीःमिटः झेंदः सम्रे में ये ये जिन्दार्यं सन्ना रूटः दन्ने खटार्थेन्।	£
	7
मिँग्यद्रश्वस्थाञ्चनाः (or सःधनाःर्नुः, or सामन् or सामन्त्रुः) दक्षासन्तः	4
मक्तुम र्रोंग्रा। দেন দেশ কা ( দি ) দ্রি জি জি দেশ কা দেশ মিলাশ্বা স্টিশা শী দি । মিলাশ্বা স্টিশা শী দি ।	

.

5

Please give, etc.

Please give, etc.

- Will you come as far as to yonder house?
- This road goes about as far as **to** that house.
- As high as that tree-trunk is (may be) this one also is.
- As far as I know, that is so: Literary, If it be according to the knowledge I possess, it is just like that.

As soon as he rose I fired.

My book is as good as yours: Literally, My book is equally good-bad with yours.

§ 31.—THE PRONOUN.

I.-PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(a) I.

ביאבי ביאבי

Commonest forms in Colloquial.

حجم Expressive of humility. Chiefly used in Tsang. Like Persian بنده Bandeh.

Emphatic forms.

WWE

ביביאבי ביאביאבי

> This old fellow or chap. Used by the speaker in reference to himself, but only in a comic way.

The following are Book-terms :---

नन्ना ]	·
स्व.	e. 1.6
भूत र Expressive of humility.	
ארויבאיני איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז אי	
न्दना छेद	
मन्मा के	
$ \begin{array}{ccc} \overline{} & \overline{} \\ \overline{} & \overline{} \end{array} \end{array} \right\} I myself. $	
$\left[ \overrightarrow{A}^{*}, \overrightarrow{A}^{*} \right] (masc.) \\ \left[ \overrightarrow{A}^{*}, \overrightarrow{A}^{*} \right] (fem.) $ $This one, This person Used by the speake himself or herself.$	on, This individual. er with reference to
تَبْجَ I myself, I alone.	
רקקין איש Humble form of foregoing	•

The following are Colloquially used by the Kyrong-pas, or Nipāl Frontier Tibetans :---

25.35' Pronounced almost like W.S. I myself.

N'55' We ourselves

(b) THOU.  $\overrightarrow{B5}$   $\overrightarrow{B5}$   $\overrightarrow{D5}$   -136

The genitive of  $\widetilde{\beta}_{5}$  is either  $\widetilde{\beta}_{5}$ .  $\widetilde{\mathcal{D}}$ , or  $\widetilde{\beta}_{5}$ .  $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}$ . Thy, Thine : and the Agentive is either  $\widetilde{\beta}_{5}$ .  $\widetilde{\mathcal{D}}_{8}$  or  $\widetilde{\beta}_{5}$ . By thee.

$$\begin{array}{c} \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \end{array} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{Colloquial honorifies.} \\ \widehat{\mathbf{9}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{5}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}^{*}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{c} \text{Other Literary forms.} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}}\widehat{\mathbb{P}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{B}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{P}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \widehat{\mathbb{P}}\widehat{\mathbf{7}} \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

(c) HE, or SHE. デ デ デ デ 、 ) Common Colloquial forms.

The genitive of A is either A, or A R, and the agentive is either A, or FR, or FR

Other forms for SHE :---

The genitive of R is either R ? or RR, and the Agentive is either RN, or RRN |

(*d*) IT.

There is no special term for this pronoun. It is often not rendered at all. Ex.:-

 $5^{\circ}$   $3^{\circ}$   $5^{\circ}$   $5^{\circ}$   $4^{\circ}$   $4^{\circ}$   $4^{\circ}$   $4^{\circ}$   $5^{\circ}$   $1^{\circ}$   $1^{$ 

If used at all it is generally rendered by  $\hat{\zeta}$ , or  $\hat{\zeta}$ ' $\xi$ : Ex.:-

Here is your pen: its point is broken.

Usually Pronouns are not repeated in ordinary conversation after the first reference.

(e) REFLEXIVES.

 $55^{\circ}$  Self, One's self, is the commonest expression, both in the Colloquial and in Book-language. Other Book-terms with the same meaning are :—  $757^{\circ}$ ,  $55^{\circ}$ ,  $55^{\circ}$ , and  $757^{\circ}$ ,  $35^{\circ}$ ,

## II.-DECLENSION OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

This follows the same rules as apply in the case of Substantives. Ex. :--

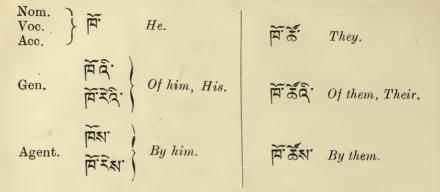
1.1

Э

Singular.	Plural.
$ \begin{cases} \text{Nom.} \\ \text{Voc.} \end{cases} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{r} & I \end{bmatrix} $	ria: We.
Acc. J	rää Of us.
Gen. $\Box \hat{\mathbf{q}}^*$ Of me.	र देंश By us.
Agent. LN. By me.	ন'র্কা By us.
Dat. <b>5.2.</b> To me.	ราสีาม To us.
Loc. <b>E'g'</b> On me.	E For On us
Per	
Mod. 5'55' Against me.	דד Against us.
Abl. 다이자 Than me.	दर्फे प्रभा Than us.
Term.	มาร์ สิ นิทาสาน Towards us.
(5'3N' From me.	८ हैं नुझ From us.
Nom. Voc. } 5.35 I.	ETE & We.
Acc. )	E
Gen. <b>১.২১.শি</b> Of me.	
Agent. 5.75 भेश By me.	ERE EN By us.
Dat. <b>ETTA</b> To me.	เราะส์เฉ To us.

# And so forth.

Nom. Voc. Acc. }	র্টিন উন্-শ্রি	Thou. Of thee, Thy.	છેં <del>ક</del> :ર્જે છેં <u>ક</u> :ર્જે વે	You. Of you, yours.
Agent.	ট্রি'ট্রিশ	By thee.	ট্রিন্ র্রূম	By you.
And so forth.				
Or:— Gen.	BT: 22.	Of thee, Thy.	BJ SA	Of you, yours.
Agent	<u>ট</u> িন্:নేশ	By thee.	ট্রিন্টর্ম	By you.
די Thou, is declined like ריאדי I. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®				



And so forth.

 الم ٦ ٢٠
 He, is declined like ( جَ٦ ٢٠
 I.

 قَانَ She, is declined like ( جَ٦ He.

 ସ୍ଗ This humble one, has for genitive ( ב), and for Agentive ( ב), and for Agentive ( ב), and for Agentive ( ב), ב

 حَ٦ ٦' This humble one, has for genitive ( ב), and for Agentive ( ב), and [ those ending in ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), and [ those ending in ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), and [ those ending in ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), and [ those ending in ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), ( ב), and [ those ending in ( ב), ( E), (

Those ending in  $\mathbf{5}^{\circ}$  are declined like  $\widetilde{\mathbf{75}}^{\circ}$  Thou, save as regards the forms in  $\widehat{\mathbf{5}}$ 

N.B.—Plural Nouns do not take the plural sign  $\tilde{\mathfrak{F}}$  if from the context it is clear that plurality is intended [See § 29 B, 2 (e)], but plural Pronouns always take the sign, except when they are qualified by Numeral Adjectives.

EXAMPLE :---

ריקם We four. ריגרים We five.

III. THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

LATTE TAT NAN के TTTE - 94 4 รพิสามส์พาณามีชีวาพิาพิสา เมารทั้งเพริศาณรศา พิพพา ธิงาโร สารีราสารรารี เสียงที่เพิ่ง गे से रह हे जेस जैना। มิวมรามกราสาริมารายมรายาริรา ักราริมารุธณารุตาเสอสาเสาเพิ่งเนม or भेव करा うるうふちのあいろこ! โลง 2.81 โล้า 7.5 คา นี้ กาง เคา จาง SE'I श्रेस्रश्तुर (or 55शाया) माउमाया मा देशसर दें नेश गुँव तर्म। য়৾৽য়ঀড়য়য়৾৾য়৾৽ৼঢ়৾য়৾ঀ৾৽য়ঀয়য়৾য়৾য়৾য়য়ঀড়য় ม สี ลิ งาว เลา สามาร์ เลา สามาร์ (ii) The following are Literary :---あいのにろこううるに ( or better, र्हे २ रेने ) बर्खा मान्स मेन या ने खार रा พิพพพมพาลรัรายาริร or ครัร णु भन्मा, or २ नेर्ने रेग ะ จำ ระ รา จุดิจ จุลา สา ภูรา

If I know myself spiritually I shall see God.

- If I see God spiritually I shall know myself.
- Man, know thyself.

The murderer has killed himself.

Did you keep the money for yourself?

The idea originated from myself.

The dog pulled the bone towards itself.

The soul alone really knows itself.

Other men are ourselves incarnate under other conditions.

He that speaketh of (from) himself, seeketh his own glory (John vii. 18).

지지 및 I am not come of myself (John vii. 28).

Or better :---۲. बे. र मी केर र (or र् ब. र) यें . ন'মব। Or better :---**เ**พาะาระาศาสยุญาลิ ชิ พะาฏิรานรา ম'ৰমাৰ্ম LAITE AL मी मिस्रा में मारेंद दे I Or better :--เมาะระบาที่เย่ะเนาผู้สมามิที่อีรา रें. or विसंसामार्डेर से नुदें or मार्डेर णे सेन। ぼうふちぞううすうもうきう! Or better :---

Or better :---ટ્રેન્-ર્-ર્મોર્સ્ને-ભાભવાનું કેપ્બેન્ |

तर्रे: छिन् : र में श्व: तर्रे: तस ।

Or better :--স্টিন'গ্রীঝ'নেন্টি সিন্দেশী'র্ট্র'নের্বিন'নেশ্ব' দিন্দেশীৰ বি

I am not, etc.

I can of mine own self do nothing (John v. 30).

I can, etc.

I judge not mine own self (1 Cor. iv. 3).

I judge not, etc.

What sayest thou of thyself (John i. 22).

What sayest, etc.

Askest thou this of thyself? (John xviii, 34).

Askest thou this, etc.

Whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be; exalted (Matt. xxiii. 12).

# IV.-COMPOUNDS IN 35" RANG.

(a)  $\exists \Box$  frequently forms the first part of a compound. Ex. :-Self ; One's self. 35.351 ন্দ্রার্থা One's own soul. Each ; each respectively ; Hon. for 55:21 you. रूटरेदे रुग्रमा। Each has hold of his own leadingstring (D). 55.38.435.1 x5.x2.3.3.25.91 Each at his own door. रट.मेर्गेश.ज Spontaneous; of itself. २८.मेर्नेश.ग्रेश Spontaneously. Self-sprung. 72.92.1 สาริศานกิ รุจราศีลา ผูศาลาลาระาศา By ignorance one's future was of its own self destroyed. J'AKE'AT'AN'NI Love seeketh not its own (N.T.). วผมามาระารัฐามาวิรา Bringeth not about its own ends. Or better :--नुस्रायार्ग्डन नुरुणुः से २ रुम। Love, etc. <u>८.४८.५ विटामट.ज.५ मू.म</u>.ल. I shall go to the house of my own accord. र्टामार्ग्रेश होन लाद रे बहा दे नि Let us (the two of us) go hence together. रारमारामास्रारायरेमास्रस। One's own perception, intelligence, and happiness, three things (D). रहर्शनारहमीशामार्डेइ.गी.रेडा You will take your own life (D).

(b)  $\exists \Sigma'$  also often forms the second part of a compound. Ex.:-Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

144	TIBETAN GRA	AMMAR.
<u>۲</u> ۳۰۲۲۰۱		An unmarried man.
र्से रू ।		A spinster ; a woman by herself.
5.22.1		The very same, exactly, quite so.
नामान्त्राः केंद्रः नेन्त्राः भोवः		It is just so; it is precisely so.
श्र-स		Quite early in the morning.
		With negative—Not much, Not many.
		By the mere (just by) meeting with me.
<b>से'</b> रूट'।		A man all by himself ; just a man.

V.--Possessive Pronouns.

1.—Ordinary Personal Pronouns.

(a) Possessive Pronouns are formed by putting the Personal Pronouns in the Genitive case. They may either precede or follow the noun or object in respect of which possession is predicated. Ex. :--

thunder.

(b) In some works it is stated that the Possessive case may also be formed by affixing 33" to the shorter forms of the Personal Pronouns. Thus,  $\Box$   $\Im$  My, mine, of me;  $\widecheck{P}$   $\Im$   $\Im$  His, of him, and so forth. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft  $\mathbb{B}$ If

this be so, it must be a very obscure Literary usage. If an U-pa heard or saw the expression  $\Box : \Im \Im$ , it would probably raise in his mind the idea of egoism, selfishness, etc., and not that of the Possessive case as associated with the first person. Compare the phrase  $\Box : \Im \square : \Im \Im$ , I the chief, i.e., possessed of pride, i.e., proud.

2.—Reflexive Possessive Pronouns.

These are merely the Reflexive Pronouns put in the Genitive case. They then signify ONE'S, ONE'S OWN, MY OWN, THY OWN, THINE OWN, HIS OWN, HER OWN, ITS OWN, OUR OWN, YOUR OWN, THEIR OWN, according to the pronoun, either expressed or implied, to which, in the same sentence, they respectively refer back.

COLLOQUIAL EXAMPLES :---LATTE พิร ณ ตั้ง ภาพิมา I shall ride my own horse. เริ่งเราะส์ ลิ เลเลคา ฉรัรค์งเพิ่า We shall have to cook our own food. W51 הזיאיאריקיאואייניקפייעריי Will you bring your own servant? Wars or Literary Waran You must all bring your own knives, forks and spoons. ส์รุรายาลาส์ จุติรารที่มาบิรรา Or :---છેંડ સે સે સ ર માં માં ગુડા તે સ તે સ Each of you must bring his own knife, fork and spoon. भूर: स' GB - 5 में स' गी रे 5 โล้มาระเคานมัราวริเราที่เรามาริรา He did not realize his own good luck. คีรัสพารราชีวิสิราสิราชีวาชีวาฏิ They cannot tell their own names. A'351 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® 19

মै'रे'रेस' (or মै'র্মীর্মি') ८८ मै'র্ট্টার্মি') ८८ मै'র্ট্টার্মি') র্টির্ব'নের্দির নিশিন্দর্ব নির্মাজির্বার্টার্মান্ট্র' এর্নশা

Every man believes his own watch is the most accurate.

They have all cleared out of their own village.

Every house has its own park (compound).

My own mother educated me.

My own mother, etc.

He was the architect of his own good fortune.

Every housewife thinks her own broom is the best.

He succeeded because of his own diligence.

He himself bearing our sins in his own body upon the tree (1 Peter ii. 24).

He who speaks of himself seeks his own glory (John vii. 18).

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft 19

ସ୍ତୁମ୍'। The following are Literary :— मिंद: रदामी अप्टें र के दि श्रेमा या के रदा मी क्रु खुरु विश्व विद्य मी मिर दम्दि र ही क्रु अप्द मि रदा मी क्वि दि र्ने का मुन या देखा रदामी मामा अप्य दे र्ने र ग्री दि र ना।

मिंद के रदमो कु भामस से सु के जुदा। मिंद रद मी द्वदस के मे जुस स न मुर रें। कु स स स रद दें के के र जु स स कु स स र र रें के के र जु र जु से र कु स स र र रें के के र जु र जु से र र द से मा र द मे स म के र जु र जु र र र द स सु से र का

He came to his own kingdom, but his own subjects received him not (John i. 11).

Love seeketh not her own (1 Cor. xiii. 5).

You will take your own life (D).

If one have no son of his own (D).

## VI.-DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These may also be called Distinguishing Adjectives. The commonest are 35 THIS, and 5 THAT, as to which see § 27.

The following are also common :---

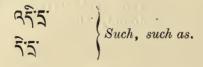
95.22	This very, This same.	
र्नेन्द्र-	That very, That same.	
٩٦ٛ٠٦٠٣	This particular.	
ᠫᢆᡃ᠋᠋ᡃ᠋᠇ᡪᠴ	That particular.	
קיקיאהי		
न्मामारू	That very; that precisely; just so; thus; so; just that.	like that,
न्मामा	mus; so; just mut.	

Also the following :---

শশ	That over there, Yonder (far off).
দ্যন্দী	That just there (nearer).
অ'শী'	That up the <b>re.</b>
ম'শ্বি	That down there.

These latter may be used just as they stand, or they may be put in the genitive case. Whichever method is adopted, they precede the noun that they distinguish, and they may be used with or without  $\overline{5}$ .

Also the following :--



EXAMPLES :---

35. रा. भेग रे:रा:भेग ৭নি দেন স্থাৰ ( আনা ) প্রা ने दते क्षेत्र मन्मा भेता < भारते क्रामाक् द म् मार्ग दे द मा र द मार्द्र मिश्र मार्द्र । ผมาา เวราสามาระเมาร์มา เช่มเดิม **भ**दमाःमा ณลิ ณม ๆ ๆ ครุม พัร นม <mark>ุ מָשְׁאַיִםְּזָבִישִׁןּבּייק</mark>ביקרישָׁיןישָׁשִיקריןישן 351 5मामा उप्र (or सप्र ) से भेर う ヨ スニ いんす น<sup>ท</sup>าร์วิละณฑร. สร. พู. พร Or :---

य'मी' (or य'मीदी) रे'रेदे'सेंद'ल'मा'

Who is that?
This is my brother, or sister.
That is my master.
That same gentleman will employ you.
Please give me what you can of that: literally, what you can from that, just that please give.
This road goes as tar as to that

Who is this?

This road goes as far as to that house: literally, this road to that house, about just that, goes.

What is the road like to the pass?

Very steep and crooked, just like that.

That won't do at all : literally, like that will not come at all.

That is so.

What is the name of that hill away yonder?

What is the name, etc.

रे चेर गु भेर । Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

איחיזֹביגאיז איחיז র্মার্র-মা

The name of that big valley down there is Do-mo (Chūmbi).

तरमा

คราริมามียาครารามีสาคารีมามียายม 1

Have you ever heard such a name before ?

The Literary equivalents for most of the above are :--

95	This.	<u> २</u> नेः इस्राः	These.	
Ĵ	That.	र्ने' इसमा	Those.	
લ્ડોંગે	]	नेंचें		
35.35		5.35		
35.22	This very ; This same.	<u>ने</u> .रू.	That very ; That same.	
<b>२</b> नेंमिंद		ने मिंग	1.000	
٩नें मिंग केन		নি শি গ গ গ		1.55
९ र्ने ग		र्ने'ग	]	
त्रींग	This particular.	र्ने'म्	That partic	ular.
<b>הק׳יחידרי</b>		र्ने'गारूद	)	
শ্		শ্বন	)	Save & A'A' and
સુંગ	¢	य'मे	That there.	
ম'শ্বী'	This here.	ते.वे		not used in Ü, or Tsang.
<b>ઉ</b> ંવેં ·		à.	That.	
<b>ุ</b> ลุร์: <b>ุ</b> รุ:จ.	)			
5.45.4.	Such, Such as.			- 1 - 1 - 1
तर्रे दुर				
ବିଷ୍ୟ ସ୍ତ୍ରୀସ			-	
<b>ਤ</b> ਾਸ	So named, Nam	ned.		. +

EXAMPLES :---

5.25. มีเ (or सर्वत) 35. 64. 5. 1

गेरेकेयासी सेंकनुपा लिना लिट क्सा भेटसा याम्रान्दे नहा क्र

พราวิสาวิคา วัสาสาสิรัสารราดิรา אשביעויקיקיעליאַביוּביוּביאיאיזי ਆਬਾਆਪਾਆਂ ਐਸ ਸੂ ਸ L'AJ'24-141

- I and one so named; I and so and so.
- They laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country (Luke xxiii, 26).
- And behold, a man named Joseph. who was a councillor, a good man and a righteous, of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews (Luke xxiii. 50).

Such as this am I (D).

VII.-THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

মাউনা'নাউনা। ONE ANOTHER; EACH OTHER.

EXAMPLES :---คั ธิ์ ๆธิๆ ๆ พ.ศ.ธิๆ ๆ พ.ศ. นี้ ๆ พ.

They loved each other.

garments.

The ladies looked at one another mirthfully.

They have gone up to each other.

They have scrutinized each other's

The Lamas received ceremonial scarfs from one another.

N5'1

अ अभाषा महिना का के महिमा भाषा के मा รๆเจาส์ราลิสานีรายุสิยเมาะมีรา

विं कें नाउमानी सामारेमा मेकरा रेना

मिं कें नहिमानीश महिमानी न्मा सेना हिम

ส.स.ह.मारेमा'र्स्स'मारेमा'मीस'म'म**'म5मा**स'

मिं कें महिमान्दा अक्रान् महिमा क्षेत्रया

535.9844.751

<u>वैन-विन-</u>।

351

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

They have gone in company with one another.

คี สี คอาเลา คอาเลา

२5ुमा। हिंदर्डी अटमारेमामेश्वरमारेमामी मटमा दमुद्दरदमें शिर्मुरेदा

मिंद मी के मानसा के ते नद नसाम प्र

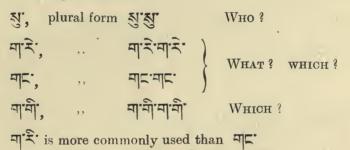
They are conversing with each other.

Ye also ought to wash one another's feet (John xiii. 14).

Some of his disciples said one to another.

## VIII.-INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

In the Colloquial these are :---



All the above are declinable like nouns.

The Literary equivalents are :---

5-31-2431

P5-31-31-2441

रू. मार	<b>Who</b> ?	
র্জ্ব শাদ	WHAT ?	These are also declinable like nouns.
নান.	WHICH ?	

In simple questions the Interrogative Pronoun is usually placed immediately before the verb. Ex.:--

Who are you? (singular).

Who are you ? (plural).

Who is present? Who are these Lamas ? What Lamas were there? What is your name? What is that box made of (by)? What are these loads? What horses were there? Who sent this book? Which of these books do you want?

If, however, the Interrogative is in the genitive case, it may come either before the verb or before its noun. Ex.:--

यमी।मटाया खुते रेन.	or ধান্দী স্কুনি	Where house is that 2
רבישי <del>ז</del> ק ו		Whose house is that?

When, too, the sentence is more complex, the pronoun, though it precedes, need not immediately precede the verb. Ex.:--

ତିନି ଅଁ ନି ବଳ ବକ୍ଷା ଷ୍ଟ୍ରାବ୍ଷା ମାନ୍ୟା ଛିନି । ସୁ ସାହ୍ରା ସୁ ସାହି କୁ ସାହି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତ କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ କୁ ଅନ୍ତି ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତ କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତ କୁ ଅନ୍ତ କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ ଅନ୍ତି କୁ

Which of you can give me a rupee?

With what is the Kingdom of God to be compared? (Mark iv. 30).

Who among you can charge me with any sin ?

When the sentence contains an Interrogative Pronoun the Interrogative particle is not usually added to the verb. However, there is no harm in adding it!/ Ex.!-Digitized by Microsoft @ ଟି୕ଽ'୩ୢୗ୶'मारे'ସईक'୩ୢୖୖୖ୰ୖୢ୰ଽ'รุ୶। ୮୮୮'ଘ'ନି'କ୍ଷୁଶ'ସईक'ଐ୮' or ଐ୮'୮, or ଐ୮'୮ଈ' or ଐ୮'୮୶।

What are you building?

Who is going to build that house?

শ'নী'মানব'র নি'মর্কর'ম'না'रे'ন্ত্র'নী'ঊন। What is that abbot's name?

Here may also be mentioned  $\P' \breve{a} \varsigma'$  WHAT MEASURE? It is often used as an adverb, signifying *How much*? but it may also be regarded as an Interrogative Pronoun signifying WHAT? Ex.:—

~~	~ ~	
<b>T. 22.</b> 5. 5	リンシュンシュレ	
$\Im \sim 1$		
•		

What o'clock is it? What is the time, or hour? Literally What water-measure is it.

श्वःमी रेंद्र के दें दे दर भरे रेग्म शमा दर्द्र भरे रेगा झ स क्सरमा भी स झुवर्से (or मादे म से ) नर भसा गान रे भेंसा मा दर्द्र भेंदे।

- What sort of sport (wild animals, game) is there in that big valley down there ?
- What is the road like from Lhasa to Ţa-shī-lhüm-po (Shi-ģa-tse)?

N.B. is more correct, but  $\mathbf{\hat{\xi}}$  is also used interrogatively.

IX.--Relative and Correlative Pronouns.

A.-Relative Pronouns.

In the Colloquial there is no pronoun corresponding to our Relative Pronoun WHO, the force and effect of which are expressed by turning what we call the relative clause in the sentence inty a kind of adjectival or noun phrase. This is done by adding to the root of the verb the affix &FA, which, it will be remembered, may take the Article, Definite or Indefinite. Ex.:--

ૡુનાર્સે નોશેન આવ્ય મું સે ને વિશ્વ અર્થે -લનુના

श्रानस्र भाष्य दे में भाषेत्र से दा

มู่มาทางรามศราวิกามหัววิกา มู่มาทางรามศรามิรายมาม มู่มาทางรามศรามิรายมามรับ มู่มา มู่มา

ૹૢઽૻૻૻઌૢૻૻૻૻૻૻૼૹૡૻૻ૱ૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૻ૽ૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૼૻ૽ ૡૺૺૺૺૹૻ૿૽૽૽ૢૺૻઌ૾ૻૼઽૼ

भुमामुग्मिम् सम्बन्धे नेश्वास्तुमामुदिः यम्बासायाम् वार्यस्तिम् सिम्बन्ध्या

ञ्चूः गु नम्मद माम्बनी मे दारम्ब माद्राः युवर्से ा

ମୁଁ ୮.ସ.ଅଧ୍ୟା ୫୦. ମିଟ୍ . ସାଧ୍ୟ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅ.ସ. ଅଭିନାୟ ଅଟି . । I have seen the man who kills the sheep.

- He has seen the man who kills the sheep.
- He who killed the man (i.e., the man-killer, or murderer) has run away.
- I have seen the man who killed the wolf, i.e., the wolf-killer, or wolfkilling man.
- I know the brother of the man who killed the wolf.
- The man who killed the wolf has given me its skin.
- I went mith the man who killed the wolf.
- All the villagers ran to the man who killed the wolf.

มะพาสสามศลาฏิ สิโม สเศลามีสา भूर से मारेग छेर सेंद or छेर र (7) 351 Q7X12575533357WE अम्बनी की ดิๆาคะนานา้านาร์ราบิเวาๆ ม วิ เดาม นารารา พรม รา พี่ เ ม เคง में द्येंद्र ये दे मार्थमा ये रे । भःमारे चेर मु भित्म। ବ୍ୟୁ: ସମ୍ମ୍ୟୁ: କୁରୁଷ: ମୁ: ଭି୮. ଅନ୍ୟୁ: ଶ୍ରି: २मिंर मॉर्थना मीक्ष गार्भ गार रु भार ณ<del>ๆ</del>าศราสส์สามีาสตามีาริสามีรา | 65. रेश ना वमा वश भेंद आमव मी आस नवामाञ्चन का नुश्राया भीवावस। କ୍ସଂଶ୍ୟ ନାହିଁ - ଶାସ୍ୟ ଶିଂ ତିମ୍ମ ମିଂ ୫ ବ୍ୟା ୮ ଲା าลาฏิ คาชิงา ฐีว เอูรา

The abbot gave the man who killed the wolf a rupee.

- A man who came with the Sha-pé is staying in that house.
- That man is the servant of an official who came with the Sha-pé.
- What is the name of the man who signed the Treaty?

The attendants who came with the Sha-pé bought many quaint things in Calcutta.

- Did you converse with the Amban who came from China ?
- I have got two two-edged bāns (swords) from a man who used to live in Lhasa.

The above are all in the Active Voice, but a difficulty occurs when there is nothing in the context to show whether the Active or the Passive Voice is meant. In the following examples, for instance, either voice may be implied :---

୮୬୯୬୮୦୬୮୦୬୮୬୯୬୮୬୯୮ନି ଅହିନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟ । ୮୬୯୦୬୮୦୬୮୬୯୬ ନି ଅହିନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟ । ୮୬୯୦୬୮୦୬୮୬୯୬ ନି ଅହିନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟ ।

- I have seen the man who killed, i.e., the murderer, or killingman; or
  - I have seen the man who was killed.

In such cases the general drift of the conversation is the sole guide to what the meaning really is. In fact, the last three examples are Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

susceptible of a third rendering, namely, The man who was killed by me has been seen; and, if this is not the meaning intended by the speaker, the Personal Pronoun CN' should be inserted immediately before the verb. Thus :-

าสาราสเคลาฏิรสิาริเรสาสตัราฐรา เ

The difficulty as regards Voice is, however, removable by avoiding the construction in AFA for the Passive Voice, and using instead the simple Participle as an adjective either preceding or following its noun. Ex. :--

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A$$

Or the construction in AF5 may be retained and something introduced to indicate by whom or by what the man was killed. Ex.:-

รุณฑาพิฆ. นพราพศราพาริ เกิม. พริะ	He has seen the man who was killed by the soldier.
<b>५</b> तृम्।	$\int$ killed by the soldier.
नुम्रमा से मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा	
	I have seen the man who was killed by the soldiers.
<u>୍</u> ଟ୍ୟମ୍ବା ଅଁଷ୍ୟ ସକ୍ଷ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟ ମ୍ବି ଅଁ ମି ଅଷ୍ଟ	killed by the soldiers.
अव्र-'उू-'।	

The best way of differentiating between the voices in cases of this sort is to make use of the different roots of the auxiliary verb 554 To do. Thus :--

মের্মানমন্ (or নার্মান্) স্ত্রিন্ন I have seen the man who killed or kills. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

156

도치·귀지, (or 키친구) 문지·다. I have seen the man who was ਅੱਬੇਟ-ਤੂਟ-।

killed.

মের্মনমান (or নার্মিন) প্রাবাসমূন I have seen the man who is to be 351

killed.

The Relative Pronouns THAT and WHICH may refer either to Animates or to Inanimates. When Animates are concerned, the construction for the Active Voice should be in MAS, as above exemplified. Ex.:-

ନ୍ତି' କଣ୍ଟ ମଧ୍ୟାମଣ୍ଡ ନି'ମଣ' ଅହିଁନ ପ୍ରୁମ । କଣ୍ଟ ଶାମଶ ଅପ୍ତି ନି'ମି' ମଣ' ଅହିଁନ ପ୍ରୁମ ।	I have seen the dog that killed.
ଞ୍ଚି' ଅକ୍ଷମ୍ ଆମ୍ପ ନିର୍ବି ଅମ୍ମି ' ସର୍ତ୍ତ ସଂସଂସିମ୍ବା ଅକ୍ଷମ୍ ଆମ୍ବ କ୍ରି ଜ୍ରି ' ମିର୍ବି ଅମ୍ମି ' ସର୍ତ୍ତ ସଂସଂସିମ୍ବା	The head of the dog that killed has been chopped off.
શ્વે અજ્ઞામનું ગું છું તે કેનુ શે ભુના શે દુ ગયત સામનું તે કેનુ શે ભુના શ	The dog that killed the man has not been caught.

When Animates are concerned, the construction for the Passive Voice is also in SIFS, when the Agent is indicated; and in a simple Participle used as an adjective, either preceding or following its noun, when the Agent is not indicated. Ex. :--

ติสาติ มี กลรามคราวิ เรง เมริร์ - อูเรา	D. C. C. March Card
ยิสาวสรามศราติมาวิราสามรีราอูรา	I have seen the cat that was killed
้ ธิสาวสรามหลาฏิ ดิ สาวิ เรสามสัว	by the dog.
<u> </u>	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
าพารานวิ เดิ พี่ ริ เพา พิชิรี เอูร เ	Part of Barrens
ดิ พิ ฯ พาร์ หาร์ ราย พาร์ ราย ราย	I have seen the cat that was killed.
Univ Calif - Digitized	d by Microsoft ®

This construction may also be used when the agent is indicated. Ex.:--

$$\mathbb{B}^{\mathbb{R}^{1}}$$
  $\mathbb{A}^{1}$   $\mathbb$ 

When Inanimates are concerned the Participial construction should be adopted. This construction, like the one in 51/75, is also in itself incapable of differentiating between the Active and the Passive Voice. Thus:—

The following, however, illustrate the Active Voice, as an object is mentioned, and the sense is therefore clear. Ex.:--

र्दे नडना मदी क्षमास ने दी रे रे न	This is the iron that broke the stone, i.e., the stone-breaking iron.
ञ्चम्बायरुम् यते हें ने तरे रेने। Or:	This is the stone that broke the iron.
ସ୍ମ୍ମାମ୍ୟନ୍ୟିମ୍ମାମ୍ୟନ୍ଧିଂକ୍ଷମ୍ମନ୍ଦିର୍ମିଂକ୍ରର୍ମିଂକ୍ରର୍ମିଂକ୍ର (ନମ୍ଭ in Colloquial) ନ୍ମୁମ୍ମ   Or :	Here is the arrow that struck the rock.

The following illustrate the Passive Voice :--

द्रिंगम्बरुमायते अमाया ने तिरो मेन or	This is the iron that was broken.
द्रातिरीक्ष अमाया ने केना या ने केना वि	by the stone.
ञ्जमासःग्रीसःमउमायते हें ५२२ रेन् or	This is the stone that was broken
ञ्जमासःग्रीस हे म्डमाय रे ५२ रेन् रेन् ।	by the iron.

พรุพ เฉชีญ เมลิ เลๆ ริ เดรี ๆ เ ATT AN CRIANA ANA SA BIS CAN हिंद भाषी र में भी भी or ศัรรริสาราคารมิเลาสุสามาริเรลา ศีราคาชีราพีรา

Here is the rock that was struck by the arrow.

I will give you the book that you read to me.

The Active Participles WJ WJ ARJ, for Animates, and WJ W, for Inanimates, may also be used for the construction of Relative clauses, the former being put in the Genitive case, and the latter also, if it precedes its noun, but in the Nominative case if it follows its noun.

EXAMPLES :---

5 · เลาะสาง · พัรามเกลา ว้ามี · ดิ ๆ · พัรา मारेग จิราสุคุณาณาพิราสุราสุการา 

नगासना मेहारना शाम के राय रे र के म न्मेंशणुः २५म।

- A man who is now in Lhasa will come.
- The cave that is in the forest must be searched.
- The cave that is in the forest must be searched.

In this last case the Pronoun  $\exists \exists \dot{\mathcal{K}}$  (or  $\exists \sqsubseteq$ ), which, may be used thus :---

न्याः स्ययानाः रे (or मारा) येरः वनासः ณ·พีราน ริ เลส์ ณ รุ ศัลเ ซู เลรา I भ्रासामारमारा प्रति दि दि र भीमारे ตั้ว วิสาสตัว อุรารม Or :--२.केट स्थिमा (मारे) झाखायादमाखा ล<sub>ฏ</sub>ีสานาริ'ฏีราริพาผจิราฏูรารผ เ

The cave that is in the forest must be searched.

Have you seen the Treaty that was signed at Lhasa?

# B.—Correlative Pronouns.

The English Personal Correlative Pronouns, the rendering of which into Tibetan has now to be considered, are —

I or WE )	ANYBODY
THOU OF YOU { WHO.	ANYONE
HE OF THEY	NOBODY WHO.
Whoso.	NO ONE
WHOEVER.	
WHOSOEVER.	

The Impersonal Correlative Pronouns may refer either to Animates or to Inanimates, and are :---

WHAT, OF THAT WHICH.	WHATSOEVER.
WHAT SO.	WHICHSOEVER.
WHATEVER.	ANYTHING THAT.
WHICHEVER.	NOTHING THAT.

### 1.—Personal Pronouns.

When the Pronoun is in the first or second person, singular or plural, one construction is to use the Pronoun itself, in its ordinary non-relative form  $(5, \tilde{\beta}; \tilde{\beta}, \tilde{\beta}, \tilde{\beta}, \tilde{s}, \text{etc.})$ , and to turn what we call the Relative part of the sentence into a sort of Noun-phrase, with the aid of the affix  $\delta(\beta \delta; \text{Ex.})$ . Ex.:—

ମଞ୍ଚିମିନାକ୍ଷମର ପ୍ରିମାୟାମ୍ୟ ମିଞ୍ଚିମିନିନ କୁଙ୍କ ମିଭିମ ଜ୍ୟା ମିଁ ଛିଁ ପ୍ରିମ ଅଭିନ ସ୍ମାନ ସ୍ତମାନ୍ତ୍ର ଆମ୍ପର ମିଁ ଛିଁ ପ୍ରିମ ଅଭିନ ସମ୍ଭର୍ୟ (or କ୍ଷି କ୍ଷିମ ) ଭିଷ୍ଣ

ଞ୍ଚି**ମ୍**ଞ୍ଜ୍ୟୁକୁଜ୍ୟୁମ୍ବନ୍'ମି'ଜ୍ୟୁକ୍ରିଞ୍ଝ୍ୟୁକ୍ରିଲିମ୍ ଗୁମ୍ବୁସଂକ୍ରିଭିମ । I who am conversing with you (i.e., I the converser with you) am your king.

We who salute you (i.e., we your saluters) are your subjects.

We submit to thee who hast subdued us, i.e., to thee our subduer.

Sometimes, however, the sentence has to be wholly recast and a participial construction adopted instead. Ex.:-Univ Calit - Digitized by Microsoft ®

# B5-D ANE & SEADER ยิราราส์ ลิ . สุณานั . รุศัญ . ชิ . ริ .

Thou whose son is with us (i.e., thy son being with us, thou) must be our king.

When the Pronoun is in the third person, the construction may be either in STUC WHOEVER, ANYONE WHO, HE WHO, etc., or in & A Ex. :---

ख्राज्रेस' (or र्नेस') येव'व' (or येव' ब्रा) अटाक्केट कटा केट रेट or **ME**1

- শ্বান্দ্র (or আঁচ'রশ্ব) আচ'রশা . พราพิศาสาสาริรา
- <u>มูลิ มิๆนาติราทิสเฉลเล</u>างนะริ हैं दे क्वेमाय नस्तर (for न) रेन्। ญาฏิัลาษิู่จางลาพ⊏า⊐ฏี่ฉาพั⊏า ने उ र मारेन मना न भार र नमा मारेन रानु से सिंद ( or कुस सदमा केन 私5·町·和·え51
- अग्रिय भिरा

- สาพีนางพนาผมาๆ 35.54 เพาบิริกา
- सुस्र भस्र गा नुस न भर दे (भ) रेमिस
  - 15 D. 21
- <u>સુભાભેંદ્ર તારે ભાર્ચે</u> દ્વારા કરાય દાવા พีราทาริรา มูาลามิราสาราลมา

- He who (or whoever, or anyone who) runs away is (or will be) a coward.
- Nobody (or no-one) who comes will ever return : or, he who (or whoever, or anyone who) comes will never return.
- Whose-soever sins ye remit they are remitted.
- He who (or whoever, or anyone who) runs away will be shot.
- Anybody who (or he who, or whoever) goes to sleep there will never wake up.
- Whoever (or anyone who, or he who) drinks this water will be thirsty again.
- He who (or whoever, or anyone who) comes must work.
- Whoever (or he who, or whosoever or anyone who) works will be paid.

Whosoever hath, to him having been given, he shall have abundance; but whosoever hath not, Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

<u>พ</u>ร.พร.ส.ร.สมุลาพระ or तर्येगायर तमुर रे। ଷ୍ଠୁରି ଝ୍ରିମ୍ୟୁନାକ୍ଷ ନାମ୍ମାନ ଦିଆ ସିଥିନା ସିଥିନ मी' सेन' ब'ने राम बिब' मीखा ( or रूट' প্রেশ্বরাগ্র্যীরা) রূরাস্ট্রিস্টেন্ म्रामाया मीमा सुर नृतः कृता दर्दे नक्ता दा Anyone with whom that Lama over there quarrels will regret it. (or मानारेमोरेंटज) अटरेक्रेस्र आगि रेरा

from him even that which he hath shall be taken away.

Anyone towards whom the bull rushes will naturally run away.

Sometimes both STUT and AFS are used together. Ex. :---환·씨·피·유우·유명자·제주·유·씨·씨도·도죄· I will give a rupee to anyone who will carry this letter. क्कें र में के र भेरा।

N.B.—It will be noticed that  $\mathfrak{A}^{\circ}$  is usually separated from  $\mathfrak{A}^{\circ}$ Moreover, it is the N and not the WC which takes whatever casesigns are necessary, and the WC comes in at the end of the relative clause.

## 2.—Impersonal Pronouns.

In the case of WHAT (in the sense of THAT WHICH) which is really a Correlative Pronoun, the participial construction is adopted, and the Pronoun  $\P \stackrel{\sim}{\prec}$  (or  $\P \stackrel{\sim}{\leftarrow}$ ) THAT WHICH may be used or not at pleasure. Ex. :---

$$\tilde{\mathbb{B}}$$
  $\tilde{\mathcal{T}}$   $\tilde{\mathcal{$ 

ENTATION ( TT TO OF TE) TATT You must do what I tell you. 5.755.7.8.35.598.0.251

BS (मारे or मार) द्रमें I will buy what you want.

54.34.WE.

- देतु' (मारे' or मार') येन्याने दशाई' I do not know exactly what they न्या-वेयाणी सेना
  - cost.

BJ SAN ( TR OF TIE') BJ TAB I will give him what you like. 4'5'ENTA 25 WE'

The other Impersonal Correlative Pronouns, which are more forcible than Tr and TL WHAT, THAT WHICH, namely, TY WE TICWE, and TICTIC, WHAT SO, WHATEVER, WHATSOEVER, ANY-THING THAT, and, with a negative, NOTHING THAT, may be illustrated thus :---

<del>૱ૼ</del> ૹૻૻૡૻૻઽ૽૱૱ૡઽૻૡૡૻૻ૱ૼૡ	·
Or :—	
૨	
Or :	Whatever, or anything that, she
<u>มัริสายะเ</u> ปิรนร์เพะพยานัวจุยุ	does is good.
Or: มัริ าศุราศุราสิราสาริ าพราพศารั	
৭5ुम।	
<b>שָּׁק־הּק׳ וְאַרֵי אַק׳ אַריאַ אויד׳ יאָק־אַי</b> קֿמַי	He can tell the price of anything
रेब माट ला मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा मा	that, or whatever, is in your house.
ચેર્વે રહ્યું દ ની નદ ભાગ રે ઍન્ મારે આપ	
ឝୖୖୖୖ <sup>ୠ</sup> ୖୠ୕୩୲ଌ୕ଽ୲ <mark>୶</mark> ୲ୣୄଵଽୄୖୠୄୣୣଽୖୖୖ୴ଽ୲	Whatsoever is in a man's heart will influence his whole life.
0	

२१२ क्षेटमी कट लमट मट सेंद य' देश'	Whatsoever is in a man's heart
ମିନି ଶ୍ୱିମାକ୍ଷମନ୍ଦ୍ୟୁମ ଅନ୍ତି ।	will influence his whole life.
בא קשבימישידי איא זישביבאי אדי מי	
<b>કે</b> મ.મુ.જે૧	
Or :	
בא קשבי מי שבי אקשי מיאריבאי לשי	I will give you anything that, or
पार्श्वर सिंह ।	whatever, is in my power.
Or :—	
בה׳ קאבי מיארי שוֹק׳ איל׳ באי פּקראי	j
<u>क्रे</u> न्न: ।	
קקאי חבי בזר מישביצבי אַקאי בזר איי	
Or:	Nothing that the enemy does will
< न्यूश्र मृट ग्रेन य नेश्र हॅट सुनश ग्रेन णे	save the fortress.
য়৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ঀ	
ชั่า ริสายการเกาะเริ่านาสารสารกับ	You are right in absolutely
제국가	nothing that you have said.
พ.ศ. 24. พ. 2. 44. พ.ศ. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	I recede from nothing that I have written.
दशमामाशसंघेट संसेट (or स.पुट)	I have not seen anything.

# 3.-Literary Constructions.

(a) The following examples illustrate the Literary method of rendering relative clauses :---

ગૈદ ર્રેદ ૧૧ શા છે. તગ્ર ગે. મંગ્રે શે છે. ત્ય છે. તે. તે ત્ય છે. તે ત્ય છે. તે તે ત્

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire (Matt. vii. 19).

૭૨ મુંગ્ર મ

วิ'าสมาสาซิ' สูญณานั้น ดิ'าพิสามาริ' สูญณานักษา มูณ เชิงราทัสามส์ สีทาสา พิสามาริ' ราทัสา มลีลีศา สา พิลา มาริ ราทัสามส์ สา ณามูณเดิสา เ

พรา हिंद गुँश राभा मुद्रायते मुझेयहेत ते ते रे दमाभाषा पर छेरा रे।

୮୫୮ ଅସ ୩ ୩ କର୍ଷ ସହିଁର କଥା କୁଷ ସହି ଜ୍ୟାଙ୍କ ଅନ୍ମାର୍ଥ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମ

มิ-ภูมาสุราสามศารงาาสิาการงาาราติา เ

मर्ह्रेन्यर मुनदि म खुम।

Or :--

मर्शेन् मुर्दे मासुना।

ਖੋ' ଲିਸ' ने ते ' इर' म्युमाश' कश' हिंद्र'ग्रीश' मार' ग्रेंग ' रा 'ने ते ' ने ने ' ने में दिस' क्रिश' देश' हैं।

- And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? (Matt. vii. 3).
- The stone that the builders rejected the same was made the head of the corner (Matt. xxi. 42).
- Render therefore unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's and unto God the things that are God's (Matt. xxii. 21).
- And the glory which thou hast given me I have given also unto them (John xvii. 22).
- The cup which my father hath given me, shall I not drink it? (John xviii. 11).
- The works that I do in my father's name, they testify of me (John x. 25).
- A man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed (Luke v. 18).

The calf that is to be killed.

And Philip ran to him and said, understandest thou what thou readest? (Acts viii. 30).

The following examples will serve to illustrate the Literary rendering of the Correlative :---

सुक्ष ८ उमा भा दमा के नेद भा देका हेर गी র্শন্থান্ট্রন্টা

He that is not against us is for us (Mark ix. 40).

- ะาณาะศาธิ์ วีาณะศาสารกิธิ์ วีาณะศาสาลิสา**ด**ุสา 5.42मा.म.म.
- Not everyone that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven (Matt. vii. 21).

of

વુનુ સેનુ સમયા ભાસ સુંચાય વમયા અનુ ગો વેદા Among them that are born women there hath not arisen a न्हाः मुद्राः महितः सम्बरः छेः न का भहा greater than John the Baptist; देव में दिगास मुदा Cali देव गुहा कर d byet he that is but little in the

୶୲ନରି କୁନା ଛିମ୍ ମୁନ୍ତମ ମାନ୍ଦି । ଗ୍ୟୁ ମାନ୍ଦ୍ର ଅନ୍ତି ମାନ୍ଦ୍ର ଅନ୍ତି ।

ยัราบิสาสารารางาสาสารา

દે નલે : રું દિંગ ર્ટ્સ લય કે મારૂર્ય રે નલે રું દિંગ ક્રમ્સ છું લય કે બદ માર્કે યત્ર ભુર રેં

અદ સું હિના નીશ્વ દિંદ નયના હતા નારેના લુ ભાષા મસુભાષ દિંદ નયના હતા નારેના લુ ભાષા મસુભાષ દિંદ નયના હતા નારેના છેશા શેંદ હિના !

हिंग्याबुसायानेया भेग किंगा हिंग्वसा वेंग्राणु मनावर्गेनायानेया कुंग भेव केंगा

શુ અઽૻૻૼૼ ૡ૾ૺ ભ ૡ૾૾૾૿ૣ૽ૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૡૻૻ ૡ૱ઌૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૡૻૺૼૼૻૼૼૺૡૺૡૻૼૺ૾૾ૡૻૺૼૼૼૡૡૻૺ૱ ૡ૾ૺ૾૾ૡૻ૾ૺ૾૾ૡ૱ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઌ

ଷ୍ଟଷ୍ୟ ୩୮୮ ନେ ମିଂଶ୍ୱିମାଂକ୍ଥିିମ ସନ ମହିଁ ବିସ୍ଥ ମିଷ୍ଣ ମନ୍ଦ୍ର ୩ ସନ ଦେଶୁ ୮ ଷ୍ଟଷ୍ଣ ୩୮୮ ନେ ଅନି ମିଂଶ୍ୱିମା ସନ୍ଦ୍ର ୩ ସଂମିଷ୍ଣ କ୍ଥିମ ସନ ଦେଶୁ ନ ମି

ଷ୍ଷ୍ୟ ୩୮୮ ୫. ୧୨. ଜଣ୍ୟ ୧୫୮. ସ୍ୟୁମ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ୟୁ ସମ୍ପ୍ରମ୍ ଶ୍ରୁଷ୍ମ ୩୮୮ ଅନ୍ୟୁମ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମି ୫. ମିଂଜ୍ଞ୍ୟ ୧୫୮. ସ୍ୟୁମ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମିୟ ହୁଁ । etc. kingdom of heaven is greater than John (Matt. v. 11).

Resist not him that is evil (Matt. v. 38).

With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged (Matt. vii. 2).

- And whosoever shall compel thee to go one mile, go with him twain (Matt. v. 41).
- Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away (Matt. v. 42).
- And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces, but on whomsoever it shall fall it will scatter him as dust (Matt. xxi. 44).
- Whosoever shall seek to gain his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it (Luke xvii. 33).
- Everyone that drinketh of this water shall thirst again, but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst (John iv. 13).

શ્રે દ'વશ્ચ' ગ્રેંગ ચ' દે' ઘશ્વશ્વ અંગ અદ્દ' ભશ્ચ में દિ' स' ખેતુ । ना દ'શ' તે શ ગ્રુ દ' म' તે ' શ તે શ ખેતુ' हे ' શ दे ' मा ह स' ગ્रे दे ' ગ્રे !

דור אפר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אידיר אי קאריעיאדר ו

୨୩୕୶ ଅଛିଁମ୍ ବି ସ୍ତୁମ୍ୟା ୬୦୦ ବି ଅଟେ ବା ହିଁଦ୍ଦ ନା ଅଛିବେ ଅମୁନ ପ୍ରିମ ଆମ୍ବ ଶ୍ୟାୟ ମୁଝା କ୍ଷିୟା ୬୦୦ କରିବ ସ ୬୦୦ କୁ ସ୍ଥିବ ଅମୁନ ପ୍ରିମ ମୁମିଷା ଛି ।

୩୮.ଏ.ଏ୬.ଞ୍ଜି୬.ଅ.ସି.ଏ.ଅଏ। ୩୮.ଅୁମାୟ ୬୮.ଏ.ଅ.ଅ.ସି.ଅଅଷ୍ଟ ଅନ୍ୟୁ

એ મુશ્ર ને ભાગશુદશ્યા દારદા છેંગે નું દાર શ્રે મેં ગુર સામ્ય કે સામે પારે એ કે 1 શ્રે સે સે મા મા છે નું ક્ર સ્થ છે સા સે ભાગ ને ના

শী শ্বীনামা শ্বামা প্রমান

શુ: ભાર્ષ્બેન્ડ' ચાર્ને ભા मાનદ શે ક્ષેમા ચાર્જેન્ ચર ભગ્ગુર ગિર્વે ગુદ શાભા સેન્ડ ચાર્ને ભશ્વ દે બેન્ડ ચાર્ને આદ ભેનુ ચર ભગ્ગુર દો

રેતે ' शिम्रम्भ ' मार्डेर' माम्म् ' भिम' ' में र' रे दि हिर द्रम्भ स' सेम्म्स' द्विमार्ट ' मखमा माम्म् क्ष ' भेद' गुट ' रे ' (म' कर' म' दर्येमा' मर'

तमुर:रेँ।

He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and of the earth he speaketh (John iii, 31).

- What he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness (John iii. 32).
- God is spirit : and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth (John iv. 24).
- That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of spirit is spirit (John iii. 6).
- Jesus said unto her, I that speak unto thee am the Christ (John iv. 26).
- Whosesoever's sins ye remit they are remitted (John xx. 23).
- Unto everyone that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away (Matt. xxv. 29).
- He that rejecteth me and receiveth not my sayings hath one that judgeth him (John xii. 48).
- But he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be (Gal. v. 10).

- श्रुश्च गुम्न रमा रम्म न्युः माम्रास्य मा वर्नेन मान्द्र वे मन्द्र काम्या मा
- 5 देश'र्से' मन्नर्थ' उ5'मर्गे5' मन्द्र'हे' 5 गेंह' मर्डेमा'भगश'र्हे ।
- ୩୮.'ହିଁ୩'ଋ'ୡୡ'ୖୖୖୖୖୖୠ୕ୄଽସ'ୠ୮୮' ୩୮'ନିୠଽ୮ ୩୫'ହିଁଛା ମାମ୍ଟାର୍ଲମାମ୍ପିଷ'ଋହିଁ୮' ୩୮' ଜ'ସନ୍ପର୍ଷ'ନି'ଜମ୍ବାସ'ଷ୍ଟର୍ମାମ୍ପି ନି'ଶ୍ୱାନ୍ତିୠ'ତମ୍ବାଦାଙ୍କିମ୍ପିମାଁମା
- हैंग्मरेक्या हैंग्मर्डक्या हैं। द्विससादमा सन्नुकया है: द्वाया है: भेरित्तु किंग्मा है: क्लेक्या है: द्वीया है: क्लेक्ट्रा द्वाया भेर्द्र या दे: द्वीया ही: क्लिस्य क्वी

- But he hath seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true (John vii. 18).
- It is his teaching who sent me (John vii. 16).
- He who built all things is God (Heb. iii. 4).
- That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld and our hands handled..declare we unto you (I John i. 1).
- Whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue and any praise, think on these things (Phil. iv. 8).

X.-INDEFINITE PRONOUNS OR PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

1. In the Colloquial the following are the most common :--

JUNobody; Nonegitized by Microsoft ®

קביטוב׳ אחץ. חיזישבי קריערי Anything; or, with a negative, Nothing, None; Whatever, Whichever. קביקבי নানাথা קביקן or קבי 월드'다' or 월드' All, Whole, Entire, Every, Complete, Full. শ্রহ্মপ্র. এথ. ส์ธาญ दमादः हेन Several. NE Most. मालन्य भाषित में अनुन्धः ଯାର୍ବ୍ୟ ଅନିମାଂ अनुदा लेमा Another. 5:35 £. £.£. Each, Every.N.N. मार्देशणा Both. माउमा माउमा One another, Each other. A.AN. Some. र्जेना उँ A few, Few, A little, Little. महिमा में Ursole Only, Megnized by Microsoft ®

170

শাউনা'ম' Same ; but  $\overline{\vec{\gamma}}$   $\vec{\tau}$  That same. 55-235 रेंग्गरेंग'य' Various, Sundry, Divers. 55' Self, One's self. With a negative, None, Neither. 35.35 Such. EXAMPLES :--ร्ষःलिमा (or र्श्वःरेःलिमामीकें) भान्नः Once upon a time a certain Lama came from Lhasa. भ'विमाञ्च भारत भारत भारत a.स.ने.र.मूट.मार्श्वनावायुं कर्येटा That same Lama went to a certain village. I think he went to get something. येव र्शना Fran Bar Pr. พ. มี. พ. . ผู้งาน. มี. . 1 No one went to Court yesterday. ญ ณ พระวิจาฐางสิ่งพรา No favour will be accorded to anybody. ผมายาลร์ มูาพราวิรายราบิเริร Anybody can do this work. શે બન્દેશ ના રે ગુેન માં ને નાશેર ભાલનુર Anything that this man does turns into gold. নী পথ্য

Nothing that he begins is ever finished.

ร्समा न्युट क्लट मिरे कट करा से मारेमा Out of the whole army not one man (nobody) was saved. गुट घर स सेंग्रिकां Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

मिंश दनी नर्दनाश या ने क्या आदा करानी

81.351

tea.

cattle vanished.

Have you

to-day?

the work.

religious.

This gentleman desires a cup of

Soon afterwards the entire herd of

any good

Several coolies will be needed for

In India most people are very

oranges

วิวิ เริ่ม เพ เยู รมมา 35 มป์ทุม นั้ง WAINE !!

ร้าริราษีราคาส่าผูสามาพๆานี้าๆาราพีรา <u>5</u>स।

351

สา ๆ ราคา สา สรา ผิสาร ชราชีสาลิสสา

उन्दन्म।

จัราฏิ พู ราาวั ค. จุฆ ๆฆ นริ ณ ସ୍ ମ୍ୟାମ୍ତି ସ୍ ମ୍ୟା

শাবিধ-ম. (or পেধ-ম.) প্রধারা ৫২. উ. প্র

ณณีๆ นิวุณ กรุย

Some Tibetan officials are staying at Gúm (Ghoom).

All the others have returned to Lhasa.

नेते नट नहा मानन मा नहा हे होट ल ଅଜୁମ୍ବାୟଂମ୍ପିଂନ୍ମ୍ୟା ।

Some of the others are staying in Darjeeling.

L'A'5'えこE' (or 可刻A'E') 5四天' Kindly give me another cup of tea. ॲलामाटमादट रेमासमादट ।

มิริมา q นี้ราคามิมากา กลุการ gar Each man shot one stag. אק־אָר Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ש

172

איזילאי אי אי אי אי קדי אקאי אילי אי	
Χ̈́Ε'Ι	Fach man exceented a compliment
Or :	Each man presented a complimen-
र्श्वे र्श्वे र्श्व सं भाषा मा यहमासा रे.रे. युव	tary scarf to the lama.
<u>xi</u> e.1	
इन्हेन्हेन्स् के के के के के के के के के के के के के	Give each horse a pail of water.
भै'रे'रेश स्नम केवरों मस्नम मसुम दिर	Each man carried three big boxes.
र्धवा स्रानः ।	
२१:दु'मु'मुक्रेशगार्र छाय के।	This is the father of both the boys.
८ मेहिस गास दिस ल से सदत नजुनस	Both of us shot the bear.
वह्या नह्य दु सिंह ।	1997 - 1998 - 1998 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -
नु से सहसारों महिसागा होनसा से . ।	Both the pretty girls have come.
<u> ૡઽ૽ૼૡૻૻ૱ૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡ</u>	Both this and that will be suitable.
केंमा २१ मारेश गुर्ने रमामारेमा यरेन इस।	Do these two words mean the same?
ณम्ब हिन्मुकेश गरि दिन्मुमा मुहेमाय रेजिय देने	Yes, both their meanings appear to be the same.
केंमा	Is the meaning of this word exactly the same as the meaning of that word ?
त्मनारु। ते.मार्डुझागदि र्तेन-मान्दन-मार्डमा याम्नारेन्।	No, both their meanings are not absolutely the same.
मुन त्यु अ र्नेन रें ८ न ने शा गी थेन।	I want a few grapes.

e

173

मान त्यूम ने के ने ना नमा मा want a few of those grapes.

্রন্যি।	
ras 25 માં રેવા રે દેવા વો એંદ !	A very little money will do for me.
<sup>શે:</sup> માઢેમા:મલે'ર્ડુસ' (or ડુસ'શે'માઢેમાય') ભાદ ર્સંલે' લ <b>દ્ધા</b> ગુ ક્વીદ લગે ભાષા ક્રુંશ મદ વેં' કુદ ન રેંદ્	At sundry (various, or divers) times many Buddhas have appeared in this world of ours.
ने के दे नगुभाषा हु साने मुख्या में से ने ।	The lama was the only man among them.
ଌୖ୕୕୕ୄୄ୴୲ଽ୲୴ୖଽୖଽ୕୶୲୕ୖ୷୕ୢୖ୶ୄୖୄୖ୴ୖୢ ୶୲ୖଌ୴ୖ୳ୖଽଽଽ	Why be angry? She is a mere child?
२९ें मक्रिश गु) इंट कुश मुर्ठमा मेश थेंट मी रे <b>रा</b>	Either of these two will do.
२९ निष्ठेश ग्रु दूर वशनीरेना अट दिशकी ऑट ।	Neither of these two will suit.
भे छूट समास्तर से ते वट वस महिमा भट जेर स केंट ।	Of the entire thousand "men not even one escaped.
Examples of <b>ZC</b> Self, One's s	ELF, will be found at § 31, iii, IV.

Examples of माउमामाउमा ONE ANOTHER, EACH OTHER, will be found at § 31, vii.

#5.577 A. ANTER TT RS. CASTEN NET. I have never seen such a difficult language. ਸ'ਤੁੱਧ' (pron. nyúng).

The following are the Literary equivalents of the above :---2. Someone, Somebody, A certain (person). নাউনা উনা उँदिन Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

না.'বশ্ব. নশান ক্রি ন্মান জিনা तमात.लाट. 2.2. ณณลิमा ধ্ৰ'নিশ' मारःलिमा M.ML. カート、そう J.ME. उंदिमा ্রধ্রারা.৫২. Mg. র্থ্য প্র ন্মন: জিনা मालुनु मालग लेगा নাউদাদাউদা £. 3.2. N.N. ম'নাউনা'না 2192.4.

Some, Several, A good many, A good deal.

Anyone, Anybody, Whoever; or, with negative, No one, Nobody.

Everyone, Either, Each; or, with negative, No one, Neither.

Anything, Whatever, Everything, Either, Each; or, with negative, Nothing, None, Neither.

All, The whole, Every, Entire, Complete, All.

মনম জিনা Mere, Sole, Only. নাজন Other. নাজন জিনা Another. নাউনা Fach other, One another. २: २:

गुन् भन्नः झुनाः } सदार्याः	Most.	
मङ्गिक्षामा	Both.	
32.2.	Few, Little.	
প্রুম: দ্র:জিশা এশাএ: র্বন্ম: রিশাএ: র্বন্ম: উদ্যা:	A few, A little.	
२ <b>२</b> २१ हे:	Self, One's self.	
<sup>3</sup> 7 ) শাউদা:ম: }	Same.	
<b>ने</b> : मिंग् <b>क</b> ' <b>ने</b> : गा <b>ने</b> : रूष: <b>ने</b> : गा: - ⊑:	The very same.	
35.22		
৭ <b>२ : ৭</b> র:ম )	Such.	
শৰ দ্বি	Either, Each of two. Ex. :	
ম'শ্রম'শ্র্য'ন্ ব্রার্জ্র'ন্ ] On each side of the two shores of (lake) Mapham (Jäschke). Univ Calit - Digitized by Microsoft B		

176

খব র্র্ব শাউ ম। Either, Both. Ex. :--খেন শার্তন মি নি শারম খব র্র্ব শাউ মাব। And on either side (i.e. both sides) of the river (Jäschke).

# § 32. Adverbs.

These are both primitive and derivative. Of Derivatives, some are formed from Pronouns, others from Nouns, and others from Adjectives or Participles. There are also Adverbs of Time, Place, and Manner, Interrogative, Negative, and (added to verbal roots) Relative adverbs.

Those derived from adjectives are formed either by putting the adjective in the terminative case, or by adding to the adjective the expression  $\Im$   $\Im$   $\Im$   $\Im$   $\Im$  It is a common habit, however, in the Colloquial to use an adjective adverbially without changing its form.

Adverbs are always placed somewhere before the verb. Interrogative adverbs come immediately before the verb. Others may be inserted at any convenient place in the sentence, so long as the rule is observed that they precede the verb.

The following are some of the commonest adverbs and adverbial phrases used in the Colloquial :---

### ADVERBS OF TIME.

শা'রুশ্ব' বৃহ্ব'	When ?
म्	(Added to verbal infinitive) When, At the time
	ofing.
નાર્ંજાભઽ.	Whenever.
٠ <u>,</u>	(Added to verbal root) When, used relatively; While.
र्ने झे	Now (at this time); ゔゔ゚゙゙゙ゔ゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙ゔ゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙
5.75.	Hitherto, Up to now.
ই'র্ঝ'	Then (at that time).
23 Univ Ca	lif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

5'931 5'न्रा'मुमा'कर' नमा-आह বনান্যব নৃশ:ন্যুন্ दमायारे प्रबिग র্থম'ন' 5'5' 5.22.WE 535 ন'নার্ন্য' AL. 3.2 E.ME. 55.45 মর্ক্রমধ্যমর্ক্রমধ্য रे.रमार. それ、逃水、 র্কন'শাউনা' वेदर्भामाउँमा NN NE 5'95' कर मारेमा 5.22. ष्यूर. मारुमा इ.रेथ. প'ৰশ'

Then (after that). Hereafter, Henceforth. Ever, Always. With negative, Never.

Ever, Always, Constantly, Incessantly, etc.

When, Just when, About, At the time.

Moreover, Furthermore.

(Added to root of verb) *Ever*, with negative *Never*.

Now-a-days.

Now and then, Often, Sometimes, Occasionally, with negative, Seldom.

Again, Afresh, Anew.

Once.

At once, Immediately, Hurriedly, Hastily, Directly.

Once more.

(With negative) Not at all, Never, In no case.

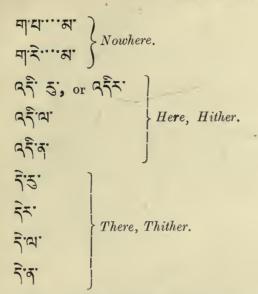
يَوْمَ عَنْ A short time ago
Equation   A short time ago     Ex.   A long time ago   Formerly, Previously,
มกักมานี้ or มกักมานี้
FIT or FT Quickly, Soon, Presently, Directly,
ליקקי ליקקי ליקקי
र्ज्ञेन र्डमा चेना
Image: After, Subsequently, Afterwards, Next, Last, In future,         After, Subsequently, Afterwards, Next, Last, In future,         After, At last, At length.
न्भा Already.
· 至有·凡· )
5:35.
WE Still, Yet.
5'35 (Vulg.)
FINE Lately, Recently.
रेंगें Late
P.T. AN Early.
दर्गोर संमुन्सर Without delay.
मा भेग Slowly, Gradually, Gently, Softly.
러기도자·기미도자· Last night, Last evening.
∄र्श्वे⊏. )
ज्ञ छेट. ब.ब.
215-215. Eventually Later on Indersetly

적국·적국· Eventually, Later on, Indirectly. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

त्रभू (Added to verbal root) Just, Just about, On th	e point of,
Going to.	
5 <sup>·</sup> F· Some time ago.	
J'AT, or RJ'AT, or ATRJ' This year.	
ବିକ୍ତିମ୍ମ Year before last.	
द्यु'त्रे'	
<b>ন</b> 'নার্মায়' Next year.	
श्रद्र र्येन	
ब छेब ]	
त्रे केंद्र Last year.	
र्श्व.	
ATTE: Yearly, Annually.	
? सान्मा भारे पतिन Daily.	
私に多す To-morrow.	
う完下 To-day.	
FINE Yesterday.	
लगामारे रे Every day.	
? अ उमा Some day.	

Adverbs of Place.

শান্দ ]			
শা-হ্ৰ'	Where ?	Whither ?	(Also relatively.)
শান্ধ			
제지	Wherever	r, Anywher	3.



Note.—In Lhassa  $\Im_{5}^{-1} \stackrel{\circ}{\Sigma}$  DIR, *Here*, *Hither*, is loosely pronounced as if it were spelt  $\Im_{5}^{-1} \stackrel{\circ}{\Sigma}$  DX, i.e. something like the English word *They*, as pronounced by a Eurasian, with a slight dental *d* sound to the *Th*. Hence one sometimes sees the Colloquial form of *Here*, *Hither*, spelt  $\Im_{5}^{-1}$ , which is not quite a correct form of the loose Lhassa pronunciation. Similarly one sometimes sees the Colloquial form of  $\Im_{5}^{-1}$ . *There* spelt  $\Im_{5}^{-1}$ .

Both  $\Im_{5}$  and 5 are incorrect. For the former the student should always use  $\Im_{5}$ , or  $\Im_{5}$ , when writing; and, if he chooses to affect the Lhassa pronunciation when speaking, he should say  $\Im_{5}$ , not  $\Im_{5}$ . For 5 he should always write  $\Im_{5}$ , or  $\Im_{5}$ 

- यानी Over there, Yonder.
- Wमा Up there.
- माना Down there.
- upwards.
- N. Downwards.

मोुव मोुवान् मार्थे Uphill. ST. Downhill. समा सहमा समाय अमेरिमालुमार्येमार्थः Upside down. জে'র্মিনা' 35'AN' Hence. 5.98 Thence. มารุาน Before. महिंदाया Ahead, In front, Onwards, Forwards. ইরিমা ন্যন্থ मानुमात्भः Behind. मार्रेटरों Afar. ריקקירא' Opposite, Over against. สีวาา Instead of. FA' Just by, Close by. ৰুমা' Off. मान युनासास Backwards. यु भग्रा Outside, Without. JEA' Within, Inside, At home. 95'9좌' From within, From home. यु सिमा क्रा From without. मार्स्न To the left. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® নাসমান' To the right.

मगुमात्त्र Together, Jointly.

피·지·피·지· Everywhere.

भूमेंर भः यत्र हुंद्र भः

Tor Elsewhere.

NNY Asunder, Apart.

Adverbs of Manner.

متا مع (The first added to root and the second to infinitive of auxiliary verb) Probably, Likely, Perhaps.

35.35 (pronounced DIN-DA) २5.92.269 BAT. वेगः Thus, So. न्वेद्य. रामाः हेरः 5.41.22 5.71:35 Quite so, Just so, Precisely, Exactly. रेस्र'नितेन By degrees, Gradually. 35'5' (Used with negative.) Quite, Completely, Absolutely, Thoroughly. रेरे मेंब 5 शा Consequently. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

माउँमा'र्य' Simply, Merely, Only, Solely. 35 Simply, Merely, Just, Only. रे सेंश 5 श त श' Alternately. 5'지치' Almost, Nearly. মঙ্গম নেনাম Together, Jointly, Unitedly. মঙ্গম'ন A'A'JN'JN' Separately, Individually. ই হিন্দ্র Severally. RITISA AN Singly. भुमास स्थिपदायतितः Formally. · 역· 월피· Merely, Only, Solely, Entirely. প্রার্থ ਤੱ' ਤੋ' ਤ੍ਰੋ' ਤ੍ਰੋ' \ (Used with negative.) At all, On any account. র্র'বর্ম' अमार्गेंस' or अमार्गे Well, with negative, Ill, Badly. अनाना Better. আনা নিরা Best. WE' Even, Likewise. 55.5. JANAN Fairly, Honestly. ত্তমান্থ Carefully. 59.59.98.98 Definitely, Punctually, Steadily ANN'AL'AGA Justly, Legally. हेनःसन हेन्द्रनाः  $\left< Certainly. \right.$ 

P'AN' Orally.

AL' Personally, Precisely, Exactly.

শ্রমন্দ্রস্থার Privately.

দ্রিশ্বন্থ

र्देश'नाद्रश'नुश'तृश' | Really, Sincerely; Surely.

इट.स.चेश्वका.

अमुमिश्र'में मुश्र'ब्र Promptly.

सातस्मायानुसावस Punctually.

55475 Especially, Particularly.

לקינודי ארויסדי לאינוע, Usually, Generally, Universally, Chiefly, Principally.

মনা'র্ক্র' Decidedly, Exceedingly.

N'59'I' Clearly, Distinctly, Lucidly, Intelligibly.

न्म मुन As a rule, Usually.

적국·적국 Indirectly.

मात्र त्रामा Aback.

জুল্টের দুর Jiligently, Zealously, Earnestly, Heartily, Genuinely.

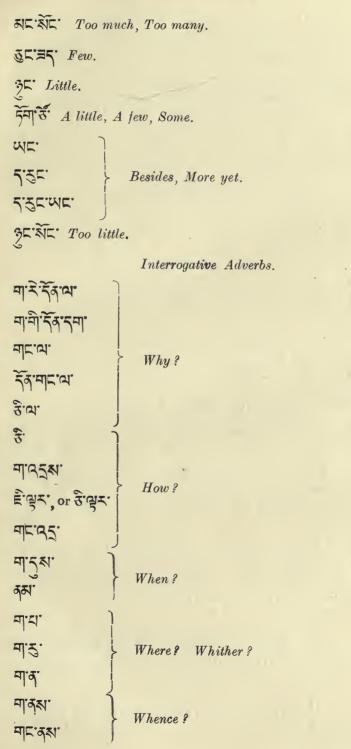
२१ँ-१८ मार्ग् Herewith.

মঙ্গামুর্য Easily.

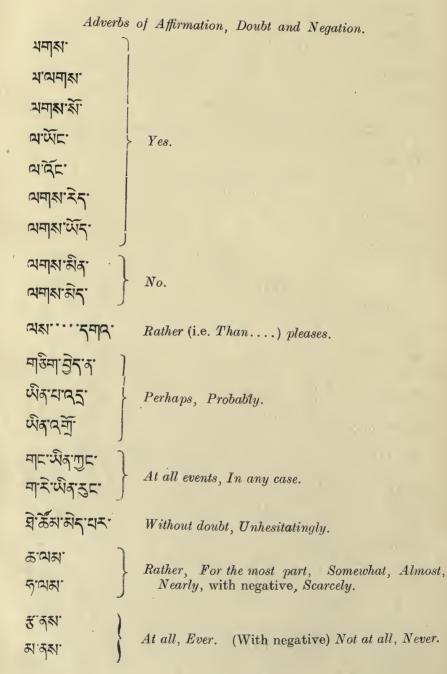
না'মি' দা'মি' Gradually, Gently, Slowly, Softly.

**5** (Between a duplicated adjective or adverb, with  $\hat{\mathbf{s}}$  at end of sentence) Of course. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft  $\mathcal{B}$ 

Adverbs of Quantity and Comparison. קיצק: How much? How many? यभार्केन: Chiefly, Generally. WE' Even, Likewise. 555 (Used with negative.) Quite, Completely, Absolutely, For the most part, Mostly. ন্দ্রমা Almost, Nearly. With negative, Scarcely. र्जस, or in Coll. ई About, Approximately. स्रान्तः स्नन्नान्तः NE AN Most. 55. AN Least. 5'35' Too; or add NE' to any root; or add 571'4' as a verb to any root. र्गोत्र'याम Scarcely. स्टाय द्यीमाय ·역·철미 Only, Entirely, All. र्नेमा उँ Partly. NE'I 95'T' Much. With 55' added, and followed by a negative, Not much. איקראיאריאן Many. শর্মি মার্য মন হেন্য ক্রিন্ Very many. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®



শ'র্কন' हे:র্বন' } How much ? How many ?



Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

188

ÈN.42.	]
חְרַ־חְּאִיחַרַ	Surely, Certainly, By all means.
উষা'णु⊏'	Jacob and States
रे.भेरे.	. By no means, Never.
नेवानेवा देखेमा	Indeed.
المحقق         المحقق           المحقق         (A)	dded to root of verb), Ever. With negative, Never.
ह्य. ह्य.	} Not.
मेर्-य मेर्-	Not possessed of, Devoid of.
होत	Abbreviation of Aria Is not, Are not.
होर्-	Abbreviation of A. W.S. Is not, Are not.

As regards the Adverbs and Adverbial phrases used in the Literary language, it is hardly worth while giving a list of them, as the student can easily find them for himself in Jäschke's or Rai Sarat Chandra Das's Dictionary, or in Csoma de Körös's Grammar, where he will see how and to what extent they differ from the Colloquial expressions.

EXAMPLES of the use of Adverbs and Adverbial expressions in the Colloquial :---

মচ के र मे र में के नगा भी श सुर में (or When or all a start of a strain of

गुरु लगन के न्यूक नुसाममूर्वि केंद्र में मुद्द मा (or सेंद्र मा) रेदा

9'5'ANTENTENTE

When did the Päņ-ch'en-rin-po-ch'e (or Ṭa-shī Lama) come from Ṭā-shī-lhüm-po (or Zhyi-ġa-tse)?

When the minister's son got married there were great festivities.

When the meat is nearly boiled.

हिंदु गुरु भाषा दुरु खून कु भाष स्वतु भा ( or मनायः) विंद्र (or येत्)। मिंत माद्य क्षेत्र गुः भेत्र। मु यमाय दम् मि भ दन्म। मिंमा क्र भेट मा द्मा । हिंदुणु खुम मु मु महम्मा मा दर्भ भेंद्र। इन्देवे रेब मार्कें नेना <u>५'ॡ'ॡ</u>ॱक़ॕऀॸॖॱग़ॱक़ॕऀॸॖॱॸॆॸॖ। मिन्दरेशामदायायामी मेरेशा करा देवा दमा मारे रेरा मिंद र दे द मारे दे का भाषि र म रे द मदायात्र्वे नुसादमीया सेंदा। র্মুন রমার দি এ র্মান। मिट याम मेर उंग का मिंश निर्माट में दे मि NALA34.4L. न्नी भेर र मि दनी भारता ! मिंन्वनास क्स कु कें न मा कें न सें - 1 ศีราลางาน ยิงามีการง เ भगमा टाञ्चासामा (बसामटा) येवासा ST (pron. nyúng.) คราริสาสสาพกายิสาพีการม

Where are you living? Whither is the monk going? Whence comes he? How is your mother's health? What is the price of that horse ? What o'clock is it now? What have you built yonder house for ? Why have you come here ? While the house was being built; it collapsed. He died about dusk. When he went home he ate his dinner. When he was eating, he fell. How long (how many hours) is it since he died ? i.e. was alive. Have you ever been to Lhasa? No, I have never been to Lhasa.

Whenever you can, get married.

Will you ever go there?

के स उमा द दा स भा दमी मी भेव म द5 Some day I may go to Lhasa. or सेंब मा L'พี่โล้าลาพE'ยัล ลาลัE' I have never even been to Chūmbi. (pron. nyúng.) มิ'ม5'นี้'रे'के' (or स'न्स') Many people have never been to the hills at all. JA'N' NE' I The hills are very far away. रे के मना रे प्रमा के र तर्मा Lhasa is too far away. वनाकेंगे दर्ग। Moreover, Lhasa is too cold. 5.32.3.4.2.22 That is not all. There is much more yet. 5 35 3 4 4 3 5 3 9 65 में र 8 2 Furthermore, there would not be much to do in Lhasa. I would rather stay in Darjeeling ลามาคา คุญา มาคมา รัฐาญี่มาคา มีราม than go to Lhasa. 5मात.मा.रे. สราศธิการส์ ลิรสการุยุรส์เลา Our troops once went to Lhasa. RA . NE !! They may have to go there again ; 5.35" (or Vulgar Coll. 5、ろう) ある or, Perhaps they will have, etc. नार्डमा देर दम्रा दमें मा भेक य दा ८.मे.मीटमी.संगता.मेंबरका ले. यह मार्श्व Twelve years ago I went to Europe. NE'I How old is that tree? - คิยาสาทาวัลาาส์ราริรา मिन भाग केन भाग How old are you?

र्दे'क'र्ने'द्र्स' सुँग्रें ( or नमानास ) दस	I read that book some time ago.
र्गुश्च (सम्प्रे.) ह्यूम्पर्येगे।	
ইন এ ইন এ হল পা প স হ বি পা প বি পা	Anciently (of yore) the five pre- fixes were pronounced.
<u>ଽୖଽଽୖଽ୕ଽ</u> ୖୄୄୄୠୖଈଂବୢୢଽ୶୲	Now-a-days they are not pro nounced.
ઽૹ <sup>੶</sup> ઽૣૣઌ૽੶૱੶ઽૢ૽੶ਗ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਲ਼ઽ੶ਫ਼ૢ૽ <mark>ઽ</mark> ੶ਖ਼ૢੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਗ਼੶૽૽ૢૺ੶ਸ਼੶	I cannot find the book anywhere.
<u> २</u> नुम।	
माद : એંત ગુદ : દશ : ને : ન : સુ : મર્વેદ : मी : શે	At all events I do not see it now.
२र्नुमा	
तर्ने <del>अ</del> गि।	Come here.
९ में उ में पिट ।	Do not come here.
P-85- PT & 47- 29 9- NE- 1	They went away yesterday.
মম মন মন দু শ	Go away immediately.
दते र्ह्येन न्द्रेक मुझि क क क क क क क क क क क क क क क क क क क	My teacher speaks very distinctly.
मोर्द्मा	
੍ਰੁਕਾ ਗੁੱਕਾ ਸਿੱਕਾ ? उटा अग्रेनिक यें डेरा मु	He always speaks very fast.
ँ ९५ूग।	
ศีมเลอาสาวิารมาลมาสาวีราราศาศามิ	I do not understand him easily.
< रुम्।	11.2000
ૡૢઽૼઃૠૢૻૡઽ૾ૺૼ૾ૡઽૼૻ <sup>ૠ</sup> ૡ૾ૢૼઌ	Do not make so much noise.
ૡૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ ૡૢૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ	Why are you talking so loudly?
तृमामार्भरेन्देन्। Univ Calif - Digitized	by Microsoft ®

TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

THO F THI	Cuicaina.
ي.	
פריאי אי אי אי אי אי אריאי אי אי אי אי אי אי אי אי אי אי אי אי	Take the money to court per- sonally.
मुंग।	States and the second
रामा कट कट रहे ने मार्वे मार्वे मार्ट्य	How old is this little child?
रेना	10
९२.८२९.मार्ग्स.संगत्ताता	What pleasant weather !
२र्ने. २ द्वे. झेनेश. त. नेश्र प्र. प्र. भ	What a cutting breeze !
२र्ने. २ र्ने. जम्मा मा भाषा मा भा	What an excellent road !
٩नैंभिद्रि हिं के न भा	What an enormous dog!
तर्ने तर्रते स्वयः मा झें मा मा मा	What a thick branch !
२र्ने. २.२.२.२.२.२.२.२.२.२.१	What a beautiful girl !
୨୕୩ୖୖଝୄୄୢୄୠ୩ୖୢୡ୕୵୲ୖୄ୲୵୕ଽଽଽ ଽ୶ୖଽ୶ଽ୩୩ୖଽଽଽ	Wait a little : why are you so impatient ?
וֹשָּׁר שָׁבי אימין בביאוֹמין באביים איים איין איין איין איין איין איין א	Why are you building this house?
रेन्द्री 25 Univ Calif - Digitize	ed by Microsoft ®

NE 37 PE 3 TI 35 D WAR T or 35 Probably he will be late to-morrow. WE'EN I 5'2' रद'ग' A'ग' 5'A' केर भग केर म' के

ସ.95.୩.୨.୨୩ ริ.ริราชิมสารนี้สาติผลาครายาง यान्त्रायेन्द्रा सेटा।

हा स' 95 हिंद भा भार क' इट में भा धूमा

The judge came to court very early to-day.

Just now it is terribly hot in

This lama is only telling you the

truth.

Calcutta.

युम्गु २१ २२ माट भार मो २ न्मा

Why is the child crying like that?

- Have all the servants gone on ahead ?
- First you must turn to the right. then to the left, and then go straight on for a distance of about twelve paces.
  - When you reach the road end. shout to me.
  - There are rats everywhere in this house.
  - How far is it from Calcutta to Darjeeling?
  - Is Kalimpong close to or far away from Darjeeling?

To pray is of course very excellent.

ๆพีๆาวารผลง ชาวารีกาม ยิง มีการม (or Coll. 도착)

55.2. माम्प्राः येनामा भः ने क्या मार्भितः युनिशाया देवरा के मिन मान के मान क मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान क मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के मान के म यामदुमारेशार्ड दमा दमा भी रेद।

ชีราคมากลิามสุราคาสิวมา มาระายา

AT TISE !!

מביגו בלימיציצי אישואישימיעיקו

חימיחיקיאאיציוביארמישחילרי אריחי 35:351

नगत. बिंग सु ८ दें है से दि मु ८ का मना के यें ने द รุม สาริราวัรรา

मार्शेला मा महमा या हे अमार्था हा अमार्था 3551

# § 33. POSTPOSITIONS.

What we call PREPOSITIONS, such as Of, To, In, On, By, With, From, About, Concerning, etc., and certain Prepositional phrases like By reason of, For the sake of, With respect to, According to, Instead of, etc., are rendered in Tibetan by POSTPOSITIONS, some of which are simple, and others compound.

The SIMPLE POSTPOSITIONS consist of the primitive particles which are used in the formation of the CASES. (See § 25.)

As regards the Nominative Case, no such particles are used. (See § 25, I.)

As regards the Vocative Case. (See § 25, II.) Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® As regards the Accusative Case, no particle is necessary, but if desired the Postposition Q' may be inserted. Ex.:--

He loves the girl.

With this case the postpositions gay, as, and 5, As far as, Up to, To, Till, are used.

N.B.—The following verbs may be used either with the bare accusative or with that and the postposition  $|\mathcal{A}|$ 

As regards the Genitive Case, the particles are  $\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\bar{\mathcal{Y}}$ ,  $\bar{\mathcal{Y}}$ ,  $\bar{\mathcal{Y}}$ ,  $\bar{\mathcal{X}}$ ,  $\bar{\mathcal{W}}$ (see § 25, IV). Ex. :--

ୟୁସ୍'ମ୍'ଅର୍ମ୍ | The sheep's head, or the head of the sheep. ସ୍ଥ୍ୟିମ୍'ମ୍'ର୍ନ୍ ରିମ୍ | The bull's horn, or the horn of the bull. ସମ୍ୟାକ୍ସ୍'ମ୍ରି'କ୍ସ୍' ଅନ୍ସ୍ୟାନ୍ତ୍ରିସ୍ | A dialect of the Colloquial. ସସ୍'ମ୍ୟିସ୍'ମ୍ରି'ମ୍ଭ୍ୟୁ'ନ୍ୟୁସ୍' Price of bread. ବ୍ୟୁଷ୍'ମ୍ଭି'ମ୍ଭିସ୍'ୟ | The foolishness of pride. [ମ୍ୟାସ୍ଟ୍ସିସ୍'ୟସ୍' ମୁକ୍ସ୍ | The height of this house. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

ลิสารสราวามีรา वे केंग नी छेन ! -97.मी समसाय or रमाय। ผู่ๆเมาผู้ผู้ผาๆ เป็มหม่ मिट'य'रेदे'सर्चे'रस्र । ABA Eगार मर्मरा र्श्व-स्तु-स्नान। माध्यदे अर्रेमा।

The woman's name. The danger of uncertainty. The wisdom of the East. The law of custom. The height of that house. The end of a chapter. The handle of an axe. The colour of a turquoise.

As regards the Dative Case, the particle used is  $\mathbf{A}$  (see § 25, V).

As regards the Agentive Case, the particles used are N', TIN', শ্রম', বৃষ', and অম' (see § 25, VI). Ex.:-

ਸਿੰਘ ਤੁ. ਸੌ ਤੁਸ਼ ਸੰ ਦੇ ਤੁੰਤ ਗੁ ? ਨੂ ? ਗੁ RAN KATI TA TANS AT २.तुमामीशः त्नानः नी २.नूमा। L'AL'मेश'द्रये'क'दे' झेंगश' २१ ตีราษิสามธุ์ๆาๆาาสามารัสามันการม ਸੋਨੇ 'W' 서치' ( or 직원') ਸਿੱਸਿ ਸ਼ਿਹ His father taught him. **新**丘"1

ศิลิ ภิศมายังเฉลา 1.54. พีรา उ दिन्मीश लें देना शुन गी तर्मा มิๆ ผม ฏิ่ม ม รุงมางราวส์ มีราวิรา ฏิ: สุรุฑเ

He loves the girl. The hawk killed the pigeon. The dragon is eating the moon. I have read that book. Have you hurt your finger?

His companion did the work. Weeds are choking the corn. Discipline improves all men.

196

รุศาว. ซีร. คิม. พฐพม. พฐพม. พ. ม. 7815 WE' **ร**ุธุณ-ฏิมานี้ มีรายาลลัง เราๆ มิเวริมาศีการีกมารมามีรา ద్వాబాలు మాద్రి కానా మారా దా దా దా గి heat killed my horse. 14152.5.445 XE.1

Joy will sometimes kill people.

Money \*uined him. This man helped him.

As regards the Locative Case the particles used are :--

In, On, At, By, etc. Δ. নন্দ্র্বার্ণ Through. うらう In, On, At, By, etc. **X**1 2

(See § 25, vii.)

As regards the Periodal or Durational Case, the particles used are J' and A' At, In, During, etc.

(See § 25, viii.)

As regards the Modal Case, the particles used are :---

त्र" By, Through, By way of, Via.

55° Against, With, e.g., with verbs of meeting, fighting, paying respect to, visiting, etc.

N' (Silent) With, Because, Since, etc.

当天 (Rather literary) By, Through, On account of, For, By reason of, etc.

(See § 25, ix.)

As regards the *Ablative Case*, in the limited sense in which it is used in this Manual, the particles used are :--

AN Than, Except, Save, But, But for, Besides, etc.

(See § 25, x.)

As regards the *Terminative Case*, which in this Manual includes certain aspects of what is usually called the Ablative Case, the particles used are :---

5., 5., 5., 5., 8., and A., signifying Direction towards, and 55., 48., and A., signifying Direction from. (See § 25, xi.)

Of the COMPOUND POSTPOSITIONS, most are used with the Genitive Case. The following are a few of them :---

र्नेनःभः द्विरःभः	About, Concerning, Regarding, With respect to.
र्नेजन्म.	On behalf of, For the sake of, With the object of, For the purpose of, In order to.
ক্রিব শ্রীমা	On account of, By reason of, In consequence of, Through, By, Because of.
มี มี มี มี มี มี มี มี มี มี มี มี มี ม	Above (on top of), Upon.
ल.ज. <b>or</b> ल.रे.) ल.ज.	Above (Higher up).
बदायले <b>ब</b>	According to, As, Like.
Ne	Amidst, Among, In the middle of. lif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

ฏิว.พ.		
<u></u> ≣≹¶.₩.	Behind, Back, Afterwards, Next.	
ମାବ୍ରମା'ନା'	·	
אקקימי קקרימי	Before (place), In front of.	
35.2	Into the presence of.	
ส์สาณ์	Instead of, In place of.	
वट.वेद्रा.	From within.	
न्दात्म	Inside, Within, In.	
र् <b>भ</b> .	Just by, At the side of.	
रू. इना-हे-र्रो. (used	with $\overline{q}$ ?)	
รุญาณ During.		
हर. or इ.ज.		
র্দ্মারামে.	On the edge of.	
કુર.ખ.		
angra. In reply	or answer to, In return for.	
तेना भ ना-पन्न भाषे Be	low, Under, Beneath, After.	
ইনিারানে } Ta	nwards.	
The following are used with the Accusative.		
55.233215 )		
न्दः द्वा रेमा	With, i.e., Along with, Together with, In company with	
र्टानउसाय		

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

•

ন্দমের্র হৈঁ or ন্দমের্র ফে Equal to. ন্দের্র হাঁ Near to. দুদের্দ হিঁ Far from. মুনা Until, For (time), As far as, For (space). মান্দ্রিমা ইারমা

EXAMPLES. LAY วิลิ วิล ณ ซี่ เพ . คิลา ฏ . พีร I דיתידת יאקי איאי אי צאי אלי אאישי **८**ने रेंब नगमी बद म बिब से ८ नग। ม के सुमोद के नेव में र मिंमोगपदि गट मलेग मुझाय देन 5सना से के अस नव माहेश भारतीं मा द्यों में नुषाय देन रेते य में झूट वा माट्या लेन यें रूट से 3571 <a>ג</a>אקקיתיאיקײַן मिं के नाभा मा रेषु में केरे नूदा न संदर्भ मा 351 พาการิลาผลายาณากุ้มารอุกาเมา ਗ਼ੑਗ਼ਗ਼ੑਗ਼ਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶੶੶੶ਜ਼੶ਜ਼੶ਜ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਖ਼ਖ਼੶੶੶੶

येतर केमामा रेन

I know all about that.

Ask him all about his journey to Tibet.

This is not according to reason.

The people died in consequence of the famine.

He behaved like a fool.

The soldiers used to march after the Amban.

There is not much snow on that hill.

Do not walk before me.

They came into the presence of the Dalai Lama.

Let me write in reply to that letter.

Your servant may go with the coolies.

ধ'দী'দিন' ন' দ্বিদা ( or সম'ন্ ) দ'ন্দ' Come with me as far as that house. अनुमानु ' जेना।

# § 34. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. In Tibetan the use, as in English, of Conjunctions like And and But is generally avoided, and the sentence is reconstructed, so as to begin with a subordinate participial clause, of which clauses there is often a long string before the principal verb is reached.

Example :	
אריעישי אויבא אאץ עימי באיקיאין איין	
ਝ्रेर घुन गिु सेर or झेर से घुन or	That house is not mine, and I cannot give it to you.
<sup>ક</sup> ્રેંગ્. કુંગ ગુંગ્સ રેંગ	

Here the sentence is turned into: That house not being mine, I cannot give it to you.

Not being, the negative form of the participle present of the verb To be, is rendered ਸੋੜ੍ਹ-ਪਾਕਾ. The affirmative form Being, would be ਕੋਤ੍ਰ-ਧਾਕਾ, or ਪੌਕ੍ਰ-ਧਾਕ।

2. But where the Disjunctive idea is sought to be expressed the form  $\mathfrak{FW} \subset$  is used thus :—

Here the sentence is turned into: Though that house is mine, (yet) I cannot give it to you.

3. It would be quite allowable, however, to avoid using the Conjunctions altogether, and simply say :--

الملت عامل المراحية المراحية المحتمد المعلم المحتمد المحتم محتمد المحتمد حتمد المحتمد لمحتمد المحتمد المحتمد المحتمد المحتمد المحتمد المحت

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

4. Instead of  $\overline{4}$  'WE' as above, WE' alone, or  $\overline{1}$ E' according to the final of the preceding word, or the gerundial particles  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{5}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{4}$ ', and  $\overline{8}$ ') or  $\overline{3}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ ') or  $\overline{3}$ ' (after final  $\overline{4}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{5}$ ' (after final  $\overline{5}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ '' (after final  $\overline{5}$ '),  $\overline{5}$ '',  $\overline{5}$ '' (after final  $\overline{5}$ ''),  $\overline{5}$ '' (after final  $\overline{5}$ ''),  $\overline{5}$ '' (after final  $\overline{5}$ ''),  $\overline{5}$ '''),  $\overline{5}$ ''') and all vowels) may be used. Thus :—

المات الحاكة المحتجد ( or كَامَ تَحَتَّى) Though that house is mine, I cannot give it to you. من give it to you.

6. As illustrative of similar formations in connection with verbs other than  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{5}$ .  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{5}$  and  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{5}$ , note the following :—

 비디자·자디·친·지지자·직·ਘ디·디·준·ề·쿼니·재
 Though it was snowing hard I set out for Darjeeling.

 회국·친드·।
 out for Darjeeling.

 비디자·자디·친·지지자·ヴ디··준·훈·홈쿼디···
 Ditto.

 회국·지··친··
 회국·····

 회국·지·····
 Ditto.

 회국·······
 전······

 회국········
 전·······

 회국········
 전·······

 회국·······
 전·······

 회국·······
 전·······

 회국·······
 전········

 회국·······
 전·······

 회국·······
 전·······

 회국·······
 지·······

 회국·······
 전······

 회국·······
 지······

 지······
 ······

 지······
 ·······

 ······
 ·······

 ······
 ······

 ········
 ······

 ········
 ······

 ······
 ······

 ······
 ······

 ······
 ·······

 ·······
 ······

 ·······
 ·······

 ·······
 ··········

 ·········
 ···········

สรายาสารมาสุมาขีสามีกา As it was not raining he set out.

கराया से दिनन र्यटः (or दनन या भा) As it is not raining I shall set out. દાર विंदा मुो भिद।

करःयःसे २ ननः व भटाटा २ वें व मी सेव ।

It is not raining, but I shall not set out.

7. The expression Either...or, is rendered by ଅ도국, or by 국자, 역자, etc., or by ଅ도치국국 Thus :—

 The second and third persons also take this  $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}_{7}$  or  $\mathcal{A}_{5}$   $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}_{7}$  

 Thus:- 

  $\widetilde{\mathbb{B}}_{7}^{7}$   $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}_{7}^{7}$  (or  $\mathcal{A}_{5}^{7}$   $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}_{7}^{7}$ )

 If thou art, or wert, right.

  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}_{7}^{7}$   $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}_{7}^{7}$  (or  $\mathcal{A}_{5}^{7}$   $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}}_{7}^{7}$ )

 If he is, or were, right.

And similarly for the other two persons. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® 203

With verbs other than  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{\overline{2}}$  and  $\mathfrak{A}_{\overline{2}}\mathfrak{A}_{\overline{1}}$  (*To be*, or *To have*), the conditional sign  $\mathfrak{A}$  is simply added to the verbal root, Present, or Perfect, for all persons. Thus :—

उँ च्रें ' But if, is confined to Literary Tibetan.

9. Expressions like Ago, and Since, in the sense of From the time that, are rendered thus :---

Three years ago I ate meat; or, It is three years since I ate meat; or, I have not eaten meat for three years.

10. Our common conjunction And is expressed by  $55^{\circ}$  meaning with, used as an enclitic, but only the first two nouns in a series are connected by it, however numerous the series may be. Thus :—

Between two Imperatives, especially in Literary Tibetan, And is rendered by  $\mathbb{A}^{*}$ . Thus :—

न्वेना भारे से भारतीया। Come and see.

In Literary Tibetan, moreover, in addition to 55° and A, And and But are rendered by WG° and DG°, and by the gerundial particles Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® 35: 95; or 95; and 5; 5 or 8; especially in sentences in which And occurs frequently, and it is desired to vary the particle. Thus :--q.พ.ล.ยะเยนเง.ช.ยะ.น เ Eating flesh and drinking blood (Das). के'लिम'सेमास'म। Tall and well made. (D.)รัฐาสสัฐาชิราสมีณาสายสุ Heat is hurtful (but) cold is beneficial. (D.)As you are of high and noble birth. (D.) नात्रान्द्रे दा भीषा नदा क्षत किटा ना श्राद न If I have prophecy and know all mysteries and all knowledge. मम्स उद मेस हे हेनास या गुर दट रे and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not ฐัร ซุสาวารานายุสมุ ซุราพิราบรา love, I am nothing. (1 Corinthians xiii. 2.) าสมายามีราว เรียนรามาพิสาวี เ די שקי לי קיי אי קיי אי אי אי אי אי Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the त्र्त्रायरः मुरः रेषा रेश मग्रा कु भार्ते । Lord. And touch no unclean thing; and I will receive you, พद से मार्ड द म लिमा भास रेमा हेमा। and will be to you a Father, and ye shall be to me sons and daughters, saith the Almighty. (2 Corinthians vi. 17, 18.) ਉੱਤਾਡੋ ਨੇ ਖਾਲ ਨਾ ਨਗੁर। ਉੱਤਾ ਨੇ ਗ न्दः मुःसः हुर त्मुर नर त्मुर रे । ดิม . พอ้าวั พาง . วุณะ . พาง . นพาง . MA'SI

11. In the Colloquial 따다 or, after final 뛰, 万, 지, or 자, 핏다 may signify And, Either, Neither, or Nor, according to the context. At the beginning of sentences the following are common : 주국 However, But, Well; 꼬국 핏다 However, But, Moreover; 구국자 Then; 구국 핏국 뒷장각직자 Then, In that case, Consequently.

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

EXAMPLES :	
พ८. र्द्रेश. विगा	And behold.
<u>ล</u> ิเพาๆาราพุธาณีรานาสาริรุ เ	There is no sugar either.
दे. भ.लट. भूरे।	Nor milk.
দি জুঁন শুদ ঝন।	Nor milk-jug.
ઐबःणुदः मिनिः २१ निमित्रा व	However, if you want them.
ริ สุลา ผิมสาร์ นัส ฏิลา ว ธิ์สามามา มุมูมา य रे รา	Then the judge said to the prisoner.
देते ज़ुे <b>द नु</b> श्च ख्र दश हिंदि लाम्बर्ड म्लम्। मी'ઐद	In that case I shall acquit you.
दि व द्वि दिश य अ अर्द्ध ८ श ।	Well, don't be angry.
	קָשָר But, However, is בקשרין sing the interrogative duplicative
suffix. Thus :	
८२नगर्ये २२२ दससेट दससुक्ष केशणुः दन्मा	Whether I am right or not, who knows?
ने मिना मिना भेव का की का का त्या जेवा है। मेन।	Whether it is correct or not, I do not know.
ૹઽૻૡૻૻ૽૱ઌ૿ૻૡૼૻૻઽ૱ૠ૽૾ૺઌ૽ૻૼૻઙૢૹ૽૾૽૽૱ૡૢ૿ૣૣઌ ઌ૿ૢ૽ૺ૾ૻઽ૽ૺૼૢૺૺ	Whether it will rain or not, who can say?
ૡ૽ૻૼ૽૽ૼૹૼૣૻૹૻૻઽૻઽૻૻૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૻૻૼૼૻૡ૽ૢૻૼૼૼૢૻૼૻઽૻૻ૽ઌ૾૿ૹૻ૾૽ઌૺૺૼૹ ઌ૿૽ૢૺૡઽૢૢ૾ઌ૿	Whether he set out or not, you know.
13. OR may be expressed either $\S$ , or thus :—	as explained in clause 7 of this

मिं देवाका गुः तर्ना माम्राम क्रेंस मुः तर्ना। Is he hungry or thirsty ? Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

14. As to the use of Conjunctions with Numerals, see § 26, II, Note 3.

§ 35. THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB W5-4. To be.

The primary meaning of this verb is *To exist*, *To be present*, but it is often used attributively, i.e., as a mere copula to connect subject and attribute, and also as an auxiliary to other verbs.

As a substantive verb and when used attributively it may be conjugated thus :---

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Affirmative.

5.993.3.271	I am here.	૬ ર્સે લગે ર ગેરે !	We are h <mark>e</mark> re.
हिंन भने उ रेगे, or	Thou art here.	ૡૻૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ૽ૼ૱ૼૡૻૻૼૼૼૼૻૼ	) Vou and
ନ୍ତ୍ୟା	here.	or ९२गा।	You are here.
শিন্বী ড শিন্; or	He is		)
त्रुमा, or २२ मन्	He is here.	मिंकें दी रुखेर, or दुमा, or येराय रेरा	(They are here.
(pronounced yo'-a-re')	). J		)

There being no difference between the singular and plural constructions, only the singular will henceforth be given.

تَرْجَ and عَرْجَانَ, connected as above with the third person, may also be used for phrases like There is, There was, There are, There were, etc. Thus:--

मूँ मार्ग्सन महेते मार्ग्न मार कु There are thirty huts in this village.

 $\widetilde{W}_{5}$ ' $\widetilde{X}$ ' $\widetilde{X}_{5}$ ' also may apparently be so used when an emphatic or positive statement is intended. Thus :—

लम्बा २ मेर्न स. मेर्न

No, there is not.

According, however, to Mr. C. A. Bell, WJ TTTJ' implies uncertainty.

The future root  $\widetilde{W}_{\Sigma}$ , for all persons, is sometimes used for the present tense, when vagueness or indefiniteness is implied. Thus :—

تَد بعاتم محديد عالم العالي الحريمة عنه الحريمة المحتوية المحت المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوي المحتوية ال المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتحتوية المحتوية المحتوية المحتوية الحتوية الحتوية الحتوية

An Intensive form of  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ , 'is  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ,' similarly conjugated, but not now in use.

An elegant Literary form, not much used however, is :-

মটম' I am. শানন' Thou art. মটম', or শানন', or মটম'ন'ম্পিন। He is.

And the Respectful form is :---

ત્રભુન્યસ સદભ ત્રભુન્યસ, or સદભ, or ત્રભુન્યસ માખ્યસ

I am. Thou art.

He is.

Negative of  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ -ম|  $5\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{5}\cdot\overline{n}_{7}$  I am not there.  $\widetilde{B}_{7}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{5}\cdot\overline{n}_{7}$ , or  $\overline{n}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{7}$  I am not there.  $\widetilde{P}_{7}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{5}\cdot\overline{n}_{7}$ , or  $\overline{n}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{7}$  I Thou art not here.  $\widetilde{P}_{7}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{5}\cdot\overline{n}_{7}$ , or  $\overline{n}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{7}\cdot\overline{7}$  He is not here.  $\overline{4}\cdot\overline{8}\cdot\overline{5}\cdot\overline{1}$ 

Interrogative Form. দেনে ই'র অঁন'ন্বয়', আঁন'ন্, or আঁন্') রক্ষা, or আঁন্দা, or জে'আঁন্। Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

208

$$\begin{split} & \left[ \widetilde{\mathcal{G}}^{T} \cdot \mathbf{A} \widetilde{\mathcal{G}}^{T} \cdot \mathbf{A} \widetilde{\mathcal{G}}^{T} \cdot \mathbf{A} \widetilde{\mathcal{G}}^{T} \cdot \mathbf{A}^{T} \mathbf{A}$$

Attributive.

Colloquially,  $W = \overline{Y}$  is sometimes pronounced Ya'-pu, instead of Ya'-po.

In some phrases, like the following, 357 and not 35 is used with the first person; probably because there is really no nominative "I," but the construction is "There is to me."

Moreover, the phrase is conjugated with ने, etc. Thus :---

< माद मा दिन्मा I am cold. <'ब'मी'दर्गा। I am ill. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® 27

209

୮:ଝି୕ୖ୕୕୴ୡ୲ୄୖୄୄ୰ଦୢୄୠ୕୴। ୮:୴ୖୢଈ୕୶ୄୖୢୄ୴୵ୠୢୄ୵୩।

I am hungry. I am thirsty.

### IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

This may be formed just like the Present Indicative, the context generally sufficing to show what the tense is. Thus :---

# 

Apart from contextual indications as above, this tense may also be formed with the aid of the auxiliary verbs  $\Im \mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{T}$  and  $\widehat{\mathfrak{F}} \mathfrak{T} \mathfrak{T}$ . Thus :—

Affirmative.

۲۹٦ 3 २२ २२I was here.ﺁད་ནདི་རྒྱ་མོ་ན་མོ་ནདྱག་, or occa-Thou wast here.sionallyམོད་པ་རོད།ﺁོ་ནདི་རྒྱ་མོ་རྒྱ་, or occasionallyHe was here.མོད་པ་ནདག།

Negative.

ଦେନ୍ଦି, ସି: ଐନ୍ୟା କିଶ୍ (vulgarly କାଶ୍) I was not here. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® Ř5'35'3'W5'4'8'351 אימקישיאיאיזן

Thou wast not here.

He was not here.

Attributive.

८.युमायाभेग हिंरः सुमार्थे विंतुः सः रेत्। मिं सुमायें भेर यरेना

I was rich. Thou wast rich. He was rich.

Interrogative. 5'3 रें र भेर म भेर कर कर कर Was I here? or अंतुरा। Brang Wast thou here? or 4.) or सेंग्रा भेव क्य. (or 시작. or 시) Prafiziwij zizjian (or zan, Was he here? or [])

And so forth.

5

Ř

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as the Imperfect Indicative. Thus :---يَعْمَ ٢ مَ ٢ مَ عَلَى الله مع A Thave, or had, been here before.

And so forth, throughout all constructions.

# FUTURE.

The Future Simple is expressed Colloquially by WE for all persons. Thus :---

Affirmative. I shall be here. 
 ۹٦-3-200
 Ĕ5 Thou wilt be here. He will be here. Univ Calli - Digitized by Microsoft @

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

# Attributive.

N.B.-5 or  $5\overline{3}$  in Literary Tibetan should not be used as a mere copula to connect subject and attribute, nor should it be used substantively, but only as an auxiliary to verbs.

Negative (Col.).

다유국·중·원·핸드·] I shall not be here. 다마미·전·원·핸드·] I shall not be good.

And so throughout, inserting R' before WL'

Interrogative (Col.).

5'35'5' ऑर'य' भेग BTATE THOU wouldst be here. मिंदरें उ र्थेन यरेन, or सेन यादनमा 533 65.95.3 ि सिंग; or जुदः, or अर्गा { A.2.2.

I would be here. He would be here. I would have been here. Thou wouldst have been here. He would have been here.

Literary.

ᠵ᠙᠋ᢋᢆ᠄ᢒ᠄ᢅᢂᠫ᠄ᡆᢈᠺᡆᢩᡍᠵ᠂ᠵᢅ᠋

I shall be here.

And so for all persons.

or 355 וֹבִיּמְזָישָׁיִשָּישִיקיישיקיישיאקיי or २५मामा ଌୖୄ୕ଽ୶ୖଽୢଽୖ୴ଽ୴ଽୄୢୢୢୢୢ୶ଽ୴ୠୄଽ୴ୖ୩ୗ or तन्मामा, or येन्यरेन्हा

I would be here. Thou wouldst be here.

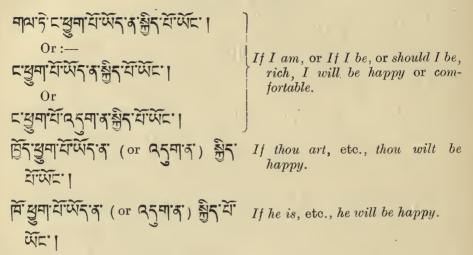
He would be here.

I would have been here. Thou wouldst have been here. He would have been here.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Phrases like If I am, If I be, Should I be .... then .... I will or would be; or, If I were.... then.... I would be, or would have been, are or લગ્નાન, or माय गे .... આ or લગ્માન, or simply ...... or त्रानान for all persons, and then using the future root सिंद Thus :---Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @

Attributive Present.



For the past tense the construction is similar, save that  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ , etc., for Would be, and  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ', or 35 for Would have been, are used instead of  $\widetilde{W}_{5}$ ', though for Would be  $\widetilde{W}_{5}$ ' may also be used.

ମ୍ୟୁମ୍ମ ସିଂଭିନ୍ୟ (or ମ୍ମୁମ୍ୟ) ଲ୍ଫିନ୍ It I were, or had I been, rich, I would be, or would have been, ସିଂଭିନ୍ୟ ଭିୟ, or ଲ୍ଫିନ୍ ସିଂଭିନ୍, or comfortable.

- If thou, etc., thou wouldst be, or wouldst have been, comfortable.
- If he, etc., he would be, or would have been, comfortable.

#### Substantively (Col.).

The construction is just the same as when used attributively.

# Negative.

Same construction, but with Arg instead of Wigg, or Rgarg.

८.स् नार्यो से द मु मु द रेग से भिरा।

If I am not, etc., I will not be comfortable.

The Literary attributive construction is :--

ઽૻૡૢૢૢૢૡૢૡૻૺૼૼૼૡૻઽૼૡ૱૽ૣૺ૱ઽૡૡૢૢ૱ૻૺૼ ઽૻૡૢૢૡૡૻૺૼૼૼઌૻઽૼૡ૱૽ૺૡઽૡૢૢૢઽૻૡૡ૾ૡૼ૽ૼૺ ઽૡૢૢૡૡૻૻઌ૾ૻઽૼૡ૱૽ૣૺ૱૱ઌ૾ૻ૱ૼૺૺૺ

If I am rich I shall be happy.

If I were rich I would be happy.

Had I been rich I would have been happy.

# POTENTIAL.

Phrases expressive of *ability to be present*, or *ability to be anything* (e.g. good), are rendered with the aid of  $\Im \Im$  *T be able*, or by that and other auxiliaries, added to the root of  $\Im \Im$  *T*.

#### Present.

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

216

5.95 3 WT मुन म way רימאין זוֹיאָק־אַקידעישאין or אָקידאוֹרין I could be good. פֿריקרָיקייאָדי פֿקידאילן or אָקידאוֹרין Thou couldst be ศีพๆนี้พีรุฐานริร

I could be here. Thou couldst be here. He could be good.

# PROBABILITY.

Phrases expressive of likelihood or probability of being present, or of being anything (e.g., good), are rendered by means of আইনা ট্রিন্'র with WE; or by means of Waras; or War m. Thus, Colloquially :-

## Present.

$$\mathbf{P}^{\mathbf{S}} \mathbf{P}^{\mathbf{S}} $

N.B.-- सेंद्र'म्], अॅंद'म्], and similar expressions are sometimes written waran, wiran, etc. The correct form is probably m, but this is not quite clear. Digitized by Microsoft ®

Past.

महिमा ग्रेन जेन्द्र परित है उन्सेन, or पर्नुमा I might be here.  $\widetilde{B}$ न परित है उन्सेन पा (or पर्नुमाय) क्षेत्र Thou mightest be here य पर्द्र, or क्षेत्र में।  $\widetilde{P}$  पर्द्र उन्सेन पा (or पर्नुमाय) क्षेत्र He might be here. य पद्र, or क्षेत्र में।

Similarly with Un T. Good, instead of 353 Here.

# Negative.

As regards the phrases in which ঊষ্যান্র and ঊষ্যান্ত occur, the negative construction is to change these into ঊষ্যান্র or ঊষ্যা, or অষ্যান্র, or অষ্যা Ex. :--

# Literary.

This construction is in  $\sqrt[3]{5}$  To be possible, combined, sometimes with the Verbal Root, but usually with the Infinitive in the Terminative case. Thus :—

ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ହିନିନି । I may be there. ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ଅଁଂହିନିନି । I may not be there. ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ହିନି'ୟ' I might be there. ଅବିଶ୍ୱି। ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ହିନି'ୟ' I might not be there. ହିବିଶ୍ୱି। ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ହିନି'ୟ' I might have been there. କେବିଶ୍ୱି। ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ହିନି'ୟ' ଅଁନି'ୟ' I might have been there. ଦେନି'ସ ଅଁନି'ସ୍ୟ' (or ଅଁନି') ହିନି'ୟ' ଛିନି'ୟ' ଛିନି'ୟ' ସା might not have been there. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® There is also another construction in  $\exists \exists \exists T$ . To calculate, reckon, used thus :—

It may be so; I reckon, or guess it is so.

## HORTATIVE.

Phrases like Must, Ought, Should (in these senses), Need, Want, etc., to be, are rendered by means of  $5\overline{41}$  N'4', or perhaps more Colloquially  $5\overline{41}$ '5', or by that and other auxiliaries, added to the root of  $\overline{415}$ '5' Thus :—

Present.

Past.

5'95' ઍૼ٦'5 नॉॅं ચ' ਘેંਬ', or 5 नॉं श' I should have been here. To me it was necessary to be here. 35' ]

تَحَرَّمَ عَنَّمَ عَنَّمَ مَعَرَّقَهُ عَنْ مَعَرَّمَ مَعَ مَعَرَّمَ وَمَعْرَبَ وَعَرَيْهُمَ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُ وَلَكُمْ مَعْلَمُهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ اللَّهُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَتَحَرَّقُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَتَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْهُمُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْهُمْ وَعَرَيْ مُواللَّهُ وَعَرَيْنُوا مُعَالُونُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَرَيْ وَعَرَيْ وَعَرَيْ وَكُلُولُكُمْ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَنّا وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْنُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَرَيْنُهُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَرَيْ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَلَكُلُكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَلَكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعُ وَعَرَيْلُكُمُ مُعَرَيْكُمُ مُعَرَيْكُمُ مُعَالِكُمُ مَعَالِي وَعَلَيْكُمُ وَعَلَيْكُمُ مُعَالِكُمُ وَلِي عَلَيْ

المَنْحَامَ عَنْكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ مَنْ عَلَيْهُمْ Ite should have been here.

Or (instead of 35") W5, or 359 for all persons.

N.B.—If there is an adverb to show the tense, the Past may be constructed like the Present.

# PURPOSIVE.

Phrases like That...may or might be; In order that...may or might be; So that...may or might be; In order to be, etc., are expressed by means of the Infinitive put in the Genitive Case and followed by  $\tilde{\gamma}\tilde{\gamma}$ . or, in Literary Tibetan,  $\tilde{\beta}\tilde{\gamma}\tilde{\gamma}$ , or  $\tilde{\gamma}\tilde{\gamma}\tilde{\gamma}$ . Thus:—

The Literary construction is to put  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{\boldsymbol{5}} \widetilde{\boldsymbol{5}}$  in the Terminative Case followed by  $\mathfrak{F}$  or  $\mathfrak{F} \widetilde{\boldsymbol{5}}$  in the Genitive Case, and winding up with  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{B}} \widetilde{\boldsymbol{5}}$ . Thus :—

# That I may or might exist.

Or the construction may be in त्मुर'त' put in the Genitive Case and followed by युर' Thus :— ने' नना' म्रस्र ' उन्' नाउेना' नु' त्मुर' नते' That they may all be one (John xvii. 21).

### IMPERATIVE.

W5'5' does not seem to possess any Imperative Root of its own.

Regarded as a substantive verb, its Imperative would perhaps best be expressed, as in Literary Tibetan, by ঊর্'মেন্মুন', or, more emphatically, ঊর্'মেন্মুন'র্ম্', literally Become being, or Begin to exist. Thus :—

<sup>3</sup>તે'ન્મુદ'ભ'લ્દે'રુ'ઍર્'મ્પરમુદ', or મુદ્ર'દેમા

Be here at midday.

Such an expression, however, would probably never be used in fact. A Tibetan would ordinarily say :--

If the idea of *origination*, or *becoming*, be implied, the proper Imperative would probably be  $\Im \Box$  Negative  $\Im \Im \Im \Box$ 

Colloquially the Imperative of ラうづけ, or, more elegantly, ヨヺ゚ゔゔ or respectfully ヺ゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙ ゔゔ゙ *To make*, *To do*, *To act*, might be brought into requisition. Thus :—

تَعْمَا جَسَلَتَ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ (or better Be here at midday ; i.e., Make to be here, etc.

 $(N.B.-\overline{\Im}\mathbb{N}^*$  is vulgar Colloquial.  $\overline{\Im}\overline{\Im}^*$  is sometimes used instead of  $\Im\mathbb{N}^*$ , but  $\Im\mathbb{N}^*$  seems more correct.)

Negative :---

रेन नगुमास ने उन्होन साम्रेन, or होन Do not be here at midday. य नगुन, or होन साहीन।

Note that in *prohibitions* the Imperative takes the Present Root of the verb.

When used attributively the Imperative of 핵구각 is, in the Colloquial, formed with the auxiliary verbs ᆿ구각, 직키구각 and 저런구각 just mentioned. Thus:--

 Negatively :-- 

 저 꽃 직 것 

 이 :-- 

 실 직 것 

 상 직 것 

 (or 지 것 

 Negatively :-- 

 Do not be late.

Another way, which, however, is rather Hortative than Imperative, is to use the auxiliary verb 5478121 In this case, there being no real Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® Imperative root, and what is said being only a statement of fact and not a command, the negative  $\widehat{\mathfrak{A}}^{*}$ , instead of  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$ , is used. Thus :---

র্বৃ:ম'বৃশ্য Do not be afraid. Literally, Fearing, or fear, is not necessary.

This also, however, may be expressed in the usual way. Thus :-ලි5 디지지 ( or 저 지핏 5 or 저 저트 5 ) Do not fear; i.e., Do not make fear.

The enclitic particles  $\Im \Pi$  (after final  $\Pi$ ,  $\Im$  or  $\Im$ , and after anything in the Colloquial),  $\Im \Pi$  (after all vowels, or after final  $\Box$ ,  $\Im$ ,  $\Im$ ,  $\neg$ , or  $\Im$ ), and  $\Im \Pi$  (after final  $\Im$ ), are only used for peremptory orders and stern commands. Ordinarily they are omitted. Even then the order is softened in various ways, e.g. by using the polite expression  $\Im \Pi$   $\Im$ ,  $\Im$ , or the still politer one  $\Im \Pi$   $\Im \Pi$   $\Pi$   $\Pi$   $\Pi$ Thus :—

Please be careful. Please do not be cruel.

When addressing equals or inferiors familiarly, the following constructions may be adopted :—

Now then, be quick; or Do be quick. Do be punctual.

A more Literary form would be :— রিমরান্র্নি-ন্রন্ন-রিন্'জেন' | Now, do be comforted.

### PRECATIVE.

This is formed with the aid of Literary 중지' or Colloquial 지정지' (the Perfect Root), Imperatives of the verb 지둥지'지' *To allow*, added in Colloquial to the Root, or, in Literature, to the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

Thus :—	
८.२८.ग्र.जू.नडन।	
८.२८.ग्र.जून.वहुमाहेग।	
८.२८. गु. भूरे. मुक्रमा. ( रुमा. ) रूमाश मार्यट.	
or रेनिकानुरा।	Let me be first.
८.२८.त. भूरे.मड्मा. (ड्मा.) २८.।	
८.रेट.ग्र.स्रेन्यडनाः स्र ।	
मिंन्दः यें भेन महमा	Let him be first.
<u>ઽૹ ૡ૾ૺૼ</u> ᡪ ᡪઽ૨૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨ ૨	I shall not let thee be first.
मिश्राप्तान्दार्ये सिन्महमामी मेन्द्र यहा,	Will he let me be first?
or नहुनाओं दा दश	

Literary.

८.२८.ऱ्र.ज्रूग.रुमा.रुमा. Let me be first.

Or :-- The root of the verb  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  T' may be put in the terminative case, and the auxiliary verb TNA'T' used. Thus :-Pray let me be first; I beg you to let me be first.

## PERMISSIVE.

This is formed with the aid of 호키지 To be allowed. Thus :--5.45.3.25 केंग or केंगानी रेग I may be here. I am allowed to be here. ا Thou art allowed to be here. मिंदरे उर्भेर केंग or केंग में दर्ग He is allowed to be here. ראָז'ז אָד'אָד' אָד' or גֿאן אָד ו I was allowed to be here. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

222

### OPTATIVE.

This is formed with the aid of  $\overline{\neg \neg \neg}$ , the Imperative of  $\overline{\lor \neg \neg}$ . To come. Thus:—

5' (A')  $\overline{7}$ ;  $\overline{5}$ ;  $\overline{W}$ ;  $\overline{5}$ ',  $\overline{4}$ ')  $\overline{4}$ ,  $\overline{7}$  Oh, or Would, that I were there. The construction is the same for all persons.

In Literary Tibetan :---

ר (מי) לישייאדישדין Would I were there.

• And so for all persons.

E

#### INFINITIVE.

 $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{5}$   $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$  ] To be present, To exist. Or, attributively, To be anything (e.g., good).

5 D. .

ॲन्य भेषुद। To have been, etc.

In Literary Tibetan the Infinitive is also <sup>ジ</sup>ットング, but it is often seen in the terminative case, as <sup>ジ</sup>ットング、 Thus:— Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Colloquially these would be :---

নমম।

ราสีสา จิสาฏิ พีร

- We know that thou art a teacher. That is, We know thee TO BE a teacher.
- Whom makest thou thyself? Literally, Who thinkest thou that thou art? That is, Who thinkest thou thyself TO BE?

E5 ... אָק הַי שָׁז אָק אָר ( or שאָר ע' ) We know thee TO BE a teacher.

ନ୍ତିର୍ମ ଅଭିନ୍ୟ (or ଅଙ୍କୟ) Who thinkest thou thyself to BE ? ସକ୍ଷୟ ଅଧିଙ୍କରୁ ୩ |

Sometimes the plain root is found in Literary Tibetan used in an Infinitive sense. Thus:--

Where mandatory Imperative verbs like *Tell*, or *Order*, govern (in English) an Infinitive, the proper way of rendering the phrase in Tibetan is to turn the Infinitive into an Imperative. Thus :—

# PARTICIPLES.

 $4\sqrt{5}$  having only one root, the Present and Past Participles are the same and exactly like the Infinitive. Thus :—

تَسْمَتْ Being ; تَسْمَتْ Been.

The Compound Perfect Participle is 254. Ward' Having been.

In Colloquial the Future Participle is WE'H' or WE'H' About to be.

PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLE :---

In the Colloquial this is  $\widetilde{W} \widetilde{\gamma}^* \widetilde{A} | \widetilde{\Gamma} \widetilde{\gamma}^*$  for animates, and  $\widetilde{W} \widetilde{\gamma}^* \widetilde{\gamma}^*$  for inanimates, the former meaning who is, or was, or which is or was, and the latter which is, or was. It is really used as a kind of adjective.

EXAMPLES :--۲: ۹، मॉर्सेन देगे देगे देगे के त्यास्त किना I want a servant who is honest द्वेनेंश। द्वेने हें ने के त्यास्त किना रेग हिंद ग्री मो के fleet one (one that is fleet). हिंद ग्री मो के त्याकिना रेग। The Past is similarly constructed. Thus :--

The Past is similarly constructed. দ'মান্সমিন্য হিব মান্দ্র হেন্ নির্মানর নি া নির্মান ।

want the servant who was honest.

The Future may be constructed like the Present. Thus :--

Or thus :---

Or .

$$= \frac{1}{2} =$$

In Literary Tibetan the Present Participle is also  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}$  or other variant of the verb *To be*.

Examples :--ନ୍ତିର୍ମ ଅନ୍ମିଶ୍ମ କୁମ୍ବି ଅନ୍ୟୁ କୁମ୍ବାର୍ମ୍ I speak to you who are in this room. ସ୍ୱାର୍ମ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥିନି ନି । Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® 29

$$\hat{\gamma}$$
· العن هام المنتقافيي المنتي منتقافي المنتقافي المنتقافي المنتقافي المنتقافي ا

And whatsoever is (that which is) more than this is of the evil one (Matt v. 37).

Holy, holy, holy, Lord God, Almighty, which was and which is (Rev. iv. 8).

I am....which is, and which was, and which is to come.

As the above examples show, the Past construction is similar, the context giving the tense.

The Literary Future for the Periphrastic Participle follows the lines of the Colloquial.

OTHER LITERARY PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{T}} \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{l} \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1}\widetilde{\mathfrak{S}}_{1}^{-1} \\ \mathcal{\widetilde{W}}_{7}^{-1} \\$$

# Past.

ର୍କିନ୍ମି କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ର କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ କିନ୍ୟ କୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କୁର୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କୁର୍ଷ୍ୟ କିନ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କୁର୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ କ୍ର କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ୍ୟ କ କ୍ର କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ୍ର କ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ଷ୍ମ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ର କ କ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ' $\widetilde{q}$ In or by having been ; if, when . . . was, were. $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ' $\widetilde{\varsigma}$ ' $\widetilde{\varsigma}$ 'Having been ; as, since, when, after . . . was, were.

OTHER COLLOQUIAL PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

## Present.

 $\begin{array}{c} \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{5}^{*} & As, since, because, etc.,...is, are. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{8}^{*} & At the time of being ; when, while...is, are. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{S}}_{8}^{*} \operatorname{Ar} & At the time of being ; when, while...is, are. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} & For being ; if, when...is, are. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} & Being. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} & For being. \\ \end{array}$   $\begin{array}{c} For being. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \end{array}$   $\begin{array}{c} Because, since, when, after, as...was, were. \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}}_{7}^{*} \widetilde{\mathsf{M}}_{7}^{*} \end{array}$ 

## SUPINE.

This is formed in Literature by putting the Infinitive in the Terminative case. Thus,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}^{-} \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}^{-}$  To be. Or it may be formed by putting the Root in the same case. Thus  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}^{-} \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}^{-}$  To be.

In Colloquial the supines are  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}$ , and  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}$ 

# Verbal Noun.

In Literary Tibetan  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $To \ be$ , is often seen turned into a Gerund, or Verbal Noun, by the addition of the Definite Article  $\widehat{\gamma}$ , or  $\widehat{\mathfrak{f}}$ , or sometimes both. Thus  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{7}}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}_{$ 

Example :--୩୫ି:ସିଁ ୮୯୫୩୯ନି:୫୦୦ିମ୍ୟାର୍ବିଅଦ୍ୟାସିଂ ୧୨୩1

Master, it is good for us to be here. Literally, The being here is good (Matt. xvii. 4).

The Colloquial Verbal Noun is simply the Infinitive with or without  $\overline{5}$ .

EXAMPLE :---

ร्येंक्यो। मर्कें दर्गेंड विनय (रे) अमा Lord, the being here is good for us. येंग्रेन।

§ 36. THE VERB 'TO HAVE.'

Like the Latin MIHI EST, or the Russian U MENYA YEST, There is to me, this verb in Tibetan is merely an adaptation of the Substantive Verb  $\widetilde{\operatorname{AV}}$ , T'o be, with the subject put in the dative. But whereas, in Latin and Russian, this construction is only an alternative one, in Tibetan it is the only idiom used.

EXAMPLES :---દ'ભ'ષ્ઠ''સ'ઍૅઽ | દ'ભ ષ્ઠ''સ'ઍઽ | ૹૻૣૼ૱ભ'દ'ભ'સે'સઽ઼ ་ઍོઽ | ૡુદ'૨૫'ઽે'ભ'સુભ'૨ૅં'સે'ઍૅદ' |

I have a mother. I have not a father. Once I had a gun. That country will not have a king.

And so throughout the conjugation.

PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLE.

EXAMPLES :---P TAN W TAR A TAR A TAR P TAN W TAR TAR TAR P TAN W TAR TAR P TAN W TAR P TAN W TAR P TAN W TAR P TAN W TAR P TAN

The faith which thou hast. The faith which thou hadst. The faith which thou wilt have. He that hath. He that hath not. (Matt. xxv. 29.)

Even that which he hath (ib.). Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

# § 37. सेंब्र'म' To BE.

Like  $\widetilde{W}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$  this verb is used to express direct affirmation, or, with a negative particle, direct negation, and also to connect any subject with its attribute. It cannot, however, like  $\widetilde{W}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$ , be used to express presence, or existence, or the idea of possession. In other words, though  $\widetilde{W}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$  may be employed in every case in which  $\widetilde{W}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$  is used, yet  $\widetilde{W}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$  never takes the place of  $\widetilde{W}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$   $\widetilde{\neg}$ 

It may be conjugated thus:-

## PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Affirmative. รามๆาวักษ์ล เ I am good. हिंद अना से दुना, or occasionally रेट. Very rarely सेंद मिंभमारी देन Or, occasionally :--He is good. मिं अना से तृना or very rarely सेवा Literary Tibetan. に、つきに、江、心な、る」 I am good. छिन् नबद से तन्मामा। Or occasionally :---Thou art good. 内ち、コヨニ・江、ふる、る、 אביקשביצוישאיאן He is good.

The plural being the same as the singular, it is omitted. Honorific construction in Literary Tibetan :—

## TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Colloquial Negative.

େଆସା'ସି'କ୍ଷିବ' (or vulgarly କାବ୍ୟ)|  $\tilde{\beta}$ ୍ରି'ଆସା'ସି'କ୍ଷି'ବ୍ୟୁସ୍', or କାନ୍ୟର୍ମ୍ବ)  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ଅଅସା'ସି'କ୍ଷି'ବ୍ୟୁସ୍', or କାନ୍ୟର୍ମ୍ବ)  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ଅଅସା'ସି'କ୍ଷି'ବ୍ୟୁସ୍ବା  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ଆସା'ସି'କ୍ଷି'ବ୍ୟୁସ୍ବା

I am not good.

Thou art not good.

He is not good.

मेंन' is Literary, and both मेंन' and मन' Colloquial. Whether Literary or Colloquial it is best to use मेन्।

Interrogative.

Literary.

N.B.—If and when, in the Colloquial,  $\widetilde{W}\widetilde{\mathfrak{Z}}$  is used with the 2nd person, it is generally when a question is being asked. It is hardly ever used in the Colloquial with the 3rd person, though it is not absolutely wrong so to use it.

#### IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

 ۳: ٩٢: ٢: ٣٠ ٩ दि: ٣٠ ٩
 Yesterday I was good.

 ۳: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٣٠ ٩ दि: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩ ٤

 ٣: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٦
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٦: ٦
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٦
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

 ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩: ٩
 ٢٠ ٩

In Literary Tibetan the construction is similar, but of course the *Literary* forms of the verb must be used.

Another method is similarly to rely on the context for the tense, and to use  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ' $\widetilde{U}$ ' $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ' for all persons, or to vary the last syllable according to the rule of the Present Indicative. Thus :—

The Literary form of this construction would be 핵국국 행국 for all persons, preceded by 활국, or other indication of tense; and 지키지 would replace 해제 귀

## PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as Imperfect. Thus :--Ža A T WAT T WAL

And so forth, throughout all constructions.

## FUTURE.

I shall be a shepherd. Thou wilt be a shepherd. He will be a shepherd. I shall have been...... Thou wilt have been...... He will have been.....

When "אָק"אָ" is used as an auxiliary to other verbs, we shall find that in the Colloquial there is another Future construction, namely, "'קן" אָק" for the 1st person, and "'קן" אָק" for the 2nd and 3rd persons.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR CONDITIONAL.

Same as in  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '', substituting  $\widetilde{W}_{3}$ ' for  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ' or 35''', wherever they occur, and, in the negative forms,  $\widetilde{M}_{3}$ ' or 35''' for  $\widetilde{M}_{7}$ ', in the first part of the sentence, but keeping the second part as it stands there. Thus :—

Present.

If I be rich, I shall be happy.

Past.

If I were rich, or had been rich, I would be or would have been happy.

ニ、四町、江、砂山、山、影子、江、河二、

प्रमायियेककक्षित्येणिता

If I am rich I shall be happy.

If I were rich I would be happy.

Had I been rich I would have been happy.

# POTENTIAL.

Same as in  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ '', substituting  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{3}$ ' for the  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{7}$ ' to which  $\overline{\mathfrak{Z}}_{7}$ ' is annexed. UThus: and - Digitized by Microsoft  $\mathscr{B}$ '

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Present.

 $\left. \right\rangle$  I can be good.

Past.

- : अमा रें : भेन : मुन य : भेन |

พ๚ามัพิส ฐา นพีร |

I could be good.

Perfect.

I could have been good.

Or :--अम्'र्भें भुन र्सेन ! (for all persons).

## LIKELIHOOD.

The construction is the same as in  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W5}}$ 'A' Thus :---

नार्हना मुना में भेंद्र', or दायुना )मार्हना मुना में भेंद्र', or दायुना )मार्क्या में भेंद्र' जा भेंद्र में ]

HORTATIVE.

Same construction as in WJ'T', changing WJ' into WJ' Thus :-

Present.

I must be good.

Past.

८.พमा.ग्र.พब.२में.श.यु.८.।

I ought to have been good.

PURPOSIVE.

Same as in WJA, changing WJ' into WJ' Thus :-

The Literary construction is in 유၂국 지 or 교국 내 or 교육 니 put in the genitive case and followed by 월자

EXAMPLE :---

$$\hat{\mathbf{f}}$$
'तमा' ग्रम्भम' उत्त 'माउँमा'  $\mathbf{f}$ ' तमुर' मति'  
 $\hat{\mathbf{f}}$ 'तमा' ग्रम्भम' उत्त 'मुँर' त्र' ज' भिन'  $\begin{cases} That \ they \ may \ all \ be \ one. \end{cases}$  (John  $xvii. 21.$ )  
दाते' द्युर' रें।

IMPERATIVE.

Literary.

Be good. Be a man.

### Colloquially.

PRECATIVE.

Same construction as in অস্মা, changing অস্ into অস্. Thus :— মান্ত্রামা অসমত্রদা দেন্ত্রামা আরমান্ত্রদা উদ্যা

## PERMISSIVE

Same as in  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ , changing  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  into  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  Thus :--다渪 자 Wa 초미, or 초미 미 땐 기 W 기 I am allowed to be a lama. 다 줘 자 ヅa 초미 다 행 , or 조미 친 I was allowed to be a lama.

## OPTATIVE.

Same as in ঊর্'ঝ', changing ঊর্' into ঊর' Thus :— দেশদ শ্রুণা র্মি ঊর' (ম') ব্রিণা Would I were rich. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® Literary.

দান্তুনার্যাজিবাধনান্ত্রুন।

Would I were rich.

#### INFINITIVE.

অবৃস To be. In Literary Tibetan it is the same.

 $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{W}_{3}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$  To have been.  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$   $(or \widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{m}_{1}$ )  $\widetilde{W}_{3}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$  To be about to be (Coll.).  $\widetilde{W}_{3}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$   $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$   $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$  To be about to be (Lit.). $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{m}_{1}$ '  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$ '  $\widetilde{W}_{3}$ '  $\widetilde{\pi}_{1}$   $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ 

EXAMPLES :---

<u>२</u> शिल् रीमाल इस के रायें के राये हैं सा

In Literary Tibetan :--

< से रिने है र का केन में भेन मर रेड्रे

ন্দ্রশা

<sup>કે</sup> ભર્ત્તે બુદ્દ ક્રેંગ ચાંલેમા એવ વાર્થિય સેમ ચંદ્ર સુત સેન ભર્ત્ત સું તુ સું તુ લેમ એવ ચાર્ત્ સુત સેના સુમા સ્વ લેમા એવ ચાંદે ચેલ એંદ લેશ સથક્ષ સં ।

मिंदः मी मान्द्रान्न दे नगा २ रे ने के समय से र या भेन या जेला की से ग

ତ୍ରିର୍'ଳିଷ'ନ୍ଦ:ଶ୍ୱାଭିଶ୍ୟ ମଧ୍ୟକ ।

This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth him, that she is (to be) a sinner. (Luke vii. 39.)

Now, consider (see) how great this

Ditto.

man was (to be).

I know that his commandment is (to be) life eternal.

Who thinkest thou that thou art, or thyself to be?

PARTICIPLES.

Present :	অব-শ	Being	
Past :	অঁবন্য	Been	
Compound Perfect :	ইন্দ্রন্দ্রন্দ্রন্দ	Having been	(both in Coll. and
Future:		About to be	Lit.).

#### PERIPHRASTIC.

Both in Colloquial and Literary Tibetan, Present and Past Tenses, this is :---

भेषाय, or भेषायाने।

Who or which am, is or was.

मिन् मा भी भी कारा हे मा कि का मा मा

हिन् मुन्य स्वेन्य द्वस्य यामहस्य मुने ने।

८२ै. २न८सा साध्ये सारी भारती २न८सा ८२ मोरेसा साम्राज्ये मारी भारती २न८सा

שביקביתקיאן

A remnant (that which is a remnant) shall be saved. (Rom. ix. 27.)

Take that which is thine own. (Matt. xxv. 25.)

- Now, I, Paul, myself, who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you. (2 Cor. x. 1.)
- I speak to you that are gentiles. (Rom. xi. 13.)

I will call them my people which were not my people; and her my beloved which was not beloved. (Rom. ix. 25.)

The Future Periphrastic Participle both in Colloquial and Literary Tibetan, follows the lines of พีรีวาๆ Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

LITERARY.

उंदः, or सेव्र र्डदः

ঊষ্ব-ৰ'

र्भेषु दादे

জিবামা

Present.

	1 1030110.
धोन हे	Being; as, since, when, after, while am, is,
ઔત્ર: લેદ.	$\int are.$
ઐષુ ગયે તે જે ભ	) At the time of heing a subsy subile one is an
জরমন্দ্র সুরামা	$\begin{cases} At the time of being; when, while \ldots am, is, are. \end{cases}$
सेवाव.	In or by being; If, when am, is, are.
ર્યોનુ'ભ'	Being.
ম্পৰ'ন্ট্ৰীয়া	Though, since, because am, is, are.
र्यम्यते.	Of or for being.
	Past.
येंगु हो	Uning been a de singe suber atten
धोन नमा	$\begin{cases} Having been : As, since, when, after \dots was, were. \\ \vdots \end{cases}$
জবি-মাক্ষা	$\left. \right\rangle$ Because, since, when was, were; Having
অনুদান্ধা	been.
জ্বিদ্দান্দ	As, when was, were.
धोब-व-	In or by being; If, when was, were.
Colloquial	
অঁৱ-নৃষ্ণ	Present.
พี่ฐานกิ : <b>วุ</b> ฬาณา	$\begin{cases} At the time of being; When, while \dots am, is, \\ are. \end{cases}$

Being; because, since, as, when . . . am, is, are.

In or by being; If, when ... am, is, are.

Of or for being.

Being. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

## Past.

ঊবৃ'্যম'	Because, since, when, after, as was, were; having been.
ঊব-বশ	Having been ; as, since, when, after was, were.
र्ध्वन्यते.	Of or for having been.
wेत.त.जग्र.	As, since, when, after was, were.
wa.4.22	As, when was, were.
र्थवन्न	In or by having been; If, when was, were.

#### Supine.

Literary :	ओजु-यार, and	ષ્પેન-રું	To be,
Colloquial :	ঊবৃ'ম', and	ঋষ ক্যু	To be.

# Verbal Noun.

Either  $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{A}$  Being, To be, or the Infinitive of the verb, which in itself includes the idea of To be. It may either be used alone, or, in the Colloquial, with  $\mathfrak{J}$ , or in Literary Tibetan  $\mathfrak{J}$ , or  $\mathfrak{J}$ , or  $\mathfrak{J}$ 

Sometimes it is not very pleasant to be a king.

It is shameful to be drunk.

It suffices for the disciple that he be as (to be as) his master, and the servant as his lord.

N.B.—It must always be remembered that 꼬국가 is never used substantively, but always in connection with some noun, adjective, or verb, into which its forms have to be moulded.

# § 38. THE VERB.

I.—PRELIMINARY. The Tibetan Verb denotes only a sort of indefinite happening or state, and this not of itself, but rather by means of certain auxiliaries, including the verb *To be*, which alone really constitutes the verb in a Tibetan sentence. Thus:—

Literally, this is: By the sower, as regards the seed, a sowing is.

In fact the so-called Verb is rather a kind of Noun, modified in its significations by the verb  $To \ be$ , according to the mood or tense of the latter. It possesses in itself no means whereby to distinguish between the active and passive voices; the singular and plural numbers are alike in construction; and, except as regards the auxiliary  $To \ be$ , all its forms can be used with any of the persons indiscriminately.

The changes or inflections undergone by the Tibetan Verb are effected in three ways :---

1. By structural alterations in the Root;

2. By making use of Auxiliary Verbs;

3. By resorting to divers monosyllabic *Particles* for the formation of Infinitives, Participles, Supines, etc.

II.-Roots.

These in Literary Tibetan are four :--1. Present; 2. Perfect; 3. Future; and 4. Imperative.

Thus :-- ·

ਤ੍ਰੋਤ੍ਰਾਂਤਾ To do, To make, To act. Present Root: ਤ੍ਰੇਤ੍ਰ Do, Does, Doing. Perfect Root: جاتا Have or has done.

Future Root: 5 Will do.

Imperative Root : Э지 Do. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® However, every Tibetan Verb does not possess all four roots. Some only possess three. Thus :--

> ম্র্রিশ্'ন' To drop, drip, trickle, leak. Present Root: ম্র্রিশ্' Drop, Drops, Dropping. Perfect Root: ম্র্রিশ্য্য', or রশ্য্য' Have or has dropped. Future Root: ম্র্রিশ্' Will drop.

Some possess only two roots. Thus :--

ন্দ্র্মি To go, To walk. Present and Future Root : ন্দ্র্মি Goes, Will go. Perfect and Imperative Root : মাঁন Have or has gone, Go. A Colloquial Imperative is দ্র্র্মা Go.

Many possess only one root for all tenses. Thus :--

치휘도·지· To see. 미글·지· To remember. 및 기·지· To be able. 힌지·지· To receive, get, obtain. 지·취피·지· To suit, to agree, to be satisfied.

Where, in Literary Tibetan, a verb possesses a special root for each or any of the different tenses, and for the Imperative Mood, that special root must be used for those tenses and that mood, save that when the Future construction is in  $\Im \Im \Im \Im$  or  $\Im \Im$ , the Present Root is retained instead of the Future Root. Where there is no special Future root or Imperative root, the Present root is used for the Future and Imperative. It is impossible, of course, to learn the root-forms of all the verbs, but there is no reason why those of the commoner verbs should not be memorized to some extent.

As regards the Colloquial, though it is quite allowable to use the

## TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

roots that are assigned to particular moods and tenses for those moods and tenses, yet it is said that as a matter of fact, at least in vulgar Colloquial, this is seldom or never done, and the root generally used is the Perfect root. When, however, the Present root of a verb ends in an inherent  $\mathbb{W}^{\bullet}$  (for instance,  $\mathbb{H}^{\bullet}\mathbb{T}^{\bullet}$  To look), or in an inherent  $\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$  (e.g.,  $\mathbb{A}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$  To bear, or bring forth), or in  $\mathbb{Q}$  (e.g.,  $\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}\mathbb{T}^{\bullet}$ To request, ask), or in  $\mathbb{Q}$  (e.g.,  $\mathbb{A}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$ , or  $\mathbb{H}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$ , the Present Indicative, the Future Indicative in  $\mathbb{H}^{\bullet}\mathbb{W}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$ , or  $\mathbb{H}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$ , the Present Participle, Active Present Participle, Present Infinitive, Supine and Verbal Noun. If, in these verbs, the Future is formed with  $\mathbb{W}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$  instead of  $\mathbb{H}^{\bullet}\mathbb{W}\mathbb{Q}^{\bullet}$  etc., the Perfect root (or perhaps more correctly the Future Root) must be used. Thus :—

 $\begin{bmatrix} x \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \\ x \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \\ x \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \\ x \cdot 3 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \\ x \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \\ x \cdot 5 \\$ 

The above idea that the Perfect Root should be used in the Colloquial probably arises from the fact that it sometimes has the same sound as the Future root. For instance, in the verb  $\neg 155$ ,  $\neg 7$ . To send, the Perfect Root  $\neg 55$ , and the Future Root  $\neg 155$ , sound nearly alike.

Of course it must be remembered that the Colloquial, as such, pays no regard to spelling, but only to its own phonetics. Hence, if one Univ Call - Digitized by Microsoft B writes Tibetan, one should spell properly. Therefore, also, if one attempts to *write* Colloquial, as such, it must always look wrong, as regards spelling.

In Compound Honorific verbs the first retains the Present root throughout, e.g., 3국지지 지지 To provide.

Example:--Example:-

With all other verbs the vulgar Colloquial, it is said, usually adopts the Perfect root, if any, or at least the sound of it, as above explained, for all moods and tenses. Thus, for  $\overline{\neg }$ ,  $\overline{\neg }$ . To send, let go, dismiss, the roots are:—

Present Root:	मार्डेट	Send, Sends, Sending.
Perfect Root :	755	Have or has sent.
Future Root :	피,도.	Will send.
Imperative Root :	র্ষুন্	Send.

In Literary Tibetan the Present Indicative is :--  $\Box = \Box = \Box = \Box = \Box$   $\Box = \Box$   $\Box = \Box    $\Box = \Box = \Box$   $\Box = \Box$  $\Box$ 

But in the vulgar Colloquial it is :- 도치·ㅋㅋ, or 비카다 I send, and 도치·ㅋㅋ도' (or 비카다) 히 친구 I am sending.

In Literary Tibetan the Future Indicative is expressible in several ways with different roots. Thus: ed by Microsoft ®

$$\begin{array}{c} \zeta \aleph \cdot \Pi \beta \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\kappa} \cdot I \\ \varsigma \aleph \cdot \Pi \beta \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\eta} \cdot \widetilde{\aleph} \vartheta \vartheta \cdot (or \quad \widetilde{\aleph} \vartheta \cdot \widetilde{\vartheta} \cdot \widetilde{\vartheta} \cdot )I \\ \varsigma \aleph \cdot \Pi \beta \varsigma \cdot \eta \varsigma \varsigma \cdot \eta \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\varsigma} \cdot \Im \vartheta \vartheta \vartheta \cdot (or \quad \Im \eta \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\varsigma} \cdot )I \\ \varsigma \aleph \cdot \Pi \beta \varsigma \cdot \eta \varsigma \cdot \varsigma \cdot \Im \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\varsigma} \cdot (or \quad \Im \eta \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\varsigma} \cdot )I \\ \varsigma \aleph \cdot \Pi \beta \varsigma \cdot \widetilde{\eta} \cdot \widetilde{\aleph} \varsigma \cdot I \\ \end{array} \right\} I \ shall \ send. \\ 1 \ shall \ se$$

There seems also to be an emphatic form in which  $\mathfrak{W}^*$  is affixed to the Future root, and is followed by  $\mathfrak{F}_{5}^*$  for all persons. Thus :—  $\mathsf{I}$  shall send; I am to send, i.e., by me a sending is to be.

So, in Literary Tibetan the Present Participle is 피줏도 및 Sending; the Active Participle གོང་མོ་མོ་ན་ or གོང་ག་ He who, or It that, sends; the Terminative Infinitive གོང་ག ་ད་o send; and the Supine གོདང་ད; For sending, etc.; but in Colloquial the Present Participle is གདང་ག་དང་, the Active Participle གདང་མོ་མོ་ན་, or གདང་ག་; the Infinitive གདང་ག་; and the Verbal Noun or Gerund and Supine གདང་པ་, གདང་གྲ་, or གདང་ག་; The Literary Imperative is གོང་, or གོང་ཞོག་, but the Colloquial is གདོང་; or གོདང་གོག་, though གོང་སག།

III.--AUXILIARY VERBS.

These are  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ ',  $\widetilde{W}_{3}$ ',  $\mathcal{A}_{5}^{-}$ ',  $\mathcal{A}_{5}^{-}$ ', and other forms of the verb To be, which it is not necessary to specify here; ਤੁ',  $\mathcal{A}_{3}^{-}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}_{3}^{-}$ ', Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

and 국물도적 To become, To happen, To take place, To occur; 유효자자 To be finished, completed, terminated; 국필지자 To be made ready, finished, accomplished; 로국자 To be ended, concluded, exhausted; 및지자 and 물자자 To be able; 국민자 To go, but used idiomatically; 국민자자 and 물자 To be necessary, or expedient or expressive of the idea of obligation or duty; 유통민자 To allow, suffer, permit; 준민자자 To be allowed or permitted; 로그자 To make, do, act, perform; 지민가자 and 제품가자 elegant and respectful forms of 로그자, 해주지자 or ਕੋ도자 To come, but used idiomatically; য়가자, 해주지자, 해주귀 To be possible, probable, likely, etc., etc.

IV .- AUXILIARY PARTICLES.

(1)—키, 휜, 휜, 咴, ઽ, annexed to the Verbal Root according to rule, with reference to the final letter of the root (see § 25, iv). Used to connect the root with 핵국, 핵국, 직기, or 국가 they form a periphrastical Present Tense. For example, in the Colloquial, which loosely uses the sound of the Perfect Root —

58.455 | I send.

Sometimes, in the vulgar Colloquial, they are annexed to the roots of adjectives, taking the place of the adjectival particle  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}$ , or  $\mathfrak{A}$ . Thus:—

ભ्रम्भागा हुन गुँग्रेन instead of लम्रागा हुन रेंग्रेन The road is rough. युम्गु अमानी रेन instead of युम्गु अना रेंग्रेन The child is good.

It is better, however, to use the adjective in full, and not to employ the construction in T. Digitized by Microsoft ® These Particles are sometimes used at the end of a sentence in the sense of a finite verb, and more particularly in the 1st Person Future.

EXAMPLES:— 디치·디핏미·키ㅣ I shall put in. 디치·도미치·리丁·ற, or J·씨ㅣ I shall help.

(2)—키지, 키지, 한지, W지 These are annexed to the root as Gerunds, and signify By (doing something), or Because, Since, etc., but more usually antithetically as But, Though.

EXAMPLES :---

୮.સ.મિ.અ.સેટ. તરે માટ્યા હાય હેય. તરી છે. મ.જૂ. તરી ૨ આટલા હેલા વર્ષા નર્ચર છેલા. અઝેટ.સ્પ્રાયદ્વ- ની.જીય !

I called him, but he has gone; or, Though I called him he has gone.

By standing here we shall see the tamasha.

When used antithetically a pleonastic AJJE sometimes follows —:

 $\widetilde{P}$   $\widetilde{L}^{n}$   $\widetilde{P}$   $\widetilde{L}^{n}$   $\widetilde{P}$   $\widetilde{P}$   $\widetilde{L}^{n}$   $\widetilde{L}^$ 

When annexed to the root of an adjective it includes the verb To be. Thus:---

มี ๆสุทุม วละ ฏิม = มี ๆสุทุม Since, Because, or Though (she was, or is) of fine stature.

(3)—키국, 키국 'ற국', and 백국 | Annexed to the root. These are Literary forms, and denote the Participle Present.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

EXAMPLES :-

EXAMPLES :-

He went on his way praying.

g.

Used to connect the root with छेंद, अेंद, २५ुम or देर they form a periphrastical Present Tense, just as में, मुं, etc., do in the Colloquial.

णेु र्ने ८ दे दे मोब भे र	Lo, I come (am coming). x.7.)	(Heb.
વિંદ સુ ભેર ગેર ભુર ગા	He is singing.	

When connecting the root with  $5^{5}$  Together with, they are often used gerundially.

In the Colloquial this may be rendered :----

These are a sort of Continuative Particles or Suspensives, and may be annexed to all Present and Perfect roots, but according to rule, with reference to the final letter of the root. Annexed to Present roots they form a Present Participle, or Gerund, and, annexed to Perfect roots, a Past Participle, or Gerund. Thus, they may be rendered.... ing, or... ing been, or ... ing....ed, or As, when, after, etc. They are Literary rather than Colloquial, though not altogether absent from the latter, and are largely met with in those subordinate clauses a longer or shorter string of which generally goes to the construction of a Tibetan sentence.

- Pilate and Herod were formerly (formerly having been) at enmity with each other. (Luke (xxiii, 12.)
- And seeing the multitudes he, etc. (Matt. v. 1.)
- And when even was come his disciples went (having gone) down to the sea, etc. (John vi. 16.)

(5) - 35' after final 9', 5', 9', or the vowel 3

َجْتَ after final ۲; جّ, جّ, جّ, جّ, and all vowels except آمّ. مُحْتَ after final مّا

This Suspensive, which is Literary rather than Colloquial, is annexed to the Root, and expresses in one or other of its forms the Present Participle, but sometimes also the Past Participle. It is also sometimes used instead of the conjunction *And*. Lastly, it often expresses a causal relationship. It is generally met with at the end of minor interpolations within subordinate clauses.

EXAMPLES :---

มาัฏิภามานี้ ( देग्रे ( देग्रे देग् ) Start (By) Marching quickly the army arrived.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

ने क्रा भो भु में महिरानमध्यम के गुकानु कु कि । तहे मारा भेमा के में ने में मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के ने मारा क के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा क के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा के मारा क

248

ઝગ લેમ મારુન મુંગ મું ગયા તેય સાવત સુંચ બેમ I

And Jesus went (having gone) about all the cities and villages. (Matt. ix. 35.)

Being afraid and calling out.

- Light not being, air is not; or Light is not and air is not; or Light and air not being; or Without light or air. (Das.)
- Lying down, to go to sleep; or To lie down and go to sleep.
- The heavens having parted, or rent asunder. (Mark i. 10.)

These are merely the particles  $\mathfrak{A}^{\bullet}$  and  $\mathfrak{A}^{\bullet}$  of the Infinitive, or simple Participle, put in the Instrumental or Modal case. Practically they are equivalent to  $\mathfrak{F}^{\bullet}$ ,  $\mathfrak{F}^{\bullet}$ , and  $\mathfrak{F}^{\bullet}$  and the next noted Suspensive  $\mathfrak{F}^{\bullet}$ . They are often used as a variant of these, when the latter have already occurred in the same sentence. This is merely a matter of taste, to avoid repetition. Primarily they mean *Because*, *Since*, *Seeing that*, etc., but they also carry the sense of *When*, and of the Participle, both Present and Past. Both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan make use of them :—

When I looked; i.e., I having looked.

As, since, because it is very difficult; or It being very difficult.

Since it is I, or It being I, or It is I, be not afraid. (Matt. xiv. 27.)

Then Simon's mother-in-law having been seized by a fever-illness and having lain down. (Mark i. 30.)

(7)—5%. This Suspensive, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, is annexed to the Perfect root, and expresses a Past signification. Otherwise it has practically the same functions as 5, 5, 8, 18, and 18. It means *After*, or *When*, and conveys also the idea of the Past Participle.

The second second

Annexed thus to the Verbal Root, and followed by  $v_{7}$  or  $\gamma_{7}$ , it indicates either the Pluperfect (active), or the Perfect (passive). Thus:—

झुमानीश भुभामत्र सार्भे , or भुमा	The tiger had eaten the deer.
- ๆ	The deer has been eaten.
ETPETATA क्षेत्र का 2051	I had gone home.
२. (प.) र्रेश्वार्यसाल्येरे।	I had been asked.
विना म्रेभावमावामि सुरा मेका वहा तरुना।	In the roll-book it is (has been) written of me. (Heb. x. 7).

(8)—여자. This particle has (perhaps) sometimes a Present but more often a Past signification, and is always found attached to the simple Participle in 지 or 지. It means From; or When ....ed; Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft (8) EXAMPLES :---रे'र्न्मामीश्रामिँम्' (माप्पाम् क्रा प्राप्त') ( र्. कुश्र'या प्रश्न) रे' कुश्र'मिम्म् प्राप्त श्र (प्राप्त) रे' कुश्र'मिम्म् प्राप्त श्र (प्राप्त) रे' कुश्र'मिम्म् क्रा प्राप्त रे रि' क्रिया पर्नमा रेमा 'र्न्न र्योगिश्व क्रा प्राप्त रे रि' क्रिया पर्नमा रेक्रा 'र्न्न र्योगिश्व क्रा प्राप्त रे रि' क्रिया पर्व ह रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा प्राप्त के रि' त्या सा (प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्ता प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्राप्त क्रा ( रे क्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्रा प्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प्रा प्राप्त) रे क्रा प

रे.रमा. श्रांट.य.जश्र।

छे नावस समस गुट सेंट न भस।

ริลิ ซิ พิ ๆจิ่ง ลิะ ค พิร น คง

พ८. रे. रेन. मुश्रा हे. सब हे. उय. ल. नरेट. न.

নার্য় |

নি ইম শ্ব' ? শব্দম ব্যম্য শূ বৃদ বৃষ্ণ After that, two having set ou দান্টম মেম স্ 'জু শাৰ্ম বৃষ্ণ শ্ৰেম জিশা স্ ' they were goi (Mark xvi. 12 দেশ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

- When they continued asking, i.e., again and again asked, him. (John viii. 7).
- Thereupon as he passed by. (John ix. 1).
- And he, having gone, and having associated with a householder of that country, after having settled. (Luke xv. 15).
- Then Jesus, having begun again to teach by the seaside. (Mark iv. 1).
- And while he yet spake. (Matt. xxvi. 47).
- When they were going (As they went). (Matt. xxviii. 11).
- And the disciples as they went. (Mark ii. 23).
- There shall two men be in the field, i.e. while being. (Matt. xxiv. 40).

And they stoned Stephen; or As or while they stoned, or were stoning Stephen. (Acts vii. 59).

After that, two of his disciples, having set out on a journey, as they were going to a country. (Mark xvi. 12).

พยาวิเวิศาณหาณามียามียาวาคม เ	And as they went on their way. (Acts viii. 36).
พ८ - ने नमा ने खर माइस केन केटा माहेमा आमहिमा मेश दे न देशया अस्र।	And while they, thus conversing, questioned each other. (Acts xxiv. 15).
રેતે જે ન છુલ ૧ ર રુદ મર્કે રે તે મત્ર इसस ભ ન્યૂન સ્ટ લેદ સેંમ મહેર ન ભ દસસ (Present root) ન ભ ા	And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the Lord's disciples. (Acts ix. 1).
યુ લા લા લુ છે ન સ્ટ્રે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટે સ્ટ	And when Paul was now about to open his mouth. (Acts xviii. 14).
ארישאינימא ו אינימאין	And should have been killed, i.e., being about to be, or on the point of being killed. (Acts xxiii. 27).

(9)— $\vec{\gamma}$ . This is expressive of condition, hypothesis, contingency and even doubt, and may be rendered by It, When, On, Since, As, Should, Had, Were, etc. It is generally added to the Root, but sometimes (though not often) to the Infinitive, and is much used at the end of verbal phrases both in the Colloquial and in the written language. Sometimes the phrase which it concludes is introduced by the expression 445 or  $\eta \gamma \gamma \gamma$ , but the subjunctive idea is in no way affected even if this expression be omitted.

Examples of its use with the Root are given under 353 (§ 35), and 교육지] (§ 37).

5' is also used in Literary Tibetan, adversatively, to express Though, Although. Thus:-

র্ই ইন্ন হুঁন্ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জুঁন ম জু aressor (Das)

gressor. (Das.)

It also expresses the idea of Reason for, or Causality. Thus :--97.25.9.42.92.1 Since this existed, that arose. (Das.)

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

য়৾৽ড়৾৾৾ঀ৾৽ঀ৾৾ঀৣ<sup>৽</sup>য়৾৽ঀৣঢ়৾৽। ঢ়৽য়৽য়৾য়৾ঢ়৽ঀ৾৽য়ৢৢ৾৽য়৽ঀ৾৽ঀৣ৾য়৽ঀ Since fire existed, smoke arose. (Das.) (On) seeing me the thief fled.

Used with JA' it expresses When, or If and when. Thus :--

<i>क्षः</i> ⊏ः२म्]ेन्।	If and when, or when, I go. (Das.)
<i>નમ</i> :નુંશ:ભ:ભગ્નગ્ન)	If and when, or when the time comes, i.e., it comes down to the time (Des.)

(10)— $\Im$ . Annexed to the Participle, this Suspensive may mean To, At, In; With respect, regard, or reference to; Concerning; Relative to; In consequence of.

EXAMPLES :---

มีมีรัรนานารุยุณาราTo rejoice in killing. (Jäschke.)มิยาเนาณาฉรัสนามTo shrink from, or be afraid of<br/>(i.e, with respect to) sinning.<br/>(Das.)

Annexed to the Root, it may be used for the Present Participle in a minor phrase, much like  $\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$  and its variants. Thus :—

지국비 এ로석 관재 한다 아내가 다 비 지 한다 아이가 Penying himself and taking up his cross.

It is also often used like  $\overline{\mathbf{5}}^{*}$ ,  $\overline{\mathbf{5}}^{*}$ ,  $\overline{\mathbf{5}}^{*}$ , but annexed to the Participle, and meaning As.

EXAMPLES :--ဆု சிது இना भेरिया ( கு சிது இना भेरिया ( கு க there is (was) an idol shrine. (Das.) கு the king goes there daily to bathe. வி a sit does not occur in the world. க it does not occur in the world. (Jäschke.)

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Annexed to the Root, it is used adversatively for Though, Although.

Annexed to the Repeated Root, it expresses While, Whilst.

EXAMPLE :--

도왕·도치·윤·전취·전취·전취·여· (비도) 코자 Whilst I am reading this book note down what I say.

When annexed to adjectives,  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  includes the idea of the verb To be, being indeed an abbreviation of  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}\mathfrak{A}^{*}\mathfrak{A}^{*}\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  Being, and seems to have the force of And, or But, according to circumstances.

In double Imperative or Precative expressions,  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  has the force of the Present Participle, or of *And*, and is annexed to the root of the first verb.

EXAMPLES :	
न्वेना भा रहे रा भी मा	Come and see (coming, see).
ଽୖ୶୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୷୴ଌ୕ଽୖ୶୕୩। ଽୄୠ୲୴୳ଽୡ୲୴୲ୠୖୄଽଽୖ୶୕୩।	Now, rise and come hither (rising, come hither).
ଽ୕ୖଽ୷ୖ୶ଽଽୖ୶୶୲ ଶୂମୀ'୷ୖୢଌ୕ଽ୶ ।	Go and look (going, look).

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

In sentences like the following, where our Supine means In order to, or For the purpose of, Q annexed to the verbal Root, is used Supinally both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial.

EXAMPLES :---ลั สาราสางเลรียสาเพิ่ง Well, I am going to dine. यु मा हिंद रूट में भे में देरे ता होनया The boy has come to get your letter. NT.1 

When connecting a verbal root with the auxiliary verb agra, or 55%, this particle forms, in modern Literary Tibetan, a Future tense which is practically a kind of periphrastic conjugation of  $\overline{\mathfrak{H}}$  (as a Future Participle, About to ....) with the auxiliary verb.

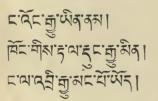
EXAMPLES :---८'दे८' कु भोग। मिंदामा शुंदा कु सा रे दा

I shall come; I am about to come.

He will not speak; He is not about to speak.

It is also used in older Literary Tibetan to express necessity. obligation, expediency.

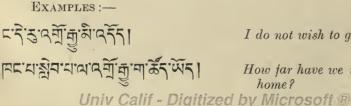
EXAMPLES :---



Am I to come? Must I come? He ought not to beat the horse.

I have many things to write.

In the Colloquial j, annexed to the verbal Root, is extensively used for the Infinitive.



I do not wish to go there.

How far have we to walk to reach home?

$$\tilde{\mathfrak{G}}$$
र्रानामालमाः क्रुं भिर्दे ।  $What = \tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{W}}$   $\mathfrak{T}$   $What = \mathfrak{T}$   
 $\mathfrak{K}^{*}$   $\mathfrak{q}$   $\mathfrak{K}^{*}$   $\mathfrak{q}$   $\mathfrak{T}^{*}$   $\mathfrak{T}^{*}$   $\mathfrak{q}$   $\mathfrak{T}^{*}$   $\mathfrak$ 

What have you to say?

There is nothing at all to say.

Be pleased to rise.

Is there any sport (game) to be got here?

I do not wish to be there.

In the Colloquial this particle, with or without the  $\Im$ , is also extensively used, annexed to the Verbal Root, to express what correspond to our Verbal Nouns in *ing*, i.e. the Latin Gerund.

EXAMPLES :---

ऊँग्रः भ्रूनः मेंगिः (२९ेः) जः उट्टः म्रमाः २ विम्रायाः २९१	It is very confusing to read the Literary language : The reading of the Literary language, etc.
नुम्रायात्र पुरुष्प ( ९ र्ने ) निरुष्ट द्वाया रेन्।	It is very wrong to tell lies : The telling lies, etc.
สี าายอิลานาพีนานายชัยเพยาวิชารูป	The second month (March) is the time for selling (of selling) shares.
<sup>ع</sup> ، مد عَن الح الح الح معد عَن مح الحَد مَا عَن مَا مَا عَن مَا مَا مَا مَا مَا مَا مَا مَا مَا مَا	Few people need learn this extra- ordinary language; There is no meaning of many people having to learn this, etc.

(13)--55"

Both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial this enclitic, used after the Infinitive or Participle in  $\exists$  or  $\exists$ , may be rendered As, When (carrying a Past signification), and it also has the force of the Past Participle.

EXAMPLES :--

שב־הקרק־הָשָּׁלִיק־ק־ק־אַ־הָדָדַן And the Word became (having become) flesh. (John i. 14). Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® য়৽য়য়৽ড়ৢ৽ড়ৢ৻ঀ৽ঀৣ৾৽ঀৢৢৢৢৢঀ৾য়৾ঀৢ৾৾৾য়৾ঀৢ৾য়৾ঀ ঀ৾৾ঢ়য়৽য়৽ঀৄৼ৾৾৾ঀ

รีลาเพา.นาว.พีร.พาเพา.น.ระ.

ট্রি-রেময়-শূরা বর্ম মানিব দ্রীয় বা বি

अवेर-नर-दमुर-रे।

ริ สุม ซิม นกิ ซิม นานิ คมม ม ม

27-4-22-1

मिंसे. रूट देवे. मट या भारते में भारत हो ।

พद में मुरेम रंस सेंद म रुद ।

ने क्राम्बुमायकः दार्शने कॅरारान्दा। देवाकेकने राग्रीयानान्दा।

- There cometh a woman of Samaria (a woman of Samaria having come) to draw water. (John iv. 7).
- In the beginning was the Word (the Word having been). (John i. 1).
- Ye shall see the heavens opened, and, etc. (The heavens having opened, ye shall see, etc.). (John i. 51).
- Then, in the calculator's computations the year omens having been harmonious.
- When he has arrived (He having arrived) at the house of the family.

When about a year had elapsed.

When at last the wedding was over.

As the big bell was tolled.

In Literary Tibetan, especially in Western Tibet,  $5^{5^{\circ}}$  is often used gerundially with the Present Participle in  $3^{\circ}$ ,  $3^{\circ}$ ,  $3^{\circ}$ , etc., and means In, When, While, etc.

In Literary Tibetan, and especially of late in the Colloquial, it is used as a familiar form of the Imperative, and implies *advice*, *exhortation* and *entreaty*.

EXAMPLES :

 คั้าสำคัญ เกาะการสีมา (จิศา) รุกา Oh, do eat your food.

 คั้าสำคัญ เกาะการสีมา (จิศา) รุกา Oh, do eat your food.

 คั้าราการ เกาะการสีมา (จิศา) รุกา Oh, do eat your food.

 ทั้ง การ เกาะการสีมา (จิศา) รุกา Oh, do eat your food.

 บการ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

(14)-7 after 5, 7, 9, N, 7, A 5' after मा, म, 5'इमा 5. after vowels. N' after N' A' after anything.

These particles, as Verbal Auxiliaries, are extensively used in Literary Tibetan to express the Infinitive Future and the Supine. They are seldom, if at all, used in the Colloquial, save by those who affect Literary forms.

EXAMPLES :-

- สู สุณาราวิาณารลามีการาวานรายาง ९हुमा: यर ९ मुर रे) אַיַקָּא איז איז איני באיבי אבי קבי אאאיזין दतः मिला र्श्वेर: न् तहना यर तनुर रे । विंगा झेला ने तिनेत केटा नेते . सुमा नमा রমঝানাউনা এম বিঝা এ আজি। ริราสา เมามี สุมมามี คามีรา นา 22. 17. 5. 8 मा. मह्त. महिंद. र. पहना. นจิรุจราสุมาราวายาร์ เ हिन् के दे जदा ब द हे मारा या सेन यर हिन **१८ मा अग्र**े दे ते रे मा मा रे में मा ने मा तेंकणुटाटते माथका कामायेंक या होंन् न **คุธุฑามส์ เวลิ รุสุราส**ามส์รุ เ 33
- To him that overcometh will I give TO EAT of the tree of life. (Rev. ii. 7).
- To him that overcometh will I grant to SIT with me in my throne. (Rev. iii. 21).
- Who is worthy to open (opening) the book and TO LOOSE the seals thereof? (Rev. v. 2).
- And to them it was given that they should not kill them (not TO KILL them) but that they should be tormented (but to be torment-• ED) five months. (Rev. ix. 5).
- See that he BE with you without fear. (1 Cor. xvi. 10).
- But to SIT on my right hand or on my left hand is not mine to give. (Mark x. 40).
- Univ Calif Digitized by Microsoft ®

The last of these particles, namely  $\mathfrak{A}$ , is not much used in this connection in Literary Tibetan. It may, however, be so used instead of any of the others.

EXAMPLE :---

दःश्वःत्यत्त् त् ।

I go to see.

EXAMPLES :	
< दि में निक सि म	I am going. (Elegant form).
୮.୯୬. ହର୍ଯ୍ୟ ଅନୁହ, ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ ଅନୁ	He glanced at me with a loving look.
ਜ਼੶ਸ਼੶ੑਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶੶ਜ਼ਗ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑਫ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑੑੑਜ਼ ॸॖॖॱॺॖॖॱਜ਼ <sup>ੑ</sup> ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼੶ਸ਼	As the Lamas entered the monastery (while entering the monastery) they chanted hymns.
मिटायामसियाहार्येन्यतिगनुस्यानिकार्शे।	Though he had tea he did not drink.
هد بقد عا بقو ج تقل معلي معلي المعلي معلي معلي معلي معلي معلي معلي معلي	Since the beer was in front of him he drank. Microsoft B

This is a Colloquial Suspensive. Added to the verbal Root, it means As, Since, Because, and implies either Present or Past.

Examples :---તે ન દુનિ તે માં જ દ દ તે ન બ બિંગ ન દ ! દુન ગી શ ન મે જ મન દ જ દ દ શ ને મોં માં માં એંગ !

- Well, as you are going, ride my horse, do.
- As you have sent the book, I will read it.

(17)— ゔ゙ู่ง. and วิ่งเป

These also are much used Colloquially. Annexed to the verbal Root  $\Im$  acts as a Gerund, meaning As, When, While, At the time of, etc.

EXAMPLES :---

 $\tilde{\beta}$   $\tilde{\gamma}$   JANA' has the same meaning, but is annexed to the simple. Infinitive, or Participial form of the verb, put into the genitive case.

Examples: $\tilde{\beta}$ ך  $\tilde{\mathcal{D}}$   $\mathfrak{A}$   $\mathfrak{A}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   \tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ 

A Literary equivalent of Java is Eal

A.-Infinitive Mood.

The Infinitive, both in Literature and in the Colloquial, is the simple form of the verb as given in dictionaries, i.e. the Root, with  $\exists$  or  $\exists$ *Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft* B annexed, according to the rule regarding the final letter of the root. It is the same as the Participial form, and also as the form of the verb regarded as a substantive. Thus 3537 may mean *To do*, or *Doing*, or *A*, or the, doing.

Each root can be regarded as the basis of a special Infinitive. Thus:--

Present :	योर्नेन्:य	To send.
Perfect :	255.2.	]
	755.22.21	To have sent.
	नन्दानाध्येषाया	
	नन्दः संत्राया	(0.55) ·
Future :	קקריקי	To be about to send, or To be sent.
	ষাদন্রুন্থির্যম	
	मान्द मों केंग्र	
	শার্নি: ক্রুন্মিরন্ম	

In Tibetan the latter of two related English verbs takes precedence of the other, and may be put in the Infinitive, or in the Genitive form of the Infinitive. Thus:—

At the same time the Colloquial construction by which  $\overline{\mathfrak{H}}$  is added to the verbal Root has largely taken the place of the Infinitive. Thus:—

 ۲۳۲۲-۲۹۰۹۹ آ. ញឹម្លាំ ( or جَعْدَ ញឹងْ) วีมา

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or جَعْد ញឹងْ) วีมา

 ۷۵۰ ( or جَعْد ញឹងْ) วีมา

 ۷۵۰ ( or جُعْد ញឹងْ) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or جُعْد ) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or جُعْد ) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or جُعْد ) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹ ( or ครั้น อาการ์) อาการ์

 ۲۹۹ ( or ครั้น

In conversation, however, it is quite allowable and common to omit the  $\square$  or  $\square$  of the verb that is governed by the other. Thus:—

I wish to go home.

I am unwilling to write with ink and pen.

This is particularly the case where the governing verb is  $\overline{g}$   $\overline{\gamma}$ . To be able,  $\overline{s}\overline{\gamma}$ ,  $\overline{\zeta}$  To be allowed,  $\overline{c}\overline{s}\overline{\gamma}$ ,  $\overline{\zeta}$  To allow,  $\overline{\gamma}\overline{\gamma}$ ,  $\overline{s}$ . To be necessary; must, ought, and the like.

EXAMPLES :---

 และส์ส์ ซู้ และพับริเมล์ ๆและสะส์ชัย สูมา
 และส์ส์ พิมาณา สิมาณล์ สีมาณา สีมาณล์ สีมาณา สีม 

I cannot see the snow on the hill.

Are we allowed to smoke in this room?

Let us go away.

I allow you to depart.

In order to live it is necessary to eat. You must go to school.

You ought not to beat that child.

Where the governing verb is one of *Knowing*, *Saying*, *Hearing*, *Thinking*, or the like, the governed verb, in sentences like the following, is put in the Infinitive, or else the verbal Root, with  $\mathbf{x}$  annexed, is used.

EXAMPLES :---

ชีวาววิเวาพีรายารสาสางจิส |

'کَمْ' کَمْ' اللَّهُ I did not know that you were here (you to be here). Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

- টিরি'শ্বামান স্থাঁনে' ( or ন স্থাঁ ক্রি') দেশ মি'ক্রিম। মি'ক্রুম' শ্রীম ' মদেম' ক্রুম' শ্রুম' ক্রিম' মির'ম' ( or মের'ক্রু') ন বির্ টিরি'ই' টি'শ্রীদ' শে ন স্র্রান্য ( or ন স্থাঁ ক্রি') দেশ স্থাঁন ' মের্বি' ম' মের' ম' দেম ' শাঁন' মির্বা মেন্টিরি'শ্রী ম'র' ফ্রিমান মের্বা ম' দেম ' শাঁন' মের্বা দেশ ক্রিমান নেম মের' শান্টি মের্বা ন স্টের্বা মা মের্বিন্বা মা
- I do not know where you are going (you to be going).
- History relates that Buddha was (Buddha to have been) at first a king.
- I heard you were going (you to be going) to Darjeeling.
- I heard you had left (you to have left) for Darjeeling.
- I thought you had bought (to have bought) the horse.
- When they saw that the work had been entrusted to me (the work to have been entrusted to me).

The same construction is also used in connection with phrases like It were better that, It is evident that.

- મિંદિ સ્રો ભારે દેશે વેચે લિમા નશ્ચ શ્વ ત્વા મિં મું શ્વર્સ દેંદિ વદાભાર ગુમા મું ખામાં સે દેરી ગળવા સિશ્વ સાથ તે છે સે વ્યા શા બાદા રળે વ સર્જેમા મા સુવ સ્ટા તરા રે રામા બાબા બા દેશા મું રે રા
- It were better that a large stone were bound on his neck and he were (he to be) cast into the sea. (Mark ix, 42).
- It is evident that no one is justified by the law in God's sight. (Gal. iii. 11).

In phrases containing That, So that, In order that, With the object of, To the end that, For the purpose of, the verb is put in the genitive case of the Infinitive, and is followed by  $\tilde{\neg}\tilde{\neg}$ . in the Colloquial, and by  $\tilde{\Im}\gamma$  or  $\tilde{\Im}\gamma\tilde{\neg}\gamma$  or  $\tilde{\neg}\tilde{\gamma}\gamma\tilde{\neg}\gamma$  in Literary Tibetan.

EXAMPLES :---

「ふうえがうなるうない」 「ふうえいろうねうろうない」 「ふうえいろうろうろうろうな」 In order that I may, or might, be here. Microsoft ®

$$\begin{array}{c} \widetilde{P}^{T} \widetilde{q} \widetilde{\Sigma}^{T} \widetilde{Q}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{Q}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{q}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{Q}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} \widetilde{Q}^{T} \widetilde{T}^{T} $

Where, in English, a mandatory Imperative governs a verb in the Infinitive, e.g. Order him to come, Tell him not to go, the Tibetan construction puts the governed verb also in the Imperative, not the Infinitive, mood.

EXAMPLES :---

المَّاتُ ( مَحْبَا) ( مَحْبَا) المَاجا ( مَحْبَا) المَاجا ( مَحْبَا) المَاجا ( مَحْبَا) المَاجَا المَاجَا المَاجا المَّاجَا المَاجَانَ المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجَان المَاجا المَّاجا المَحْبَان المَحْبَ المَحْبَان المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَان المَحْبَ المَحْبَان المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ الْحَاجُعْبَ المَحْبَ المَحْبَ المَح

Whenever it is possible to turn a verb into a Verbal Noun, or what is called in Latin a Gerund; it should be done.

Examples :	
ฑาณิฑา สณาฐัฐาน ( ๓ฦิ ) ณสารัฐา ๔	It is in
म्रीद्राय (९२) (or सेर्न्स	D
or ऒऀ५'क़ॖॖॱ) अमामारे५।	st
รารราณาลุสี้ารา (สิ.) สามิราทานิสุ)	For
पर्के मः ( र्ने ) अम्म्यत्य मे र्ने से मेर्गे हो	d

- It is better to be in Darjeeling than in Calcutta, i.e. the being in Darjeeling is better than the staying in Calcutta.
- For to me to live is Christ and to die is gain. (Philipp. i. 21).

# B.-The Supine.

The genius of the Tibetan language is so different from that of other languages, both Eastern and Western, ancient or modern, that to

speak of Supines, Gerunds, and the like, in connection with it, is at least to strain the limits of analogy, if not to indulge in the illegitimate. But, so long as this is remembered, the Supine of Literary Tibetan may be said to be susceptible of several constructions. First, it may appear in the shape of the Infinitive put in the Terminative case with  $\mathbf{x}^*$ 

- He that is able to receive (hear) it let him receive (hear) it. (Matt. xix. 12).
- I ask to be forgiven this wrong. (2 Cor. xii, 13).
- Worthy art thou to receive glory. (Rev. iv. 11).
- I was about to write. (Rev. x. 4).

Forget not to show love unto (bestow love on) strangers. (Heb. xiii. 2).

Secondly, it may take the form of the Verbal Root, with 5; 5; 5; 5; or, less frequently, A, annexed.

EXAMPLES :---

เพ่ากู้มีนา พาลสาน เพลา

≣र:उमा।

त्रनेति रो दस्र भाषा मात्रा केट भ्रेत यर स

I came not to call the righteous but sinners. (Mark ii. 17).

That he should lay his hands on

I will give him to eat of the tree of

xix. 13).

life.

their heads and pray. (Matt.

୧ ମି' ମସା' ମି' ଅମି' ଲ' ଖୁମ୍ବା ' ସର୍ବ ସା' ହି' ଛିବ' ଲକ୍ଷ' ସାମସ' ମ

यरः द्युरः रे।

नुसमाद्दितमास्र सुप्तुमा। This bottle is (likely) to crack. मिंट रेन्सामा देनामा हेनासा समित्र से led Us has gone to buy a horse.

 $\mathbf{264}$ 

20

and followed by 3x or 3x5

The Queen of the South came from the ends of the Earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon. (Luke xi. 31).

He came forth conquering and to conquer. (Rev. vi. 2).

The Colloquial has no Infinitive in the Terminative case with  $\overline{\neg}$ . That is only found in Literary Tibetan. In the Colloquial, therefore, the Supine never appears in that form. It expresses itself either through the Infinitive alone, or through the Infinitive put in the genitive case and followed by  $\overline{\neg} \overline{\neg} \overline{\neg} \overline{\neg}$  (and generally means "In order to," or "For the purpose of"), or through the particles  $\overline{\mathfrak{Y}}$  (when necessity or obligation is implied), or  $\overline{\neg}$  (object or purpose) annexed to Verbal Roots.

EXAMPLES :---

- ۲· ٦٢ 씨 정치 : جَ 독َ 씨 지 · 국국 · 씨 · Come with me to hear the music.

 $\tilde{f}$   $\tilde{f}$ 

# C.—The Verbal Noun.

What this is may be seen in the sentence, For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. Here, the Infinitives, To live, and To die, may be turned into Nouns, The living, and The dying. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

In Literary Tibetan the Verbal Noun appears either in the guise of the Infinitive (which, as already explained, is formally the same as the Noun and the Participle) or in the guise of the Infinitive followed by the Definite Article  $\widehat{\mathfrak{H}}^{:}$  Thus, in Literary Tibetan, either of the following contsructions is right :—

तहमान्न (कें) **नग**ते।

For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. (Philip. i. 21).

- It is not expedient to marry. (Matt. xix. 10).
- It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. (Matt. xix. 23).

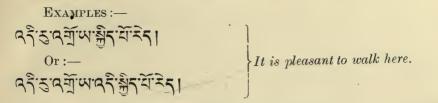
يَّحَمَّة اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّ

Colloquially the Verbal Noun may be expressed either through the Infinitive followed by  $\mathbf{A} \hat{\mathbf{J}}$ , or  $\hat{\mathbf{J}}$ , or through the Verbal Root followed by  $\underline{\mathbf{H}}$ , or  $\mathbf{W}$ , with or without  $\hat{\mathbf{J}}$ 

 حج or ج may be annexed to अ if desired, but its omission

 makes no difference.

 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft (8)



In fact, the Verbal Noun, just like any other noun, is subject to declension.

Let every man be swift to hear. slow to speak, slow to wrath. (Every man should be swift as regards hearing, slow as regards speaking, slow as regards being angry). (James i. 19).

The Verbal Noun may be formed out of any of the Infinitives, Present, Past, or Future.

# D.—Participles.

From either of these Participles may be formed the Active Participle, by taking the Present or Perfect Root and adding to it the word  $\exists 5$ 'A', or  $\exists 5$ 'A'A', or  $\exists 5$ 'A'A', signifying the Doer, Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® Agent, or Instrument. The phrase thus formed can be used either as an adjective or as noun.

EXAMPLES :— 실퍼'피치ィ (or 지치지) 제지적'국 ( The sheep-killer. 실퍼'피치ィ (or 지치지) 제미국 퀸 치지) The sheep-killing man.

These, it is obvious, can also be rendered periphrastically, thus: He who kills, or killed, the sheep.

But the simple Participles, Present or Past, can also themselves be used periphrastically, by regarding either as an adjective and putting it in the genitive case if it precedes its noun, or in the nominative if it follows its noun.

EXAMPLES :---

<u>ઽૹ઼ૻ૽ૢ૾ૢ</u> ૼઽ૱ૢ૾૾ૡૹૻૻ૽ૼઽૻઽ૱૽૾ૢૹૻૻૻ૽ૻૻ
ગગ્દ માં આ મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય મુખ્ય
พระราสรราสลิเพสาชิริเฏิสเฏราราคา
านการ์เพรานา

- The work that I do (the by me doing work) itself bears witness that the Father hath sent me (to have sent me). (John v. 36).
- And the Father which sent me (the me having sent Father) hath also borne witness of me. (John v. 37).

The above illustrate the adjective phrase preceding its noun. The following are examples of the Participial Adjective following its noun :—

R'AER', instead of	) The man who is coming: The
آرت مركز بعد كما	$\begin{cases} The man who is coming: The \\ coming man. \end{cases}$
รุदोक मन्द्र मारे, instead of मन्द्र म्बि द्वी करी।	The book that was sent : The sent book.

In the Colloquial the construction of these Active Participles and Periphrastic Participial phrases is in  $\operatorname{Sp}[Ad]$  for animates, human or otherwise, and in  $\operatorname{Sp}$  or  $\operatorname{Sp}$  for inanimates, in both cases annexed to the root. Here, too, the expression or phrase may be treated either as a noun or as an adjective, and in the latter case it may precede or follow its noun *Calif - Digitized by Microsoft*  $\mathscr{B}$ 

EXAMPLES :	
আঁন আনৰ শ্ৰী মান্	)
Or:	The coming man; the man who is coming; the comer.
มิ.พียามหลาวิ เ	) coming ; the comer.
พี่วิ. ซู้าา พุณชาบิ หาาา เ	)
Or :	The grunting pig; the pig that is grunting; the grunter.
यनाम्यास्न्रन् कुन अल्वन्दे।	) grunning; the grunter.
พี่แลเพศสาฏิเมิริไ	
Or :	The man who came.
२ सिंद्र अम्बन्दे।	)
สาราสภูลาสศาสายาง เ	)
Or :	The pig that grunted.
यमायः स्निन् र मुन् र मानन् ने ।	)
à:5:à:5:4].4A.4E.J.	
Or :	The growing tree; the tree that grows.
୶୳ୖୢଈ୕ୖଽୖଌ୕ଽଌ୕୲ୡୖ୩ୖ୕୳୳ୖଽ୲	grows.
à 3 à 3 X . 4 . 4 . 4 . 2 . 1	
. Or :	The grown tree : the tree that grew.
ঀ৾৾ঢ়৾য়ৄ৾৽৾৾ঌ৾৾৾৾ঌ৾৾য়৾ঢ়য়৾ঀ৾	1

In the case of verbs with no Future root, the Literary Future Active Participle is formed thus :---

 $\hat{a}$ : रु.  $\hat{a}$ : रु.  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\hat{n$ 

The tree that is to grow, or will grow.

The man who is to see, or who will see.

In the Colloquial สู้ is used thus :--สิ: รี: สิ: รี: ลาาี สู้สิ: จุ๊ค ซุ๊ค รุ๊ค รุ๊ค รุ๊ค การ์ แกม Collif Digitized

ר אָר אָר דאָר דא The tree that is to grow, or that will grow. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® As regards the rendering of the Passive Voice, see § 31, ix. A. Relative Pronouns.

The Future Participle, in Literary Tibetan, is expressed by the Present Participle put in the terminative case with  $\overline{\neg}$ , and followed by  $\overline{\Im}, \overline{\Im}$ , signifying *About to...*, or *To be...ed*. In fact, formally, it is the same as the Present Infinitive of the Passive Verb.

Also by the Future Root with  $\mathfrak{J}^{\bullet}$  annexed, signifying For., .ing; or by the Present or Future Root with  $\mathfrak{H}^{\bullet}$  annexed.

EXAMPLES :---

देन. बेश्वका मॉर्श्न. तर. मे. मु. मु. जिमो. झेर. इंश्वाराजीय

दर्के मार्श्वेन मुवि श्वमा बद महिब मस्रस्र

भूम: मुंश या ब्रह्म उन्द के में में नाम र

याध्येतः (or मार्श्वेन्यते समा)!

(or मुनि) रेनुग्म नेश्वयाधी

- We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter (To be slaughtered sheep). (Rom. viii. 36).
- Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning. (Rom. xv. 4).

The Colloquial is the Root with JR or IR, or IR annexed :-

We were regarded as sheep for the slaughter.

Whatever was formerly written was written for our learning.

Many Participial expressions with a Present or Past signification are also formed by annexing to the bare Verbal Root, or to the Participle, the Auxiliary Verbal Particles already dealt with at an earlier stage of this paragraph. The following are all annexed to the Root:—

지N' and 기지'	ing ed. (	Really N' annexed to Participle. Usually Past.
	As, when, since. $\zeta$	Usually Past.
वहा.	$\dots ed.$	Past.
ୟ'	inged.	Much like $\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$ and $\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$ and their
		variants.
न्दिन and न्दिन न	$\dots ing$ .	Present.
শিল্পিব' and শেল্পিব'ন্' র্ডান'	$\dots$ ing. $\dots$ ed.	Present or Past.
<u>j</u> a.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} \dots ing. \dots ed. \\ While when. \end{array} \right\}$	Present or Past.
The following a	are annexed to the	e Participle :

 মহা'
 ...ing. ...ed. } Usually Past, but sometimes

 As, since, etc. }
 Present.

 55'
 ...ed. } Past.

 As, since, etc. }
 Past.

 55'
 ...ing. ..ed. } Used with genitive. Present or

 While, when. }
 Past.

 A'
 ...ing. ...ing. As, since. } Usually Present.

E.—Gerunds.

This name is another instance of the attempt that has somewhat unfortunately been made to present the mysteries of Tibetan in the guise of western nomenclature. What has already been dealt with under the heading *Verbal Noun* was really the Gerund in the Nominative case (equivalent to the Present Infinitive); and the constructions usually called Gerunds in Tibetan Grammars are really a kind of Participial expressions; none other, in fact, than those which we have just been considering.

Here reference may be made to a form of the Gerund in the genitive case which is common in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, though it might equally well have apppeared under the heading Verbal Noun.

EXAMPLES :--

भुवः इस्रश्व निम्हरः तनुरः यते से रेग्रा सी Brethren, these things ought not so to be (of the being so, there is not propriety). (James iii. 10).

देर ग्रुँश र्वेश मर्दे नारमा भा झना मरा महेंद्र मदी रेनास से ।

<u> , ୱି. ୬. ၂</u>୯ ( or ୬. ୩५) or ୬. ୩୯)

- We ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard (of the taking pains by us as regards the heard-things there is the more propriety or necessity). (Heb. ii. 1).
- Now is the time to buy, i.e. of buying = for buying.

(N.B.—This last is Colloquial.)

F.—Indicative.

## (a) PRESENT.

In Literary Tibetan this is formed with the Present Root in several ways, some of which are as follows:—

 By the simple Root for all persons, singular and plural; as মেন্ন' I go; ট্রি'মেন্র' Thou goest; মিমিমেন্র' He goes; ম্রেমঝেমের্ন্র' We go, etc.; মোম্রিমেন্রিম I send, ট্রি'ট্রিমেন্রিম' Thou sendest, etc.

2.—At the end of sentences, by the simple Root as above, with the addition of  $\widetilde{A}$  in the case of verbs like  $\widetilde{A} \widetilde{\mathfrak{I}}$ , the root of which ends in a vowel, and, in the case of other verbs, reduplicating the final letter of the root, and putting  $\widetilde{}$  over it; as  $\mathfrak{L}^{*}\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{I}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$ . I go;  $\mathfrak{L} \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{I}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{I}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{L}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{L}}$ .

In fact, throughout all conjugations the singular and plural are alike.

Where, however, the Root ends in  $\mathfrak{R}^{\bullet}$ , another  $\mathfrak{R}^{\bullet}$  with  $\sim$  superposed is not added, but the  $\sim$  is put over the first  $\mathfrak{R}^{\bullet}$ . Thus  $55\widetilde{\mathfrak{R}^{\bullet}}$ . I drive.

3.—By putting the Infinitive into the Terminative case with <sup>5</sup>. and adding the auxiliary  $\overline{\partial}$ <sup>5</sup>, or  $\overline{\partial}$ <sup>5</sup>,  $\overline{\partial}$ <sup>7</sup>, Do, or Does, for all persons; as 다유픽 지자 <u>ਰ</u><sup>5</sup>, or 다유팩 지자 <u>ਰ</u><sup>5</sup>, I do walk;  $\overline{\beta}$ <sup>5</sup>,  $\overline{\Lambda}$ <sup>4</sup>,  $\overline{\eta}$ <sup>5</sup>,  $\overline{\Lambda}$ <sup>5</sup>,  $\overline{\partial}$ <sup>5</sup>,  $\overline{\partial}$ <sup>7</sup>,  $\overline{$ 

58-351

4.—A rather obsolete form is to add the  $\exists 5$  or  $\exists 5$   $\overleftarrow{7}$  direct to the Root; as  $\Box 3$   $\exists 5$   $\overleftarrow{7}$  I do go, etc.,  $\Box 3$   $\eth 3$   $\eth 5$  i do know, etc.

5.—Periphrastically, by the simple Participle Present, combined with the appropriate conjugation of 35773 or 5753. To be, or any of their elegant or honorific forms. But this is rather a doubtful form and in any case old.

6.—Periphrastically, by connecting the root with the appropriate conjugation of 핵국 자 To be, the link being one of the auxiliary particles 귀국, 퀸국, 퀸국 or ઐ국 according to the rule relating to the final letter of the root, as :—

7.—Periphrastically, by connecting the root with the appropriate elegant or honorific form of  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ . The  $\widetilde{S}_{7}$  or  $\widetilde{S}_{7}$ , the link being the auxiliary particle  $\mathfrak{A}_{7}$  or  $\widetilde{S}_{7}$ . This is, however, obsolete.

EXAMPLES :---มาวิรีนาสุดิสามสิม I am sending. (ฏิรูาฏิมาสุรีนาสุดิสามุรีล I Thou art sending. 35 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® मिंद्र मौश्र महिंद्र न नेतु सकेश, or महत, He is sending.or सकेश मने 1And :—

दसःमहिंदः निर्वतः निर्वुमास । हिंदुः गुरुः महिंदः निर्वतः सद्द । सिंदः मीसः महिंदः नवितः नबुमासः, or सद्दः, or नबुमासः सः देद ।

As regards the Colloquial, when the Present Root of a verb ends in an inherent  $\mathbb{N}$ , or  $\mathbb{R}$ , or in  $\mathbb{C}$  or  $\tilde{}$ , that Present Root is generally used for the Present Indicative. With all other verbs the Colloquial, according to Mr. Bell, usually adopts the Perfect Root, if any; or, as seems more likely, at least the sound of it. When writing the Colloquial it is advisable, or allowable, to employ the proper root.

The formation of the tense then proceeds thus :----

1,—The Root (Present or Perfect ) for all persons, as মোন্দ্র' I see or look; মোন্দ্রর্বন্ব' I bring forth; মোলু I request; but either মোন্দ্র্যান্দ্র

2.—Periphrastically. The Root (Present or Perfect) combined with the appropriate conjugation of  $\widetilde{W}_{\overline{2}}$ ,  $To \ be$ ; the connecting link being  $\widetilde{\Pi}$ ,  $\widetilde{\Pi}$ ,  $\widetilde{\Pi}$ , or  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}$ , or  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}$  (though  $\widetilde{\Pi}$  generally takes the place of these last two), agreeably to the final letter of the root.

د 씨 · ལ< ་ག<</th>I am looking.
 آ ସିନ୍ଦ୍ୟ ଦିନ୍ତ୍ୟ (or ସିନ୍ଦ୍ର) ଅ · ୩୦୦ art starting.

 آ تَ اللَّٰٰ
 Тhou art starting.

 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ
 آ تَ اللَّٰ

EXAMPLES :---

#### (b)-IMPERFECT.

This expresses the idea of the Periphrastic Past: Was, wast, were .... ing.

In Literary Tibetan it may be rendered by the Perfect root (if any), with  $\exists i$  or  $\exists i$  annexed, combined with the Indicative Present of Literary  $\exists d \exists \exists i$  To be. Thus:—

พร.ศาษาริสิที่รีราสมรามาค่าสายสา And Saul was consenting unto his death. (Acts viii. 1.)

Or it may take the form of the Perfect Root (if any) with one of the auxiliary Verbal Particles or Suspensives annexed, and combined with আঁন্যান্ট্রা

Probably however, it would generally be found put participially. Thus:---

নি নু ম স্থ স্ট শাবম ব্রমম শূ শু শানম দেরিম ম ম ম দের ম ম ম ম ম those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying (the number, etc. multiplying). (Acts vi. 1.)

This almost endlessly Suspensive Construction, as the ordinary feature of a Tibetan sentence, which really only contains an absolute statement at the end, must never be forgotten.

In the Colloquial the Imperfect Indicative has no special form. It simply employs the Present Tense construction, leaving the context (generally some adverb like 주자자 Yesterday, 철학자 Recently, or 된자 Long ago), to indicate the Past idea, if it exists.

EXAMPLES :---

দেশ্ব'শ' দেইসম দেন ম' ন দ্বী দী আঁন ম' Yesterday I was going to Court. অন্ত

The herd was roving about in the forest.

Anciently man resembled a monkey.

# (c)—Perfect.

This, which expresses the idea Have, hast or has .....ed, is rendered, in both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, by the Perfect Root combined with the appropriate elements of  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$   $\widetilde{\mathfrak{a}}$   $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$  To be, which, it will be remembered, are not quite the same in the two modes. Thus, in Literary Tibetan the construction is as follows:—

<b>दश</b> मासुदश य सेन हे ।	I have spoken.
ট্রি-শূর্মনাধ্যুম্মামান্ব নুনান্রী or, occasionally, धेवर्ते।	Thou hast spoken.
मिंदःमीश्रामाश्चदश्यायाध्येवर्षे ।	He has spoken.

This tense is not infrequently used for our Past Indefinite. Thus:---

5 जे रेंग रे रे रा में रेंग के रेंग

To this end came I forth. (Mark i. 39.)

In Colloquial the construction is as follows :---

도왕·미됐도왕·지·친숙 I have spoken. (한국·변화·미됐도왕·지·주국미· or 국국 I Thou hast spoken. [지황·미됐도왕·지·국국· or, occasionally, He has spoken. 유국미 I

This also is often used for our Past Indefinite. Thus :--[ 주·제도·도제·동·경국·경제·대· Way I I bought this horse yesterday.

Another Colloquial rendering of the Perfect Tense is to add  $\Im \Box$  or  $\widetilde{\mathbb{N}} \Box$  or  $\widetilde{\mathbb{N}} \Im$  or  $\Im \Im \Box$  or  $\Im \Box$  or  $\Im \Box$  is to the Perfect Root, if any; the construction being the same for all persons.

• I have brought the box.

I have read the book.

He has received the letter. The dog has died.

The suit has been decided.

Certain verbs usually take সুন' in preference to মান', and others মান' in preference to সুন' In this connection practice will make perfect. The following are a few that take মান', namely, সুন্ম' Todo; মান'ন' To build; জিন্ম' To fear; জীমান্য To die; জ্বির্মা To set out, depart, start; স্মা'ম' To understand; শ্বাজমান্য' To steal; জর্জম'ম' To be finished; ম্রান্ম' and মান্য' To come, arrive; জর্জম'ম' To burn; and the following are a few that take সুন', namely, স্বি'ম' To receive, get, obtain; ম্বাম' To hear; জার্মাম' To see; ন্র্বাম্য' To throw; জ্বম'ম' To hear. রুন' is generally seen with the 1st person, and where this is so the other persons usually take জ্বাম্

# (d) PAST INDEFINITE.

In Literary Tibetan, at the end of sentences, this consists of the plain Perfect Root for all persons, with the final letter generally reduplicated.

Then they came up to Jesus and took him. (Matt. xxvi. 50.)

He came forth conquering and to conquer. (Rev. vi. 2.)

When the verb possesses no Perfect Root the Present Root is used.

EXAMPLES :---

But in phrases like the following, introductory to what a speaker has said, the Perfect Participle is always used :---

অ'রুম'লাস্ক্রদেশ ।	Jesus said. (John XX, 17.)
होर. लाथ. थनो. टेज.श. पुंट था. टे.के. मोर्थ. इश्वराज.इर.ल ।	Mary Magdalene came and said to the disciples. (John xx. 18.)
<del>ୖ୨</del> ମଣ୍ଟ ଅଂଶ୍ୱର ଅଂଶ୍ୱର ଅଂଶ୍ରି ଅଂସିଂନ ଅନ୍ଥର ଅ	The other disciples said unto him. (John xx. 25.)
नेते अवन्तु चिम्मस लुमाय।	Thomas answered and said. (John xx. 28.)

But note the following construction where the verb, being at the end of the sentence, is not put participially, but in the form of the plain Perfect Root again :---

Jesus to him....blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed. Thus he said. (John xx. 29.)

Sometimes one sees :---

ବିଷ୍ୟ ମାକ୍ଷ୍ୟ ସଂସ୍କର୍ ନି ।

Thus it has been said. (1 Cor. x. 7.)

In the Colloquial the Past Indefinite is rendered by the plain Perfect Root, if any, or, if none, then by the Present Root, with  $\Im \mathsf{F}^*$  or  $\Im \mathsf{F}^*$  added; and this holds for all persons. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft  $\mathscr{B}$  EXAMPLES :—  $[x_1, \hat{z}_1,$ 

พศพ.พ. เพ.พ.ศ. ฮิว.จิะ. เ

# I received the letter all right.

In these cases, however, it would be just as correct to use the Perfect Tense : ন্যান আঁৰু instead of ন্যা যোগা, and জিনানা আঁৰু instead of জিনানুদ।

(c) PLUPERFECT.

This tense, which expresses the idea Had...ed, is seldom or never seen in Literary Tibetan at the end of a sentence, i.e. as an absolute statement. It is usually met with in an introductory or suspensory clause, and is then rendered participially with a past signification. Thus:—

And when he had considered the thing; i.e. Having considered, etc. (Acts xii. 12.)

When she had thus said; i.e. Having thus said. (John xx. 14.)

Sometimes it is turned into an adjective phrase, i.e. the Past Participle is put in the genitive case. Thus:--

Where the body of Jesus had lain. (John xx. 12.)

In phrases like the following it is constructed by combining and a with the Perfect Participle, thus making a sort of Past Infinitive.

নামর্থি বিশা

When they saw that the work had been entrusted (to have been entrusted) to me.

When it does appear at the end of a sentence, it may take the form of the Perfect Root, followed by 5%, and combined with the Present Indicative of 45-51. Thus :---

581755 98 W51

हिर्गेशन्द्र वहार्यना Thou hadst sent. मिश्रा नइट देश खेर or दरमा He had sent. or 25-5-51

Or better :---LAT-755-051 <u>छिँ</u>र गुरु २५ २५ २१ १ मिश्रामन्द्राचेन् or दन्मा or केन्या 351

Sometimes, e.g. in cases in which the direct mode of speech is adopted, the Pluperfect is avoided in favour of the Perfect.

EXAMPLES :---सेर जमा समा राम संदित्सा ने के मात्रसा สุมมานาริราม เมาที่ชี้น้ำมีตีเชิ่ मिटामीश रे भूर उसाट भा मास्ट्राय धिव।

Mary Magdalene cometh (having come) and telleth (told) the disciples, I have seen the Lord ; and how that he had (has) said these things unto her (me). (John xx. 18.)

The Colloquial has no special Pluperfect Tense. Any of the preceding Past Tenses belonging to it may be used (whichever is the more convenient), or even perhaps the Literary construction in 직장 attached to the Perfect Root and combined with 3531 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft 🖲

Ditto.

I had sent.

EXAMPLES :--

A.S.A.M.A.Z.Z.C.B.A.M.C.I LAN ティン あ 「 A N T S T A N T S C A N W S I I had already sent him the book. मिद्धार्यायात्रायदात्मात्रार्येदा।

When he arrived I had gone.

He had never been to Lhasa.

(Note.— $\widetilde{\mathfrak{H}}^{\mathsf{T}}$  (pron. nyúng) Ever, or, with a negative, Never, is in all tenses attached to the root, and treated as part of the verb.)

In other respects the Colloquial constructions are much like the Literary.

EXAMPLES :---TAN AJA AN BLAN OF RATING I did not know that he had married. मान्या-जेशायास्त्रा When he had gone. A NE 7551

# (f) FUTURE.

The Literary construction of this tense is either with the plain Future Root (if any) of the verb, or with the Present Infinitive in the Terminative case, combined with the auxiliary verbs 395.9 To become, or be; 3.7 To become or do; and REA. or WEA. To come. The construction with 33' is Intensive. There is also another construction with the Present or Future Root combined with  $\overline{\mathfrak{Y}}$  and the auxiliary verb af T to be. This carries the meaning I am to, or I have to. All these constructions, save the last, are used with all persons.

EXAMPLES :---

531521 5135 A 4155 E 도왕·국리·윤·국·영국·의·미중도·직지·영관·조 | I shall send thee the book. באיקגישיקיפיקישיקקביאיקק

LAN JA' & J' BJ' A A JE A ME	
באיקבישיליד	I shall send thee the book.
۲३१ - २२ के ने छिन भाषाने माने के मा	I am (or have) to send thee the book.
<sup>દ</sup> િ <b>ન</b> ગોું શ ન મે જ ને દ ભા માર્ગે દ મુ બનુ મા	Thou art (or hast) to send me the book.
मिंद मीश्र द्ये करे हिर भग्हेंद कु भेग	He is (or hath) to send thee the book.

In the Colloquial the Simple Future is formed either with  $\widetilde{W}_{\Sigma}$  (for all persons) annexed to the Perfect Root (or probably more correctly to the Future Root), or with the Present Root combined with the Present Indicative of  $\widetilde{W}_{\overline{A}}$  To be, the link between them being  $\widetilde{\Pi}$ ,  $\widetilde{\Pi}$ , or  $\widetilde{\Pi}$ , according to rule with reference to the last letter of the Root.

Examples :-- $\[ \Label{eq:stable} \[$ 

เมาสาราราสาพิสุI would send.อีราทู้มาสาราราสารารา or ริรุทุThou wouldst send.อัราทู้มาสาราราสารา, or รรุทุHe would send.เมื่อเราสารารา or รรุทุHe would send.เม่าเขา Cally - Digitized by Microsoft ®

However, with this the Simple Future may also be used.

The second is formed with the Perfect Participle combined with the Indicative Present of  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{W}}_{5}$ . Thus:—

Or even thus :---

<b>二</b> 刻.	)	I anould have some
	) 755 WT5 or 957 (	1 would nuce sent.
でし うちょ		Thou wouldst have sent.
AN.	) or 3-1 (	He would have sent.

N.B.—The Future Root is seldom used in the Colloquial, unless, in the case of verbs like  $\neg 1 \not 5 \not 5 \neg \neg$ , it really lurks in the sound of  $\neg 5 \not 5 \neg \neg$  as said to be sometimes used in the Future tense, and in the Participles, etc. Even in Literary Tibetan it is not met with very much.

# G.—Subjunctive or Conditional.

EXAMPLES :— ગામ ?ેઝ્ઝિ. ડાયા. ગાંજેશ. પ્રત્ ગામ ?ેઝ્ઝિ. ડાયા. ગાંજેશ. પ્રત્ હોર્ફ્સ. વે. દુવે. ગાંપ . વેશ્વર્શ સૈંદે. પ્રત બુચેર. ટ્રા બેચેર. ટ્રા

र्थर गैरेर)।

When the preceding clause is in the Past Tense, and the conditional clause signifies I, Thou, He, etc., would..., this last clause, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, takes the Perfect Participle, combined with ara in the Present Indicative, which, it will be remembered, is not quite the same in the two languages. Thus, in Literary Tibetan :--

$$\tilde{\mathbb{B}}_{2}^{-1}$$
  $\tilde{\mathbb{B}}_{2}^{-1}$   $\tilde{\mathbb{B}}_{2$ 

This construction may also apparently be used when the conditional clause signifies Would have ... . d, e.g. . A TAT Way Would not have died (John xi. 21); तन्द्र राज्य Would not have crucified. (1 Cor. ii. 8); but the construction in  $\widetilde{\mathbb{V}}_{7}$  (to which we shall come presently) is better.

would rejoice

30

The Colloquial is much the same as the above.

EXAMPLES :	
हिन् कैंश मार्टे केंश य फीक् का मार्ट लिया	If you knew me you would als know my Father.
ଲି⊏. <u>୯.</u> ୯୬୬. <b>୯.୯</b> .୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯.୯	•
Or, for all persons:—	
<u>दशः हॅ.</u> वेशः यः योब।	I would know.
हिंद'ण्रिस'द: वेसप्य पद्रुग, or रेदा	Thou wouldst know.
मिशाटी मिशाय रेट, or २८मा	He would know.
Univ Calif - Digitized	

But, when the preceding clause is in the Past Tense, and the conditional clause signifies *Would have....d*, then, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, this last clause ought to be constructed with the Perfect Participle combined with the appropriate forms of  $\widetilde{W_{1,2}}$  in the Present Indicative. Thus, in Literary Tibetan:—

 $\widehat{7}$ -अर्-सा-भिन्न-ह्रम् सा भाष्त्र सा मा मा it were not so, I would have told<br/>you. (John xiv. 2.) $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  | $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  | $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  | $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  | $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  | $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  | $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  ! $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  ! $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  ! $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  ! $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  ! $\widetilde{E}_{7}$  : $\widetilde{D}_{7}$  : $\widetilde{D}_{7}$  : $\widetilde{M}_{7}$  :

The Colloquial construction is similar.

### H.—Potential.

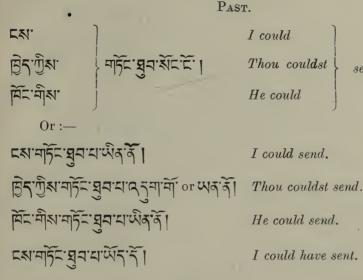
In the Colloquial this is formed by adding the auxiliary  $\mathfrak{g}\mathfrak{I}\mathfrak{I}\mathfrak{I}$ To be able, properly conjugated, to the Present Root of the verb it governs. Thus:—

# TIBETAN GRAMMAR. Dragation

6

$$\begin{bmatrix} [X] & \Pi_{A} = [X] \\ \Pi_{A}$$

286



(And so on as in the Colloquial.)

But the Literary construction may also be with the auxiliary  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak{s}}$   $\tilde{\mathfrak$ 

PRESENT.

دی جائج جب علی ا (And so throughout.)

I can send.

Past.

म्सामोर्डेन्स्नरा कुसायाप्पेवार्वे । छिन गुसामोर्डेन्स्नरा कुसायाप्तु नुमामों or प्पेवार्वे । मिन्सीसामोर्डेन्स्नरा कुसायाप्पेवार्वे । म्रिन्मो्डेसामोर्डेन्स्नरा कुसायाप्पेन्सर् नामों । मिन्सीसामोर्डेन्स्नरा कुसायाप्पेन्सर् नामों । मिन्सीसामोर्डेन्सरा कुसायाप्पेन्सर् नामों । I could send. Thou couldst send.

He could send. I could have sent. Thou couldst have sent.

He could have sent.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @

send.

N.B.—It is important to remember that  $\Im \neg$ , both in Literary Tibetan and the Colloquial, is annexed to the *Root* of the verb it governs.

# I.-Probability, etc.

Phrases expressive of the *likelihood* or *possibility* of doing any thing are, in Literary Tibetan, rendered by means of the auxiliary verb  $\sqrt[3]{5.5}$ . To be possible, or by the expression  $\sqrt[3]{5.5}$ . Who knows? = May be.

Examples :	
शुः जेश्र दर्भो ते. or दर्मे नर दमुर है।	I may go ; perhaps, possibly, prob- ably I shall go.
दश महिंद (or even महिंद मर) रेरि है।	I may send.
টিবৃ'ग्रैश'महिंद (or महिंद'मर') श्रेन्'रे।	Thou mayest send.
मिंद मीश्व मार्ने (or मार्ने मेर ) श्रेन रे ।	He may send.
দমান্দ্রিন্যান্য শেষি র ।	I might send.
ট্রি-শূষ্য নার্চি স্থান্দ্র নাম্ব নু নার্না,	Thou mightest send.
or धोब में।	
मिट मीस महिट रेने न के ने ।	He might send.
<u>५२१ महि</u>	I might have sent.
हिन ग्रेंश नहिन श्रेन य कनुना में।	Thou mightest have sent.
मिंदानीसानीहेंदा खेराया वर्तुना माँ,	He might have sent.
or WTTI	

The auxiliary  $\Im \Im \Im \Im \Im$  *To be*, combined with the Root or the Infinitive, put in the Terminative case, also conveys the idea of *probability* or *likelihood*. Thus :—

In the Colloquial য়ৣ'৵ঀয়', or য়য়য়ঀ৾৾ঢ়ৢ৾৾ঢ়'য়' Perhaps, or the auxiliaries ড়৾য়য়ঀয়, or ড়৾য়য়৾, may be used instead of য়ৄ৾ঢ়য়

N.B.-- भेंद्र में is sometimes written भेंद्र में. Which of these two is the more correct form is somewhat uncertain.

EXAMPLES :---श्र नेशप्ट मामा I may go, or be going. सु भेष हिंद पर्मे में भरतमा, or रेदा Probably thou wilt go. शुः विश्व मिं दर्गे मी रेतुः, or दर्गा It is likely he will go. महिमानेन' क' म' ने में में में Perhaps I shall go. (And so on, as above.) दर्त्तेनिष्पेक्षयात् 5', or धिकानी I may be going. (And so throughout.) दः श्रेंद्र मा भेकर मा भेकर में । I might be going. (And so throughout.) दर्श्वेदर्ग्स् भाषतः or सिन्भा I might have been going. (And so throughout.) मार्डमान्चेन न म सेंद म भेग I might go. महिमान्नेन् महिन् र्साट मादन्मा, or हेन्। Thou mightest go. नार्डना नेन सम्म भाषा He might go. मार्डमा नेर कर सेंद मार्थर। I might have gone. 37 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

# J.—Hortative.

In the Colloquial this is rendered by 5478737 or vulgarly 54737. To need, To be necessary, To be obliged or compelled; also where we use Must, Ought, Should, Have to. Like 373777 To be able, it is annexed to the Root, not to the Infinitive, and is used with or without the auxiliaries 375777 and 3757777 With this verb the subject should be put in the Nominative or Dative (not the Agentive) case.

EXAMPLES :---

BTSTSTSABATTWESTATTORTAL You ought to come with me.

In Literary Tibetan the construction for all persons is in  $5^{3}$ , not added to the Root, but to the Infinitive put in the Terminative case. Thus :—

He must increase but I must decrease. (John iii. 30).

There is, however, another construction for all persons in  $\mathfrak{Z}^{\bullet}$  or  $\mathfrak{Z}^{\bullet}$  (Future Root of  $\mathfrak{Z}^{\bullet}\mathfrak{Z}^{\bullet}$ ), added to the Infinitive in the Terminative case, or to the Root, but sometimes used by itself. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft (8) EXAMPLES :--

Let us not (i.e. we should, ought, must not) be weary in well-doing. (Gal. vi. 9).

All should hear this precept ;

Having heard, should keep it well;

Whatever things we do not ourselves like ;

Should not be done to others.

(Tangyur).

You must exert yourself and arise ;

And walk according to Buddha's teaching.

There may be said to be still another construction in  $\overline{\mathfrak{H}}$  added to the Future Root (or to the Present Root if there is no Future Root) combined with  $\overline{\mathfrak{H}}\overline{\mathfrak{H}}$  in the Present Indicative. This expresses the idea of *I am to*, or *I have to*. Thus :—

And also another in "Y" Thus :--

こいい、町55、いいえち!

L'A'A में W'रेर।

I have (or am) to send. I have (or am) to go.

# K.—Purposive.

To express In order that, In order to, With the object of, or other similar phrase, the Infinitive is put in the Genitive case, followed, in the Colloquial, by  $\overline{55}$ , and, in Literary Tibetan, by  $\overline{355}$ , or  $\overline{55}$ , the construction being the same for all persons.

Examples :	
รสาสารีร์ (or 455) สลิรัสาน	So that I may (or might) send.
or <sup>ع</sup> رج: or <u>جَ</u> هر	
	He wrote to me in order that I might know.
हिंग नगत मन हेन मने होन गुण्ड का हे सुनमासुम्स से ।	I spoke thus with the object of pleasing you.
मिंशमिस्राह्मेन्य सदे दिन्य भारती कार्य हो मांग मां भर्तु मा	He is reading the book in order to learn law.

# L.-Precative.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is in  $\mathfrak{FP}$  or  $\mathfrak{PF}$ , Imperatives of  $\mathfrak{RFP}$  and  $\mathfrak{PFT}$ . To allow; the verb it governs being put in the Terminative case of the Root or of the Infinitive.

If the governed verb is active and transitive, the subject is in the Agentive.

म्भिद्र में तुम्रम गुँ स मा भी मा भी दें में Let the dead bury their dead. (Matt. viii. 22.) तुमार Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

The Colloquial construction may also be in  $\overline{\mathfrak{G}}$ , but it is usually in  $\neg \mathfrak{G}$ , (the Perfect Root used as an Imperative); but in either case only the Root of the governed verb is used.

N.B.— ইন্মার্য' in the polite expression ইন্মার্থ'নার্চ', is merely the Colloquial way of pronouncing ন্র্নার্খ' in the polite Literary expression ন্র্নার্থ-নার্চ' Please, Be so good as, etc.

# M.-Permissive.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is in 573 To be allowed or *permitted*; the governed verb being generally put in the Instrumental case of the Infinitive, and the subject in the Agentive, if connected with a Transitive verb.

EXAMPLES :---

	I may (or am allowed to) send.
हिंद्र गुरु मार्गे में मार्गे में मार्गे में में में में में मार्गे में में में में में में में में में मे	Thou mayest send.
मिश्रामनि	He may send.
	I was allowed to send.
<b>เ</b> ลาพุรีราสสาสสาคุยูรารี เ	I shall be allowed to send.

(N.B.—This construction in  $\neg \neg \neg \neg$ , or  $\neg \neg \neg \neg$ , is generally used in books only.)

Sometimes the construction in  $55^{-}7$  To be suitable, or proper, is used idiomatically instead of the above.

EXAMPLE :---

קר. שאישריפריבין

Whatever has been done is proper, which is the ordinary idiom for You may do as you please, or whatever you like.

The Colloquial construction is in 조귀'되' added to the Root of the governed verb. Subject in Nominative for Intransitive verbs.

Examples :		
८. भ्रेगे. हेमा. or हेमा. मी. भूरी ।	I may (or am permitted to) go.	
हिंन तर्मे केंग, or केंग में तर्नुग।	Thou mayest go.	
मिंदनों केंग, or केंगनों भेंग,	He may go.	
or agay, or 2754-27		
८. पर्मी क्रमी स. २. थे. व. क्रमी रूपि ।	I might have gone, or would have been permitted to go.	
८.५र्म्ने.कॅमामी भेष. or कॅना भेर.।	I shall be allowed to go.	
हिन दर्गे केंग मादनुमा, or रेन,	Thou wilt be allowed to go.	
or र्हेमा सिंद. ।		
मिंद्रमा केंग मा रेद or केंग रेंद ।	He will be allowed to go.	
But with Transitive verbs the subject is in the Agentive.		
EXAMPLES :		
< श.मार्ट् केंगा	I may (or am allowed to) send.	

I was allowed to send.

I shall be allowed to send.

ביצאי ואבי איקי כלל קבי איקי איקי Are we allowed to smoke in this room? द्येकर्केनानी रेंदरन्म or केनानाम।

Also note :---

८श्व'म्|५८'ढेम्], or म्इट'ढेम्'₩ॅट'|

# N.—Optative.

In Literary Tibetan this may be formed by putting the verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive and adding JT; the Imperative of Agr. To be, To become, followed by J. If, and WE' an interjection. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

EXAMPLE :--

ראי אוד איז ארין Would, or Oh, that I might send.

Another Literary construction is in  $\sqrt{q}$ , the Imperative of  $\widetilde{W}\Box'\mathfrak{A}'$ or  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}\Xi'\mathfrak{A}'$  To come; the verb being similarly put in the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES :--גאויקאָרָיקָד עָקָקויאָקן Would that I might send. דָאוֹיקאָרָקָקויאָיָד עָקָקויאָקָרָיקָד אַיָּגעייאַראָקאָרָקָרָ דָקָרָאָיראיז קיקן May you without fatigue proceed happily. (Das.)

Another Literary construction is in  $\mathfrak{F}$ . If, combined with the expression  $\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{F}$ . How suitable, or excellent.

In the Colloquial the Root or the Infinitive of the verb is used, followed by  $\sqrt{27}$ 

EXAMPLES :	
८.८.मू. (२.) जेूचा।	Would I were going.
< <p>५२:मोर्डेन: (२:) र्वेना।</p>	Oh that I might send.

The following Colloquialism is also heard :----

<ul><li>मोर्नेन्द्र केमान्य छ।</li></ul>	Oh that I might send
ᠵᠺᠽᠯᢆᢋ᠋ᢅ᠋ᡱᡨᠴ	Would I were going.
terms marke	The same of the state of the state of

# O.—Imperative.

Rules, it is true, are given in some grammars for the formation of the Imperative Root, but, as they are somewhat complex, and, moreover, do not always work, it is just as easy and much safer to look up in the dictionary the Imperative Root of each individual verb, and remember it as well as one can.

Prohibitives are formed with  $\mathfrak{N}$  (never  $\mathfrak{K}$  except in the case of  $\mathfrak{T}$ , and  $\mathfrak{T}$ ) preceding either the Imperative Root or the other part of the verb, if a compound one, e.g.  $\mathfrak{N} = \mathfrak{T}$ , or  $\mathfrak{K} = \mathfrak{T} - \mathfrak{T} - \mathfrak{T}$ , or  $\mathfrak{K} = \mathfrak{T} - \mathfrak{T}$ 

With some verbs, even though they have Imperative Roots of their own, the Present Roots, and not the Imperative Roots, are used for Prohibitions.

EXAMPLES :---

র্ন্ন'ন' To go; Present Root द्र्न्ने; Imperative Root র্য্ন' Go; Prohibitive अ'दर्न्ने' (pron. MAN-DO.) Do not go.

تَحَالَ To do; Present Root عَلَى اللَّهُ Imperative Root عَلَى or sometimes عَلَى Do; Prohibitive عَلَى عَلَى Don't do. Calif - Digitized by Microsoft B جَتْ To come; Present Root جَتَ; Imperative Root جَجَاً Come; Prohibitive عَاتَجَتَ Don't come.

In the case of Double Imperatives, the two Roots are united by

EXAMPLES :---

رَصَّةُ Come and see. (John i. 39.)

In the Colloquial, if one is using the different Roots properly, the true Imperative Root, or, if none, then the Present Root. is adopted for the Imperative, as in Literary Tibetan.

EXAMPLES :---

تَحَرَّ سَرَّ אَ זَ זَ אَ זَ זَ אַ דְשָׁר (for א') عَلَى الله Take charge of this horse. א בَ זَ א בَ זَ א שَ בَ זַ אַ שַ אַ דַ זַ אַ דַ אַ דַ זַ אַ דַ אַ דַ אַ גַ גָא גָא גָאַ גַ גַ אַ גַאַן גער גער ג Don't forget.

Or, if the Colloquial has a special Root of its own, it may be used EXAMPLES :---

नु'दिनें उमा'मा' नेतुं, or elegantly में भा', or vulgarly नेंस।

But if, as may often be done, one is using the Perfect Root for all moods and tenses, then that Root is also used for the Imperative, with or without उँग, जैन, or जैना।

If this latter Imperative sign is used at all, the Colloquial usually adopts the form  $\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$ 

रेन, however, is only used in the case of stern or urgent orders or injunctions, or when talking to coolies and the like.

The Colloquial equivalents for न्रोंग्स.ग्रेन्, न्रोंगसम्बद, and आद are रेंग्स.ग्रेन्, रेंग्स.ग्रुट, and आ

 $5^{5}$  is also largely used in the Colloquial instead of  $3^{5}$ , and has a softening effect.

The following are some of the commoner Colloquial Imperatives and Prohibitives :---

Infinitive.	Imperative.
त्र्ना म go.	الم or Entry Go.
तुर्भ To do.	JA' or JA' or JA' Do.
WET or RET To come.	ज्ञा. Come.
ন্দ্রি-আঁমে or ন্দ্রিন্স or ন্দ্রন্স To bring (in hand).	त्निर जेंग or त्मर जेंग Bring.
コット・コ、 (ゴデニ・コ・) To send.	ब्रेन्: or मॉर्न्न: (उँमा) Send.
त्नुनास'य' (त्नुना'य') To pour.	ह्मुमाग (ज्वेम) Pour.
ह्यूनि'न' To lay or put down.	र्ड्रेन' (लेग') Put down.

As a matter of fact, in these matters there is no rule save custom; for, according as a man is more or less educated, so he will mix up in his speech literary with vulgar forms, and the only way to learn is to keep one's ears open and observe what the prevailing custom is amongst different classes of Tibetans; for some will prefer to use the roots properly, while others, knowing little or nothing of them, will adopt the sound of the perfect root. So far as *speaking* is concerned, it will not much matter which method is adopted, unless of course one is talking to a cultured Tibetan; but, when *writing* in Tibetan, the roots should be used properly, and the usage with the perfect root discarded.

### VI.-THE PASSIVE VOICE.

In Literary Tibetan, as a rule, the subject of a transitive active verb, or of a causative verb, is put in the agentive case, and the subject of a neuter or of a passive verb is put in the nominative or the accusative (objective) case When, however, the active verb is intransitive, the subject is put in the nominative case. Moreover, when the subject, even of a transitive verb, is a pronoun emphatically used (as, for instance, with the particle  $\widehat{\mathfrak{S}}^*$  annexed to it), the subject is put in the nominative case. Further, when the subject is obviously the agent or instrument, as, for example, when the postposition  $\mathfrak{A}^*$  is expressly used with the objective, then it is not necessary, though quite allowable, for the subject to be put in the agentive case; in other words, it may appear in the nominative case.

EXAMPLES :—พลาฏิมามุมมาลาสามมามีThe father loveth the son, or, The<br/>son is loved by the father.ลากุจาลีฐาฏิมารุมมาสังฐาวู้เจอู่ๆเจ้าThe governor ordered the soldiers<br/>to attack.จากุจาลีฐานี้เพิ่งๆI am not rich.รัฐาเจ้าจามมาส์รารา (for จา) ริรุเThis book is nearly finished.รัฐิมมารุมทาลีรัฐจาลีเปลาI am going to court.รัฐิเริเพราฐราลีเฮูจารีเปI can do nothing.

But what is a Passive Verb in Tibetan ? How does the construction of the Passive Voice differ from that of the Active Voice ? In a sense every Tibetan sentence, even when the verb is what we call Active, is permeated with the Passive idea. For, even such a sentence as  $WA^{T}JA^{T}JA^{T}JAA^{T}JAA^{T}JAA^{T}J}$  The father loveth the son, may be rendered equally correctly The son is loved by the father ; for, literally translated, it is By the father, to, or as regards the son, a loving is. It practically therefore comes to this, that, when the subject is in the agentive case, the Active Voice is intended; but, when the subject of a transitive Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

verb is in the nominative or objective case, the Passive Voice is intended, unless some other structural peculiarity in the sentence indicates otherwise.

The same remarks hold as regards the Colloquial. The subject in the agentive case indicates the Active Voice; the subject in the objective (with or without  $(\mathbf{A}^{*})$  indicates the Passive Voice. As a matter of fact, the Tibetan language strongly favours the agentive construction; and therefore the Passive Voice, or what passes as such, should be avoided as much as possible.

The Infinitive of the Passive Voice is, in Literary Tibetan, the same as the Participle Future of the Active Verb, i.e. the Future Root with the particle, e.g.  $\Im$   $\Im$  To be done.

In the Colloquial it is the Root with  $\underline{\overline{\eta}}$ , or  $\underline{\overline{\eta}}$  added. These, however, may also be used in Literary Tibetan.

### VII.—Compound Verbs.

In Literary Tibetan these are of several kinds.

(a) A Substantive combined with an Active Verb.

EXAMPLE :---

(b) An Adjective in the Terminative case with  $\mathbf{z}$  combined with an Active Verb.

EXAMPLE :---

קחר קראיז די To whiten. In such cases the Adjective in the Terminative case remains constant, and the Active Verb is conjugated regularly, or according to its nature with reference to the Roots it possesses.

(c) A Principal Verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive with  $\mathbf{x}$  combined with an Active Auxiliary Verb.

EXAMPLES :--미국도·디자·유통미·디 | To permit to send. 미경구·지지·경국·디자·경국·디 | To awake ; To rouse.

In such cases the Principal Verb so formed remains constant, and the auxiliary is conjugated according to its nature.

(d) The Root of a Principal Verb put in the Terminative case with 5, 5, 5, 5 or 5,

EXAMPLE :--중국·국·유통미·지 | To bid to do.

In such cases the Principal Verb so formed remains constant, and the Causative is conjugated according to its nature.

(e) The Present, Perfect, or Future Infinitive of a Principal Verb put in the Instrumental case and followed by the Root of an auxiliary.

EXAMPLES :	
८स.मोर्टेट.नस.क्रमी	I am allowed to send.
<u>รสเสรราสสเสิต</u>	 I was allowed to send.
<b>८श्व'म्</b> ट्रि-पश केंग्।	I shall be allowed to send.

Or, Present Infinitive of Principal Verb in Instrumental case, declining the auxiliary regularly in  $\widetilde{W}_{5}$   $\Im$ 

EXAMPLES :—	
नर्हि- नक्ष केना नी थि र	I am allowed to send.
नहिंदानसा केंगा या भीता	I was ,, ,, ,,
गर्नेरामशास्त्रेगायनाव्युना or युवे ।	I shall be ,, ,, ,,

Here the auxiliary alone is conjugated.

(f) A Principal Verb (itself consisting of the Root of one verb added to the Root of another) combined with an Active Verb. EXAMPLE not very idiomatic, but merely adduced by way of illustration :—

جَبَآ َ جَرَبًا To stroll about.

Here the two Roots remain constant, and the Active Verb is conjugated according to its nature.

(g) A Principal Verb (itself consisting of two Roots as above, combined with the Root of an Active Verb in the Terminative case with 5, 5 etc.), combined with a Causative Verb.

EXAMPLE :--

तर्गे तर्ग मेरेर त्र तहनाय। To cause to stroll about.

Here all except the Causative remains constant, and the Causative is conjugated according to its nature.

In the Colloquial the Infinitive and the Root of a verb are never put in the Terminative case as they are in Literary Tibetan.

Moreover, the Infinitive may represent the Substantive or Noun as well as the Verb.

Hence, when the Infinitive, in form, is combined with an auxiliary verb, it may be regarded either as a Substantive or as a Verb.

However regarded, the tendency of Colloquial Tibetan, when a Substantive or a Verb is combined with an auxiliary verb, is to drop the Infinitive form of the verb, or the full form of the Substantive, and to use only the Root, though this is not always done.

For instance the Literary 피자 (듯') 騺피지 To arrange or prepare (literally To place in rows) is used Colloquially with 퀸기지, thus :— 피자 (or even 피) 월리 굿기지

When, however, עוֹק־גו׳ To have, is the auxiliary, what looks like Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® a formal, Infinitive is obviously a Substantive, e.g. 3553 in 355. 3553 To have a, or the, wish or desire, i.e. to wish or desire.

In short, the tendency to use the Root of the Principal Verb, or of the Substantive, holds, whether the auxiliary is an Active or a Causative Verb, though not where it is a verb like  $\widetilde{\Im}_{5}$ . To have.

EXAMPLES :---

রন্ত্রমান (for ন') শ্বর্দান। To give. র্ভুনার্ক ন্রন্তু শ্বর্দান্য To return, or come or go back. ধুনারা বের্নি, ন্যার্দান্য। To desire.

VIII.—In Literary Tibetan VERBS OF BECOMING, GROWING, CHANG-ING, TURNING, GETTING, and the like, are often expressed with the aid of the auxiliaries 워핏자가 To become, etc. or 워핏가가 To go, the latter being the more modern. The noun or adjective governed by such auxiliary is put in the Terminative case, e.g. 뭐가자가 To get rich. But sometimes come a Lama ; 몇미가자가 To get rich. But sometimes the Literary Tibetan has in these cases a special verb, e.g. 뭐귀가자 To grow old.

The Colloquial, when it does not have a special verb, uses  $A \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}} \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}$  and does not put the noun or adjective in the Terminative case.

EXAMPLE :--

युमार्से द्में न To get rich ; but मास म To grow old.

IX.—INCEPTION is expressed in Literary Tibetan with the aid of the verb 유통대자기 or 클리지, (Perfect Root 지정대자 or 클리자, Future Root 미클리자, Imperative Root 클리, or 클리자, To begin. It is used

with or without the prefixed word  $\operatorname{Kap}$  When used as an auxiliary the construction is that described under Compound Verbs, No. VII.

The Colloquial equivalent is (퇴河) 기정미·디· To begin, which when used as an auxiliary, may be combined either with the Infinitive or the Root (generally the Root) of the Principal Verb.

Inception may also be expressed by the verb next noticed.

X.—IMMINENCE is expressed in Literary Tibetan (amongst other ways) by the verb  $\exists \exists \exists \exists \exists T T \text{ } To \text{ } be about to, To be on the point of, To be just going to. When used as an auxiliary the Principal Verb is generally put in the Terminative case of the Infinitive.$ 

### I was about to write; or as I was about to write. (Rev. x. 4.)

In the Colloquial the same idea is expressed by means of the auxiliary verb  $\Im \widetilde{\Pi} \widetilde{\Pi} T$  To go, combined with the Root of the Principal Verb.

EXAMPLES :-

୮୬୮ଐଂମିର୍ମ୍ନିର୍ମ୍ନିଭିନ୍ ।I am just about to write.୮୬୮ଐଂମିର୍ମ୍ନିର୍ମ୍ନିଭିନ୍ ଅଂଭିନ୍ ।I was just about to write.୮୬୬୮୮୮୬ ଅଂନିର୍ମ୍ନିର୍ମ୍ନିର୍ମ୍ନିଭିନ୍ ।Yesterday I was just about to write.

EXAMPLES :---मिंद्र मीश्व हमार्ट्र (or म्रुव ट्रुं) रेते | हमार्ट्र ट्रमात पर मुर उमा | म्रुव कट्र सेट्र यर झेंव प्रस चेंव उमा |

He hopes on, keeps on hoping, hopes continually.

Go on rejoicing; Rejoice always. (1 Thess. v. 17.)

Pray on ; keep on praying ; Pray without ceasing. (1 Thess. v. 18.)

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Colloquially they are formed by repeating the Root of the verb, with  $\overline{\eta}$ ,  $\overline{\eta}$ , or  $\overline{\eta}$  added to each Root, and combining the whole with  $\overline{\eta}$ ,  $\overline{\eta}$ . To do, as an auxiliary.

EXAMPLES :--גאישיחישיחישית באישיחישישית or שָּלָישָׁיאָן I shall go on eating. קליגית ליאָדָיחיחית אַדָאָי or שָאון Go on reading this book. or שָאן)

XII.—FINALITY OR COMPLETE ACCOMPLISHMENT.

In earlier Literature this is expressed by putting the verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive with  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ , and adding  $\widehat{\exists}_{\overline{\phantom{a}}}$ , the Root of  $\widehat{\exists}_{\overline{\phantom{a}}}$ . To be finished, and then conjugating regularly.

In later Literature the same construction is adopted, but, instead of  $\exists \sigma$ , use is made of  $\delta \tau$ . Perfect Root of  $\neg \delta \tau \tau$ . To be completed, terminated, finished, with or without the preceding adverb  $\neg \tau \tau$ . Wholly, Entirely.

The Colloquial custom is simply to add  $\overline{\Delta}\overline{\gamma}$  to the Root of the verb, and then conjugate regularly.

EXAMPLES :---

I am reading this book right through. I have read this book right through. I shall read this book right through.

XIII.—DESIDERATIVES are expressed, both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial, with the aid of the auxiliary verbs  $\Im_{\overline{2}}^{\overline{2}}$ . To wish, To desire, and  $\Im_{\overline{2}}^{\overline{2}}$ . (the vulgar Colloquial form of which is  $\Im_{\overline{2}}^{\overline{2}}$ .) To wish, want, etc.

In Literary Tibetan 355.5" is combined with the Infinitive of the

39

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

When  $5\widetilde{\eta}$  and  $5\widetilde{\eta}$  or  $5\widetilde{\eta}$  (which latter is never *written*) is used, the subject of course is put in the Dative case. Thus: in Literary Tibetan:—

An Intensive form of  $\overline{(7,7)}$  is  $\overline{(7,7)}$  To long, to yearn, to crave.

XIV.—FREQUENTATIVES may be formed, not by repeating the Root of the Verb, but by the Periphrastic Present.

EXAMPLE :---

Or the adverb সর্কমর্ষা সর্কমরা Often, may be added. Thus :— দ্রিন্ দ্রিমরা দেনে মর্কমরা মর্কমরা দের্ন্নি দ্রী দের্না দার্মা ) Do you often go to Court ?

### XV.—Use of the PERFECT ROOT in the Colloquial.

When the Present Root of a Verb ends in an inherent 'N' (e.g. P.J. To look), or in an inherent R. (e.g. JJR To bear, or bring forth), or in (e.g. 9'A' To request, to ask), or in (e.g. E'A' To live, feed, nourish), that Present Root is generally used for the Present Indicative, the Future Indicative in Twig etc., the Present Participle, Periphrastic Present Participle, Present Infinitive, Supine and Verbal Noun. Of course, it is quite allowable, and even proper, both when speaking and writing, and especially when writing the Colloquial, to use the Roots that are assigned to particular moods and tenses for those moods and tenses. It is said, however, that as a matter of fact this is seldom or never done, at least in Vulgar Colloquial. It is also said that if, in the verbs above referred to, the - Future is formed with WE for all persons, instead of with TWA etc., the Perfect Root should be used; and that for all other verbs the Colloquial usually adopts the Perfect Root, if any, for all moods and tenses. This is very doubtful, except perhaps in vulgar Colloquial. The idea, especially as connected with the Future Tense, probably arises from the fact that the Perfect Root often has the same, or nearly the same, sound as the Future Root. For instance, in the Verb 755.7 To send, the Perfect Root 755' and the Future Root 775: sound alike or nearly alike. In this case, the better course would be to use 955 instead of 355 for the Future in WE. The best course would be to use the Roots properly, in all cases.

## CHAPTER III.

### SYNTAX.

§ 39.—Most of what the student will desire to know under this head has already been dealt with in Chapter II, ETYMOLOGY, in connection with each of the different parts of speech, but a brief résumé of the main rules will doubtless be appreciated.

1.—Every Tibetan sentence is ordered thus: Subject, Object, Predicate.

EXAMPLES :—	
< श· द्यें क र दें ग्रॉमा मी यें दा	I am reading this book.
с. or ट.ल. ई. ही मीट. ख. ख. में. र में श. मी.	I want to go to Darjeeling.
र्षेन (or त्रम्]ं क्षेट दर्नेन or तम्	
٩٩. ٩ <u>२</u> २	

2.—As regards the component parts of the subject, or of the object, if the student thinks more or less *backwards*, he will get a very fair idea of the order in which they should be spoken or written. That order is as follows :—

- (a) The principal substantive; unless it is qualified by an adjective in the genitive case, in which event the adjective comes first.
- (b) The adjective when in any case other than the genitive.
- (c) Participial clauses containing relative or correlative pronouns, and auxiliary to the principal substantive. These follow the rule of the adjective.
- (d) The numeral, or the definite or indefinite article, and then. the postposition.

3.—Adverbs precede, and interrogative pronouns immediately precede, the verb which they qualify or with which they are connected.

4.—As regards the predicate, the verb comes last, every extension of the predicate preceding it. 'As regards the verb itself, the principal

verb comes first, either in the shape of an infinitive in the terminative case, or of a simple infinitive, or of a root, and then comes the active, auxiliary, or causative verb, these last alone being conjugated with reference to mood and tense.

5.—The general aspect of a Tibetan sentence, particularly if long and complex, is a series of subordinate clauses in a state of suspense, winding up with a definite statement.

EXAMPLE :---

ने दश मिन् नीश से कैंगाश दसश महिगाश ने। हे भ येनश दश नलुगाश य भश। अग्ने सा देसश मिन् मी अनुदा नु भेन्श य नम । मिन् मीश लभ युश ने नगाभ केंश नध्र रेन्द्र मासुन्सया (Matt. v. 1, 2.)

And seeing the multitudes he went up into the mountain : and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him : and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying.

But the literal Tibetan is :--

Then by him the crowds seeing, into the mountain having gone, having sat down, the disciples into his presence having come, by him mouth having opened, to them teaching was said.

309

# APPENDIX.

#### CONJUGATIONS.

Note.—These are intended for ready reference; and, to economize space, pronouns have been omitted, except at the beginning. The plural is the same as the singular. They are not to be regarded as rigid, immutable expressions, but as forms which take on a moulding according to the structural necessities of the sentence.

I.-COLLOQUIAL W5'J' To be present ; To exist ; To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

I am, or We are.

5. खेरी।

हिंरप्पेंर or ९रुग। बिंप्पेंर or ९रुग or पेंरप्परेरा

Thou art, or You are.

He or it is, or They are.

Or, with an Indefinite signification :---

WE for all persons.

Or :---

### Past.

Same as Present, context shewing Tense.

### Future.

WE' for all persons : I shall exist. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® , SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

**Present**: If (so and so)....(then) I shall exist. (Present Root).... $\mathbf{a}$ , .... $\mathbf{w}$  $\mathbf{x}$  for all persons.

Past: If .... I would exist.

Or :---

(Perfect Root)..... $\mathfrak{F}$  ....  $\mathfrak{K}$ 5' f. a. p. (= for all persons).

POTENTIAL MOOD.

#### PROBABILITY.

बादमी भेदनों (or दम्)। f. a. p.

#### HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I must exist; I ought to exist.  $\widetilde{W}_{7}^{5}_{7}^{7}_{7}^{7}_{7}_{1}^{8}$  f. a. p., or  $\widetilde{W}_{7}^{5}_{7}^{7}_{7}^{7}_{7}^{7}_{1}^{8}_{1}^{8}_{1}^{1}_{1}^{$ 

सॅन्'न्नेस'गुर्भेन्। and so on, as in Indicative Present of Colloquial सिन्दा।

Past: I ought to have existed.

تَكْحَرَّ عَمَالًا عَمَالًا and so on, as in Indicative Past.

Or :---

พีรารีที่พาฐีรา f. a. p.

Or vulgarly :---

অँད་དགོག་ལོསན། and so on, as in Indicative Past, but with न' instead of

#### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

**Present** and **Past**: That, or In order that, or So that I may or might exist.

พีรานดิรีสาน f. a. p. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be; exist.

ગુદ, or ઍૼઽ'ય'ર્ગુૅસ', or ઍૼઽ'ય'ર૽ુૅસ', or ઍૼઽ'ય'ર૽ુૅઽ', or ઍૼઽ'ય'ર૽૾ુૅસ', or ઍૼઽ'ય'ઑૼઽૼૼઽૢ f. a. p.

If Attributive only, then ব্রিম', or ব্রিম' (Coll.), or ব্রি5' or ব্রীম', or আর্হিন।

Prohibitive : མ་ནྒྱུང་, or མ་ (མོད་པ་) གྱིད་, or མ་ (མོད་པ་) གགྱིད་, or མ་ (མོད་པ་) མᄐོད། f. a. p.

Note. - डेना, or रेनाझ नुर, or रेनाझ नाइट, or 55, or wi may be added according to rule.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me exist.

ॲन् न उमा (with or without उमा etc.) f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

I may exist; I am allowed to exist. $\widetilde{W_{7}}$  $\widetilde{\delta}$  $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] f. a. p. Or:- $\widetilde{W_{7}}$  $\widetilde{\delta}$  $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] $\widetilde{W}$ 7!  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$  $\widetilde{\delta}$  $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] $\widetilde{W}$ 7: or  $\mathcal{R}_{5}$  $\mathfrak{H}$ ]  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ : $\widetilde{\delta}$  $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] $\widetilde{\pi}$ ] $\widetilde{W}$ 7: or  $\mathcal{R}_{5}$  $\mathfrak{H}$ ] or  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ : $\mathcal{H}$ ?7]

(This last may be conjugated on, according to mood and tense.)

OPTATIVE. Oh that I existed ; Would that I existed. تَاحَ عَرَابَ or تَكْمَحَ تَا عَرَابَ f. a. p. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

PARTICIPLES.

een.

Present: $\widetilde{W}_{5}$ '4	Existing; Being.
Past: W571	Existed ; Been.
Com. Perfect : ଲିମ୍ୟ ଐଶ୍ୟ	Having existed ; having be
Future: WE'ng, or WE'ng	About to exist or be.

#### PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

### Present.

 آلآت العليم الع معليم العليم # Past.

VERBAL NOUNS.

र्वेन्य, or वेन्यने।

The existing.

SUPINES.

ऒऀॸॱय़ॱ, ॰ ऒऀॸॱक़ॗॖ॥ ऒ॔ॸॱय़ऀ२ऀॱॸॆऀक़ॱॣ। ऒऀॸॱक़ॗॖॖॖऀ२ऀॱॸॆ॔क़ॱॣ। ऒऀॸॱऒढ़ऀॱॸॆॕक़ॱॣ।

To exist; To be.

For existing; For being.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

친구지To exist ; To be.친구지To have existed ; To have been.친구지To have existed ; To have been.친구지친구지친구지친구지지.B.—<친구지</th>may always be used for 친구지but 친구지but 친구지may always be used for 친구지

II.—LITERARY 353 To exist; To be present; To be.

(N.B.—The forms in  $\Im \Im \Im \Im$  are only used when that verb is being used as a mere copula.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.,

**Present**: I exist; I am existing; I am present; I am.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

 Or, elegantly but rather obsoletely :- 

 다 지 초치 |
 I exist.

 다 지 초치 |
 I exist.

 ()
 Thou existest.

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()

 ()
 ()
 </tr

BJ ALA मिट नलुमास, or सटत, or नलुमास मध्येम्। N.B.-ਸਨੋਸ਼'य' is an elegant form for ਘੋ5'य। तर्माय। 452.2. ,, , , 39 2 1 ,, योबुद्ध। ননারানা ,, ,, ,, NGG. ,, a respectful ,, ,, র্মিরম। ,, ,, ॲन्दा ন্ত্রনাধায়, ,, Past : I existed. (Same as in Colloquial.) Or :---พีร นร ยุร รี่ f. a. p. Or :--Or :---WT UT TT WT and so on, as in second form of Indicative Past of Literary 2741 Or :---मुरायाधित। Ditto. Imperfect: I was existing. (Same as Present, context showing tense.) Perfect: I have existed ; Pluperfect: I had existed. (Same as Past.) Future : I shall exist. שקיבודיקשדידן f. a. p. Or :---त्नुर रें। f. a. p. I shall be.... Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

אטרדועד אחד לאחד לאסטרא.  
Present: 
$$I_1 ldots I$$
 shall exist.  
(Present Root)  $\[formatrix]{} and Future form as above).$   
Past:  $I_1 ldots I$  would exist.  
(Perfect Root)  $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$   
Or:--  
 $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$   
Or:--  
 $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$  I would be...  
Or:--  
 $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$  I would be...  
Perfect:  $I_1 ldots I$  would have existed.  
(Perfect Root)  $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$   
Or:--  
 $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$  I would be...  
Perfect:  $I_1 ldots I$  would have existed.  
(Perfect Root)  $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$   
Or:--  
 $\[formatrix]{} and so on.$  I would have been.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can exist.

ଷ୍ଦିମ୍ୟସ୍ଗୁଷ୍ପର୍ଷ୍ଣ f. a. p. Past : I could exist. ଷ୍ଦିମ୍ୟସ୍ଗୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁ ଷ୍ଦିମ୍ୟସ୍ଗୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁ ଷ୍ଦିମ୍ୟସ୍ଗୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ୟସ୍ଗୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁଷ୍ପ୍ୟୁ Perfect : I could have existed.

พีรามราสุสามาพีร | and so on.

#### PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall exist : I may exist.

됐 국왕 ''·  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지지 유민지 지 [ f. a. p. Or :—  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지지 확기 기 [ f. a. p. Or :—  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지지 지 기 기 [ f. a. p. Past : Perhaps I would exist : I might exist. 됐 국왕 ''  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지지 민지지 [ and so on. Or :—  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지지 [ 지지 민지지 [ T. A. p. Perfect : I would have existed : I might have existed. 됐 국왕 ''  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지 민지 [ A. p. Perfect : I would have existed : I might have existed. 됐 국왕 ''  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지 민지 [ A. 다. Or :—  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지 [ 지 ·  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지 ·  $\widetilde{U}$  ] and so on. Or :—  $\widetilde{W}$  ·  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지 ·  $\widetilde{W}$  기 지 ·  $\widetilde{W}$  ] and so on. Or :—

#### HORTATIVE MOOD.

 Present : I must exist; I ought to exist.

  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ -प्र-र्भेश-श्र' or  $\widetilde{W}_{7}$ -प्र-प्र-प्र)

 f. a. p.

Past : I must have existed ; ought to have existed. অন্যায় স্বামান্দ্রীয় and so on.

### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

IMPERATIVE MOOD. মন্তুন্দৃশ্বা or ঊর্ম্মমন্দ্রুমণ্টনা। Exist. PRECATIVE MOOD. Let me etc., exist. ঊর্স্র্নাউনা or ঊর্ম্মস্ত্রনাউনা। f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to exist. অঁ্যময়া ইনান্য f. a. p. Or :—

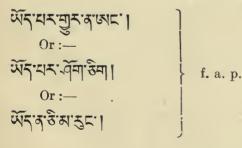
พีรุนารุระ ไ f.a.p., or พีรุนกิริศาสาสัง f.a.p.

Past : I was allowed to exist. অন্যায় ক্রিনায় আঁব। and so on.

Future : I shall be allowed to exist. অন্যায়ার্নায়মান্দ্রনামান্দ্রানার্দ্রা f. a. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I might exist.



PARTICIPLES.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS :---

Same as in Colloquial. Also :---

ଭିଁଟ୍ ଶ୍ରିଟ୍ ଆମ୍ପଙ୍ଗ୍ or ଭିଁଟ୍ ଶ୍ରିଟ୍ ସଂସି । ଭିଟ୍ ଶ୍ରିଟ୍ୟ ।

He who exists or existed.

That which exists or existed.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

**Present** : Existing.

Past: Having existed. ઍૼૼ-ૼ, ઍૼ-ૼૻૼૼૻૻ૱, ઍૼ-ૼૻૼ૱૱, ઍૼ-ૼૻૻ૾ૻ૱, ઍૼ-ૼૻૻ૾ૻ૱ etc.

VERBAL NOUN.

र्षेत्रय or सेन्यकी

Existing, To exist.

SUPINE.

२४५-२४२ or २४५-२१

To exist.

INFINITIVES. (As in Colloquial.) Also :---

२ भेरायर तमार न

To be about to exist.

 $N.B. \longrightarrow \widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}, \mathfrak{\mathfrak{A}}, mathfrak{A}, 

III.-Colloquial 때국지 To be.

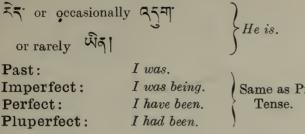
INDICATIVE Mood. Present.

थेतु.

I am.

rarely, chiefly interrogatively  $\tilde{\exists}$ 

359 or occasionally 35; or



Same as Present, context showing Tense.

Future: I shall be.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

**Present**: If ... I shall be.

(Present Root with ""of followed by either of above Future forms.)

Past:If .... I would be.(Perfect Root) $\neg_3 \neg \neg_4 \neg_4 \neg_5 \neg_1$  or  $\neg_4 \neg_5 \neg_5$  or  $\neg_4 \neg_4 \neg_5 \neg_1$ ,,,...,,, $\neg_4 \neg \neg_4 \neg_5 \neg_1$  or  $\neg_4 \neg_5 \neg_1$  or  $\neg_4 \neg_4 \neg_5 \neg_1$ ,,,...,<

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present : I can be. अंत म्रून or अंत म्रून आंट। f. a. p.

41

Past: I could be. Ŵ독·횟기 f. a. p. context showing Tense. Or:--뒷다·횟기 f. a. p. Or:--Ŵ독·횟기 f. a. p. 아:--

#### PROBABILITY.

Present and Past : I may or might be ; Perhaps I shall or would be. ମ୍ୱିସ୍ ମ୍ମିସ୍ ' ୖ ଐ୮' | f. a. p. Or ·---ଐ୮ ିମ୍ ଅଣ୍ୟ ସ୍ମୁ f. a. p. Or :---ଐ୮ ିମ୍ ଅଣ୍ୟ ସ୍ମୁ [ f. a. p.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I ought to be : I must be. २५व द्वाँ मा f. a. p.

Past: I ought to have been; must have been. V[3] = V[3] = V[3] = V[3] for 1st person, others taking 3[3] = V[3]PURPOSIVE MOOD.

In order that I may or might be.

พิสามุริ รัฐาน f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD. 결좌', 흰좌', 글ֿད;, or 흰좌기 Be. 좌'ਤੇད기 Do not be.

> PRECATIVE MOOD. Let me, etc. be.

भेदानउमा। f. a. p. with उमा or दूर or आ or देमाझान्देर or

रनारामबदा added according to rule.)

### PERMISSIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I am allowed to be.

धोब केंग। f. a. p.

Or :—

พี่สุ केंग मा भारत | and so on.

Past: I was allowed to be. অব্'র্নিন্' f. a. p.

Or :---

พิद रेना या भीद। and so on.

# Optative Mood.

Oh that I were : Would that I were.

. भेदु ज़िमा or भेदु या ज़िमा। f. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:	योब-211	Being.
Past:	জিব'ন।	Been.
Com. Perfect :	য়৾৾৾ঢ়য়য়৾ঀয়ঀ	Having been.
Future :	ऒऀॸॱक़ॖॖॖॖ or ऒऀॸॱऒॖॕ।	About to be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

अंतर्य or अंतर्यने।	Who or which is or was.
याद कु सम्ब।	
ऒऀऀॕक़ॖॖॱॸऀ।	Who or which will be, or is or are
२४ द- म्रा - आत्मन ।	to be.
ऒऀऀऀॻॕग़ॖऀॱॸऀ॒ॖऻ	

**32**3

### OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

#### Present.

ઐષુ:'નુશ| ઐषु:'പदि:'નુશ:'A। ઐषु:'ব। चंद्र: or ઐषु:'र्ड्रा:'। ઐषु:'A। ઐषु:'यदि।

At the time of being ; when, while . . am, is, are.

By, if, when...am, is, are.

As, since, because...am, is, are.

Being.

As. . am, is, are.

Of or for being.

#### Past.

When, while..was, were.

As . . . . was, were.

Having been; as, since, when, because .....was, were.

As, since, because, when ... was, were.

VERBAL NOUN.

भेनग्म। ,भेनग्मने।

Being; The being; To be.



INFINITIVES.

ઐૡ~ૻ ઍૼઽ<sup>-</sup>ૻૻ<sup>-</sup>ઐૡ<sup>-</sup>ૻ ઍૻ<sup>도</sup>: कु<sup>-</sup>ઐૡ<sup>-</sup>ૻ ઑ

To have been.

To be.

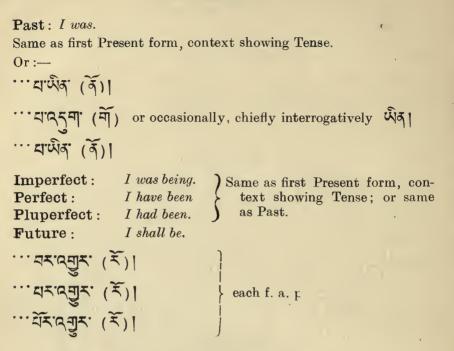
Moreover, it must always be remembered that ふるて, whether Colloquial or Literary, is never used substantively, but always in connection with some noun, adjective, or substantive or auxiliary verb, into which its forms have to be moulded.

IV.-LITERARY Wig I To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I am. २४५ (र्ने) २५म (र्मे) or occasionally, chiefly interrogatively, और्व। और (र्ने)।

Or, honorifically :— (Not used : ordinary औद with  $\neg \neg \neg \neg \neg$  instead of  $\neg \neg$ )  $\neg \neg \neg \neg \neg$ बमाह्य (ह्यें) or व्यमहाद्यार्थ्येद ( $\neg \neg$ )]



CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

#### PROBABILITY.

#### HORTATIVE MOOD.

**Present** : I must be ; I ought to be.

 भोषायमः पूर्वीक्षः (क्रों)।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

 Or:- 

 भोषायमः गुर्वे।

Past : I must have been ; I ought to have been. অব্যান-ন্দ্র্নিমায়াত্মব (র্নি) | and so on.

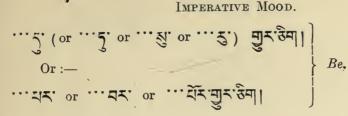
Or :---

Or :---

#### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

In order that I may or might be.

 $\mathfrak{W}$ قریم جرم ج ج ج ج کی مترک (ج), or  $\mathfrak{Y}$ ج ج بن or  $\mathfrak{F}$  ج ج ا f. a. p.  $\mathrm{Or} :=$   $\mathfrak{W}$  ج ج  $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{F}$  ( $\mathfrak{F}$ ) f. a. p.  $\mathrm{Or} :=$   $\mathrm{Or} :=$   $\mathrm{Or} =$  $\mathfrak{F}$  (or  $\mathfrak{A}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T}$  or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or \mathfrak{T} or  $\mathfrak{T$ 



PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. be.

พืदायर दुना रेना। f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Would that I were ; Oh that I were भेदायरमुर उँग। f. a. p.

VERBAL NOUN.

स्विद्य' or सेंद्र यहे। Being ; The being ; To be.

SUPINE.

सेंब्र'यर' or सेंब्र'रू। Tr be.

PARTICIPLES.

Present :	অঁৰশ।	Being.	सेवर्म ।	Not being.
Past:	অঁব ন।	Been.	मन्द्रा ।	Not been.
Com. Perfect :	केंद्र य भेवया	Having been.	ग्रेनुःयःध्येषुःय।	Not having been.
Future: WE	or ऑट मा।	About A.W.	मुं or से सिंद में।	Not about to be.
l	Jniv Calif -	Digitized by	Microsoft ®	

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

Who or which is or was.

Who will be, or is or are to be.

Which will be, or is or are to be.

### OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

### Present.

พิสานนิาสิาม	
พิสาสลิารูสาณ	At the time of being ; when, while, as am, is, are.
พิสานาณ	
ন্দিরন্টা	Being ; as, since, when, after,
भेन-बिम- ।	Being ; as, since, when, after, while am, is, are.
भेन'न।	$ \{ In \text{ or } by \text{ being ; if, when am,} \\ is, are. $
<b>ध्येष्ट्रत्य</b> ।	Being.
অন-শ্ৰীশ।	Though, since, because am, is, are.
20 राषे ।	Of or for being.
P	east.
wa-51	Having been as since when
येव वहा ।	Having been; as, since, when, after was, were.
- भेन-यम ।	Because, since, whenwas, were.
Univ Calif - Digitized	I by Microsoft ®

भेक याया। भेक यायाया । भेक या न मा । भक्ष का ।

As ... was, were.

After, since, because, when..was, were.

If, when ... was, were.

#### INFINITIVES.

พैबऱ्य। ऒऀॸॖॱय़ॱऄऀॺॖॱय। ऄ॔ॺॱय़ॸॱॡॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖऒऀॺॖॱय़। ऒ॔ड़ॱक़ॖॖॗॱऄऀॺॱय़। ऒऀॺॱय़ॸॱॡऒॖॖॖॖॖॱय़।

To be.

To have been.

To be about to be; going to be.

V. - W5-Z' To have ; To possess.

Same as Colloquial or Literary  $\widetilde{\mathfrak{A}}_{7}^{*}\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  To be present, To exist, save that it is conjugated with the subject in the Dative case with  $\mathfrak{A}^{*}$  Thus :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present** : I have ; I possess.

୮.୴ୖଐ୕୕ୄ୕୕ୗ ଅ**ୖ୕ୄ୕୕ୖ୕**୷୴ଦୄୢ୕ୖୢଽ୕୩ୗ ଅୖ୕ୖ୴୴ୖଔ୕ଽୄ

To me there is.

To thee there is.

मिंत्य पेंन or तुना or पेंन यारेन। To him there is.

And so on throughout.

VI.—Active, Transitive, 4-rooted Colloquial verb.

קדריק To send.

#### ROOTS.

Present: 955 Perfect: 955 Future: 955 Imperative: 951

INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I send.

Periphrastic Present: I am sending. LAN मोर्डे मो र्थे 1 हिंदुःग्रीश्वामहिंदः मी सिंदः or बहुना। N.B.—Pronouns are henceforth omitted, except where necessary to make the construction clear. The construction is in the AGENTIVE, save where otherwise indicated. Past : I sent. 7551 f. a. p. Or :--**コ**55-7-2-201 न्द्र-न-त्न् or occasionally देन. or rarely (interrogatively) भेत्। קקביתיאק ,, ,, थेन्। तर्मा ,, ,, Or :---755 NE' f. a. p.

Imperfect : I was sending.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense; or ସମ୍ମ ସିଶ୍ୱା and so on, as in Past.

Perfect: I have sent.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect : I had sent.

Same as Past or Perfect. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Or, şeldom used save at end of sentences :—  $75 \Box q \$ \Box \Box \Box f$   $75 \Box q \$ \Box \Box \Box f$   $75 \Box q \$ \Box \Box f$   $75 \Box q \$ \Box \Box f$   $T = 1 \ shall \ send$ .  $T = 1 \ shall \ send$ .  $T = 1 \ shall \ send$ .  $T = 1 \ Shall \ send$ .

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If I shall send.
(Present Root)
Or :
(Present Root) नार्नेट मा भोना and so on.
<b>Past</b> : $IfI$ would send.
(Perfect Root) ···· ㅋ·· ㅋㅋ도 ㅋ 책 위 and so on.
Or :
(Perfect Root) ···· 키 ··· 피 주 · · · 미 주 · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Perfect: IfI would have sent.
(Perfect Root) ···· ㅋ ··· ㅋ ··· ㅋ ··· ··· ··· ········
Or :
(Perfect Root) ייקיייקייקי or איזריאַקיין or איזריאָקאן f. a. p.
Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

except that  $5^{5}$  is usually confined to the first person, and  $5^{5}$  used with the others.

#### POTENTIAL MOOD.

**Present**: I can send ; am able to send.

PROBABILITY.

• **Present**: Perhaps I shall send; I may send; It is likely that I shall send.

স্উস্: স্ট্র্র্রা ... (Either form of Simple Future).

मर्हेट मा भेष स त ! f. a. p.

Or :—

Or :---

नार्ने भी भी कार में 1 f. a. p.

Past : Perhaps I should send ; I might send. माउेना नेर्न ... नगरम ... भेका and so on.

Or :—

महिमा में न महिंद भेंद ! f. a. p.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

 $\mathbf{334}$ 

to the 1st person, and 357 used with the others.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : In order that I may send.

Past : In order that I might send. קקד: קקיאן f. a. p.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD

QE or AJE Send.

N.B.— জিন্ম' (commonly but improperly উন্'), or ইনাম' ন্ত্ৰি, or ইনাম'নাব্দ', or 55', or জ', may be added according to rule. ম'নাইচ' or vulgarly ম'ন55' Do not send.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. send.

মান্ট্রি'নন্তবা' (উনা')।
 রিন্'ল্টিয়'নাট্রি'নন্তবা' (উনা')।
 রিম'নাট্রি'নেন্তবা' (উনা')।
 রিম'নাট্রি'নেন্তবা' (উনা')।

N.B.—The construction here is, "By me (or thee or him) a sending permit"

#### PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Past : I was allowed to send ; I might send.

Future: I shall be allowed to send.

Or :---दरामहिंद केंग मा भेदा and so on.

N.B.—Here the construction is, "A sending by me is allowed, or was allowed, or will be allowed."

The following is more Bookish :---

LA महिंद में किंगा ศีราทิสาศรีราสสาธิศา मिश्रामोर्डेट नशाकेमा।

I may send.

Thou mayest send.

He may send.

#### OPTATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: Oh that I, etc. were sending, or might send.

दसमार्नेद्र: वेमा or दसमार्नेद्र: म. वेमा। Or. better :--LAN मार्टे के के माया आ Past: Oh that I, etc. had sent.

दसायर्ग्स or यर्ग्स मेना। Or, better :--LAN 75 - 9 केमा 4 101

PARTICIPLES.

Present :	मह्न म	Sending.
Perfect:	755.71	Sent.
Com. Perfect :	न5×न-भेष-भ।	Having sent.
Future :	য়ঢ়৾৾ঢ়৾৾ঢ়৾৾ড়ৣ৾৾৾৽৽৽য়ঢ়ঢ়৾৾৽ড়ৢ৾৽৾ড়৾৾ঀ৾৽য়ঀ য়৾ঢ়৾ঢ়৾৽ড়৾ঀৣ৾৾৽৽৽য়ঢ়ঢ়৾৽ড়৾ঀ৾৾য়৾ড়৾ঀ৽য়ঀ	About to send.

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC. אוֹקביאואקי or אוֹקביאילי or אוֹקביאילו He who sends. 755-3149" or 755-7-51 He who sent. 43

 الج: العلي

See regarding Active and Periphrastic Participles generally, § 38, V. D.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

### Present.

मार्डे- रेषे।		Sending.
महिंदान्स।		Sending; Because, since, when whilesending.
महिन्य।		Sending; at, for, though sending.
नहिंद-मीह्य।		Though, becausesending.
महित्याया ।		As, sincesending.
	lif - Diaitizea	l by Microsoft ®

339

मर्निदामनिदाल।	Whilst sending.
मार्नेन ।	If, when, thoughsend, sending.
	etc., etc.
	Past.
न् र भे ।	Having sent.
नर्टान्स् ।	Sent; because, since, whensent.
न्द्रा ।	) .
275-2-21	Having sent.
न्दरमीस।	Because, thoughsent.
75591	If, when, though sent.
ואיביבקר	j
	As, since, because, having sent.
222.2.2811	j .
	etc., etc

SUPINES.

महिंदः म् महिंदः मु महिंदः भा महिंदः भा महिंदः भवि देवः भा महिंदः मुवि देवः भा महिंदः भुवि देवः भा महिंदः भवि देवः भा

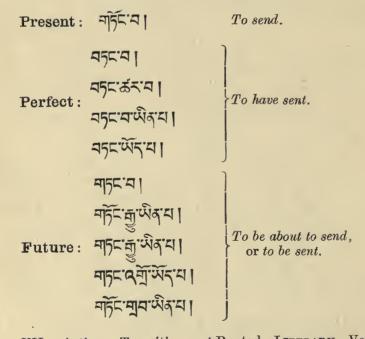
For sending.

To send.

3.7

	VERBAL NOUNS.
मार्नेहरूमा मार्नेहरूमा दे। मार्नेहरूमा	Sending; the sending; a sending.
755-71 755-7-21	${ } $ The having sent.
শার্সি- 'ক্রু। শার্স- 'ক্রু। শার্সি- 'ক্রু' নি। শার্স- 'ক্রু' নি।	$\left. \right\} The \ being \ about \ to \ send.$ .

INFINITIVES.



VII.—Active, Transitive, 4-Rooted LITERABY Verb  $\neg \overline{j} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5} \overline{5}$ . To send. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Roots.

 Present:
  $\neg | \overline{5} \overline{5} \cdot |$  Perfect:
  $\neg 5 \overline{5} \cdot |$  Future:
  $\neg | 5 \overline{5} \cdot |$  

 Imperative:
  $\overline{3} \overline{5} \cdot \circ r \cdot \neg | \overline{5} \overline{5} \cdot \overline{6} \overline{7} \cdot |$  Imperative:
  $\overline{3} \overline{5} \cdot \circ r \cdot \neg | \overline{5} \overline{5} \cdot \overline{6} \overline{7} \cdot |$ 

N.B.—Pronouns are omitted, but the construction is in the AGENTIVE, save where otherwise indicated.

The ST.TST. or placed over the reduplicated final consonant, or final vowel of a verb, is also omitted.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I send.

7551 f. a. p.

Or, Intensively :---

קד: איז איז לי ג. מ. ד.

Periphrastically :--

मार्नेद्र मीक स्पेन्। मार्नेद्र मीक स्पेन् or **२**नुमा। मार्नेद्र मीक स्पेन् or २ नुमा or सेन् स सेन्।

Elegant but obsolete form :---

महिंद्र निव सकेस। महिंद्र नविव महिद। महिंद्र नविव सकेस or महिद or सकेस म भेव। Or :---Same, substituting विद्र for नविव।

Or, Respectfully :--यदना महिँद मौक २२ । टिंद महिँद मौक सद्द । मिँद महिँद मौक मुलुमार or सदद or यलुमार य भेका

1

I am Thou art He is

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Past: I sent. 755' f. a. p. Or :---755-7-Wal 지도 지 않는 or occasionally and chiefly interrogatively 관리 75573 พิสา Or :---755 NE! f. a. p. Imperfect : I was sending. Same as Periphrastic Present, the context showing Tense. Or :---קה אלן and so on, as in Past. Or :---קר: פרישקים: f. a. p. **Perfect**: I have sent. Same as Past. **Pluperfect**: I had sent. Same as Past, or :---755.35.1 नग्रा or दर्म। नग्रा or दन्म or सन्यरेन्। Also, but seldom used, and only at end of sentences :--755.981.051 न्द्रन्सः सेन् or तन्ना Future: I shall send. 755' f. a. p. Or :---קוֹד איז איז אין f. a. p. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsott ש

or interrogatively अँत्। Thou art (or hast) to send. मार्ट् मुं भेग माइदा कु भेग He is (or has) to send.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

**Present**: If... I shall send.

(Present Root) "." (any of the above Future forms), f. a. p.

**Past**: If... I would send.

Same as Present, save that in the Introductory Clause the Perfect Root is used : or :---

(Perfect Root) ... नु... नगुरान सेन्। and so on.

Perfect : If. . I would have sent.

Same as Past.

Or :--

1

(Perfect Root) "  $3^{-1}$   $5^{-1}$   $3^{-1}$   $3^{-1}$  and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

**Present**: I can send.

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pi_{j} \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \\ & \text{Or} := \\ & \Pi_{j} \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \\ & \text{Or} := \\ & \Pi_{j} \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \\ & \Pi_{j} \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{R} \\ & \text{Past} : | I \ could \ send. \end{aligned}$$

महिताम्बरासिता। f. a. p.

$$Or:--$$
  
 $\neg \overline{f} \subset \neg \overline{f} \subset \neg \overline{f} \in \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \in \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \subset \overline{f} \overline{f} \overline{f} \overline{f} \overline{f} \overline{f} \overline{f}$ 

#### PROBABILITY.

**Present**: I may send; Perhaps I shall send. शु-विश ग्वाइट | f. a. p., or माइँट २०४८ | f. a. p. Or :--सु नेस मेर्टेट पर त्युर | f. a. p. Or :---피주도· 지지· 환기 f. a. p. Or :---महिंद र्श्व | f. a. p. Past: I might send. मार्ने रे रे रे रे रे रे ते and so on. Or :---As in Past Tense, Potential Mood. Perfect: I might have sent. नहिंद मुन रेगिन | f. a. p. Or :---אוֹק and so on. Or :---피카드 Ng und so on. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsort ®

#### HORTATIVE.

Present: I ought to send: I must send. ... २ामार्डेट मर द्रमाँश | f. a. p. Or :---मार्टेट नर नरें। f. a. p. Or :---শ্ব্য ন্য ন্য মিৰ। I am (or have) קָרָשָׁ אָקָ אוי or interrogatively און Thou art (or hast) to send. माइट कु भेष He is (or has) Past: I ought to have sent.

··· (भामार्ने : नर रमाई : या भेद | and so on.

### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

So that I may send, or might send.

मार्डेट मदे देवाया 비주다 지 말 ~~~

Each f. a. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD. Let me, etc. send.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I am allowed to send : I may send. महिंद मार् केम | f. a. p. Or :---

महिट में के मा मा W 5 | and so on.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

मार्डेम् मते र्हेबर्नु।

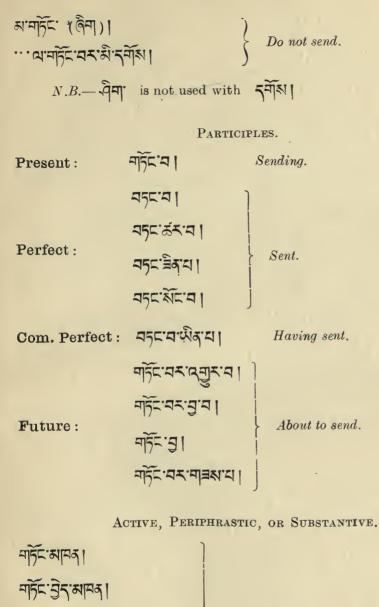
Past : I was allowed to send : I might send. নার্নি:মেজা ক্রিনা:মাজির। and so on.

 $\mathrm{Or}:-$ 

Future : I shall be allowed to send. নাচন নাইনা ৷ Or :---নাইন নমা ক্রিনা নমান ন্যুম f. a. p. Or :---

ฦรี่⊑ารุ่งเชิญเปราฐ | f. a. p.

#### OPTATIVE MOOD.



नर्हेद न दे।

गर्हेट छेर या

गर्ने देने में।

755. 21/24 1

He who sends ; the sender ; the sending person.

He who sent. The sent.

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Or the following simple construction may be used :-

<ul><li>मोर्ड्रेन् प्रति प्यय छेन् ।</li></ul>	The F	ather	· who	o sends me.
5-755-72. WA 351	,,	, ,	,,	sent me.
L.1222.202.321	د و	••	"	will send me.

See generally, § 38, V. D.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial.

VERBAL NOUN, OR ADJECTIVE.

শর্নিম্ন (ঀ)। ন্বদ্যম্ব (ঀ)। শ্বদ্যম্ব (ঀ)। শর্নিম্বেম্ব্রেম্ব (ঀ)। শর্নিম্ব্রুম্বিম্ব (ঀ)। শর্নিম্ক্রুম্বিম্ব (ঀ)।

Sending; a or the sending.

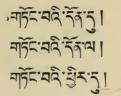
The having sent.

To send.

The being about to send.

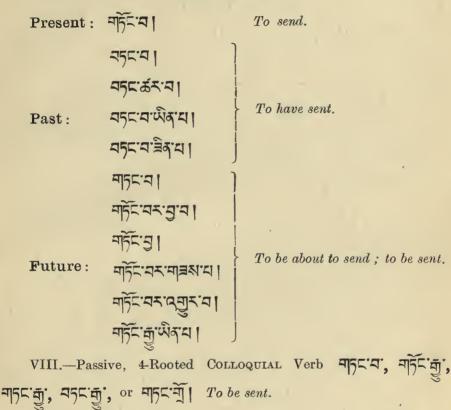
SUPINES.





For sending.

INFINITIVE MOOD.



### Roots.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the OBJECTIVE or ACCUSATIVE case, with or without  $\alpha$ 

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I am being sent. নার্নি:না)আঁন।

#### Imperfect: I was being sent.

Same as Present, but with adverb or other context showing Tense.

Perfect : I have been sent.

Or, same as Past.

Or the following, though seldom used save at end of sentence :—  $\Im \Sigma \Im \Im \Im \Im \Im$  and so on.

**Pluperfect**: *I had been sent*. Same as Perfect.

**Future** : I shall be sent. As in Active Verb No. VI.

### SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

 Present : If..I shall be sent.

 Past : If..I would be sent.

 Perfect : If..I would have been sent.

## POTENTIAL MOOD.

 Present : I can be sent.

 Past : I could be sent.

 Perfect : I could have been sent.

### PROBABILITY.

Present : I may perhaps be sent. Past : I might ,, ,, ,, As in Active Verb No. VI. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### HORTATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I ought to be sent; I must be sent. אקביקאֹייוי ישיקן and so on. Or :---קקביק אייון and so on. Or :---न्द्राद्याँ f. a. p. Or :---नइट'दनेशि'भेंद' f. a. p. Past : I ought to have been sent. नगरा का and so on. Or :--אָקָדָיקאָיאָדין and so on.

### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : In order that I may be sent. As in Active Verb **Past**: In order that I mig No. VI.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

नार्ने हैंग। 455.4.351 A'7) 55-7-751

Do not be sent.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

मॉर्नेट. (or नगर.) महमा

Let me, etc., be sent.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I am allowed to be sent. नार्डेट (or नर्डा) देनामो सेरा and so on



And so on conjugating 57, regularly. Or :---मार्नेट' (or मार्टर') केंमा। f. a. p.

### OPTATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: Oh that I were being sent. नार्नेट. (म.) जेना। f. a. p. Or, better :---महिंद के माद्य आ f. a. p. Past : Oh that I had been sent. 지5다 (지) 역기 f. a. p. Or, better :---नग्दानु केना दा छा f. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present :	नार्डेन्य।	Being sent.
Past :	255.21	Been sent.
Com. Perfect :	नन्द्रान-योबु-न	Having been sent.
	मोर्ने- मु।	
Future :	না <u></u> দেন্ট্র।	About to be sent.
	नग्र- कु।	J
	PERIPH	TRASTIC.
नन्दः समित् ।	· .	He who is or was sent.
न्द्र		5
नार्यासन् ।		He who will be sent.
٦٦٢		) by Microsoft ®

Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Or the following simple construction may be used :--

<b>८२१: प</b> र्न मान्द्रमी की री।	The man who is an and the
Or : รง 455 - จริ : มิ วิ	The man who is or was sent by me.
ઙૻૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼ ૽ૻ૿ૢ૾ૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૣઌૻૹૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻ ૹૻૺૼૼૼૼ૽૾ૼૺૺૢ૽ૢૢૢૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૢૢૢ૽ૼૹૻ૾૾ૡૻૢૢૢૢૢ૽ૼ૾ૺૼૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૺૼૼૼૻ૾ૢૺૼ૱ૻૺ૱ૺૼૺૺૺૺ	The book which will be, or is to be, . sent by thee.
OTHER PARTICIPIA	L EXPRESSIONS.
न५८ःङ्गे।	Being sent, having been sent.
755781	Because, since, whenwas or

Because, since, when..was or were sent.

 $\left\{ Having \ been \ sent. \right.$ 

If, when, though..was or were sent.

As, since, because..was or were sent; having been sent.

Because, though..was or were sent.

#### SUPINES.

শর্নি- র্ন্যু। শর্ন- র্ন্যু। শর্ন- র্ন্যু। শর্ন- র্ন্যুনি র্নি র্না না র্ব্য

755'ANI

755.91

755771

755-755-1

755-7-ANN 1

ন্দ্রন্দ্রায়।

755 7 ANI

To be sent.

For being sent.

VERBAL NOUNS.

The being sent.

The having been sent.

The being about to be sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

To be sent.

To be about to be sent.

IX.-Active, one-rooted Colloquial Verb AETA | To see.

Root throughout ATT

N.B.—The construction is in the AGENTIVE, except where otherwise indicated.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I see. মর্থ্নি' f. a. p. Periphrastic : I am seeing. মর্থ্নি'শী'ঊর্ I মর্থ্নি'শী'ঊর্ or ৭5ুশা I মর্থ্নি'শী'ঊর্ or ৭5ুশা or ঊর্'ম'নি' I Past : I saw. মর্থ্নি'নুন' or মর্থ্নি'র্মি' I f. a. p. \* N.B.-রুন' for first person, ৭১ুশা' for the others. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @

355-7-51

শইন ক্র'ন।

माइट कारी।

महिंद कु भिवाय।

নাহন ক্রান্থির ম।

नग्दा भीषाय।

माइदामा भिनुदा ।

मार्ड्रायार्भिराय।

The same or :--

コケニマいふすいう

## TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Or ;---

Or :--(Perfect Root) ~~ বৃ~ মইনিস দৌৰু | and so on. Perfect : If..I would have seen. (Perfect Root) ~~ বৃ~ মইনিস দৌ | and so on. Or :--(Perfect Root) ~~ বৃ~ মইনিস দেশ্বি | f. a. p.

#### POTENTIAL MOOD.

Similar to construction in AJETA | To send, No. VI.

#### PROBABILITY.

Present : Perhaps I shall see : I may see. Same as in  $\overline{155}$ : $\overline{1}$  To send, No. VI.

#### HORTATIVE.

Present : I ought to see : I must see. ୮.୩.୩୩୩୮- ମିଶ୍ୟା ଅଁ୍ମି and so on. Univ Callf - Digitized by Microsoft ®

. 356

$$Or :- \Box$$
 स्था संघ्रेंद्र 'न् में आ' गुँ' भेंद | and so on. $Or :- Or :- \exists \Xi^{-}$  'गुँ भेंद | I am (or have) to see. $And so on.$  $Or :- \exists \Xi^{-}$  'भेंद | I am (or have) to see. $Dr :- \exists \Xi^{-}$  'भेंद | I am (or have) to see. $\exists \Xi^{-}$  'भेंद | I am (or have) to see.

And so, f. a. p.

Past : I ought to have seen ; must have seen. দেশ আইন দেশীয়া মোন্দীয়া and so on. Or :--··· মে আইন দেশীয়া সুনা f. a. p. But see note re সুন on p. 354.

### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: In order that I may or might see. אפָד: ארא דיקר גען f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

মর্হীন: (জিশা)। সামর্হিন: (জিশা)।

See.

Do not see.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

अर्चेद्र मुख्मा (उमा)।

Let me, etc. see.

### PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to see ; I may see. মহাটেন্যা f. a. p. and tenses.

¢

And so on, conjugating Tregularly.

## OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present and Past : Oh that I were seeing, or had seen.

अंचेंद्र-जेना।	٦	
Or :—		
मर्चेट-मः विना।		. f. a. p.
Or better :		-
अर्घेट न केंग य छ ।		

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present :	মর্থন'ন।	Seeing.
Perfect :	মর্লিন'ন।	Seen.
Com. Perfect :	अर्घेट न भेष न	Having seen.
Future :	মর্মন ন্যু।	About to see.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

मर्वेद्रः समिवः (दे)।	]
अर्वेद्रायः (दे)।	He who sees or saw. The seer.
สฐี	
मर्घेन्: कुं'ने। मर्घेन्: मानव: (ने)।	} He who will see. The seer.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

)

## Present.

र्ग्सॅभू।	Seeing.
মর্থই-নম।	Seeing; because, since, when, whileam, is, or are seeing.
สฐีสานาน เ	Seeing; at, for, thougham, is, or are seeing.
মর্রই-নে-মঙ্খ।	As, sinceam, is or are seeing.
মর্রুইন্দ্রম	$\int As, since unt, is of the seeing.$
মর্লই-নে।	
अव्र-अव्र-अ।	$\left. \right\}$ Whilst seeing.
মইন-নীক্ষা	Though seeing.
মইনিব।	If, when, thougham, is or are seeing.

Past.

মইন বন্ধ।	Having seen.
અર્વે - ગુ - સે I	
মর্ছি- দুদ- দশ।	Seen; because, since, whenwas or were seen.
अर्बेट-नुट-वस।	Having seen.
<b>ਅਬ੍ਰੋੱ</b> ਟਾਂ ਤੂਟਾ <b>ਸ</b> ਾਮਲ।	) maing seen.
য়৾য়৾৾৾ৼ৾ঀৢৢ৾৾ৼ৾ঀ।	If, when, thoughwas or were seen.
মর্রই: নুহ শীশা।	Because, thoughwas or were seen.
พฐะ.วิ <b>ะ.ว.</b> พ	
સર્વેદ-ગુદ-ગ-૧૬- ।	Having seen; as, since, when, 1 becausewas or were seen.
মর্রু: এু: নামধ	

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

VERBAL NOUNS OR ADJECTIVES.

মর্লুই'ম।	]
মর্থুই-ন্দা	Seeing; a or the seeing.
মর্লি: ব: বি	
মর্ষিন:বুদানানী।	A or the having seen.
মর্যন্রু:বি	The being about to see.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

To see.

Present : নার্ন'ন।

To have seen.

To be about to see ; To be seen.

X.—Neuter, One-Rooted Colloquial Verb 5773 To be glad, To rejoice.

## Root 573 throughout.

Conjugated throughout like Colloquial রাইনিস To see, save that in the forms in অনিযোগ and অৱায় the auxiliary particle is আ instead of নী, while the Imperative is ন্দান নি ব্যি কিন্তু or ন্দান নি ব্রীয়া ( নিন্ন), or the Literary দানন নে দ্যান নি দানে Rejoice, Be glad. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

SUPINES.

The construction throughout is in the NOMINATIVE, save that in the Hortative Mood it is in the DATIVE with  $\square_{i}$  as in  $\exists_{i} \exists_{i} 
XI.-Neuter, One-Rooted LITERARY Verb 573. To be glad, To rejoice.

Root 593 throughout.

N.B.—The construction is in the NOMINATIVE case, except where otherwise indicated. The 원자'지원'지! is omitted.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present** : I am glad : I rejoice. 5413 f. a. p. Or, intensively :---5मात समारहरा f. a. p. Periphrastic : I am rejoicing. 5माद मार्भेड र्माद म भेर or दर्म। न्मात म र्भेन or तन्म or सेन्यनेन Or .---รमार "रे and so on ; or रमार में के and so on. Or :---5माद माधेता न्मात नत्म or occ. chiefly interr. सेन्। 5माद मार्भेका Or :---รमाद "भे" भेम | and so on. Or, seldom used now :---दमाद मित (or बिम) मर्केस।

रमार प्रतितः (or लेमः) मारत। 5मात न्विम (or ब्रि-) सकेश or मानत or सकेश ना भेग Past: I rejoiced : I was glad. 5페국· · · f. a. p. Or :---รุฑุ าาร พูร รี่ f. a. p. Or :---รุमाद :मर मुर य : Wal and so on. Imperfect: I was rejoicing. Same as Present, context indicating Tense. Perfect: I have rejoiced. Same as Past. Pluperfect : I had rejoiced. न्मात मर मुर हें। f. a. p. Or, though not common :---「四、古下、云彩、迎」 and so on. Future : I shall rejoice : I shall be glad. 5413 WE' f. a. p. Or :--**รุศุ** รุ ส. ค. Or :---নৃশা নৃ भोग | I am (or have) to rejoice. And so on. SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS. Present : If ... I shall rejoice.

(Present Root) יין קרואיק לאר לא f. a. p.

Or :---

(Present Root) ... JAR AND f. a. p.

Or :---

Past : If .. I would rejoice. (Perfect Root) ... לאור לא מון and so on. Or :--

(Perfect Root) ···· 국··· 국미국·직국·민국·중기 f. a. p. Perfect : If. . I would have rejoiced.

(Perfect Root) ייק קקות יקדיק איזיא ו and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can rejoice or be glad. 5नात मन। f. a. p. Or :---5मात नर नरा f. a. p. Or :--न्मात मून संद ! f. a. p. Past : I could rejoice. Same as Present. Or :---ন্দান নম নুরা u way and so on. Or :---न्मात मुन पा way and so on. Or :---5मात मन भारा f. a. p. Or :---न्मात नर नुझ सेंटा f. a. p. Perfect: I could have rejoiced. קקקיקקיתישקן and so on.

Univ Calli - Dighized by Microsoft in

#### PROBABILITY.

Present : Perhaps I shall rejoice : I may rejoice.

Past: Perhaps I would or might rejoice.

Perfect: Perhaps I would or might have rejoiced.

#### HORTATIVE MOOD.

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

#### PURPOSIVE.

p.

**Present**: In order that I may rejoice.

> PRECATIVE MOOD. Let me, etc. rejoice.

न्नातःनरःहुम्।	)	
Or :—	{	f. a. p.
न्नन्दः दुन्।	)	
Or :	)	
न्नात नर नाजू ।		
Or :—		
न्मातः इन्मान् - ।	}	f. a. p
Or :—		
न्मा नरमुर हेमा।	j	

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to rejoice; I may rejoice. ...মন্দান নমার্কনা f. a. p.

Past : I was allowed to rejoice ; I might rejoice. ....মন্দ্রন্থ ক্রিনা মন্দ্র্রা and so on.

#### OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I were glad or rejoicing.

IMPERATIVE.

Rejoice, Be glad.

Do not rejoice. Be not glad.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:	5 <sup>41</sup> 9.71	Rejoicing.
Perfect :	<u>निम</u> तिः क्रुं न । नमातः सार्गाः ।	Rejoiced.

Com. Perfect : ব্লান ক্রমান মির্মা Having rejoiced. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Fut

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

Same as in AST'A' To see, No. IX.

## Past.

Same as in  $\overline{A95}$ , To see, No. IX, substituting  $\overline{55}$  for  $\overline{55}$ , and  $\overline{55}$  instead of  $\overline{35}$ 

VERBAL NOUN OR ADJECTIVE.

नमानः नः (ने)।	Rejoicing; $A$ , or the rejoicing.
न्मातः र्वरः नः (मे)।	The having rejoiced.
नम्तरम्तर-मु.म. (मे)।	The being about to rejoice.

$$SUPINES.$$

$$SUPINES.$$

$$SUPINES.$$

$$To rejoice or be glad.$$

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present :	<u>קקקים  </u>	To rejoice or be glad.
Past;	নশান ক্রন ন। নশান ক্রন ন শেষ্ট্র ন ।	To have rejoiced or been glad.
•	রশ্বে সমান পুরু ব	]
Future :	न्मात् नरमाइसाय।	$\left. \right. \left. \right. \left. \right\} To be about to rejoice or be glad.$
	र्षाय.यर.ये.य।	J .

XII.—Passive 4-Rooted, LITERARY Verb 9557557597 or 955-91 To be sent.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the OBJECTIVE or DATIVE case in  $\Im$ 

Otherwise it is the same as the Active Literary Verb  $\overline{\neg}_{5}$   $\overline{\neg}$ . To send, No. VII. as far as and including the Potential Mood.

#### HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I ought to be sent; I must be sent. স্কে: (or মার্কি:) সম্বেশ্বিশ্বা f. a. p. Or:--মার্কি:সম্ব্রা f. a. p. Past: I ought to have been sent. স্কে: (or মার্কি:) সম্বেশ্বিশ্ব and so on. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft @ Then it is again similar to Verb No. VII. as far as and including the Optative Mood.

	Imperative	Mood:		
୩) दिन्न में में में में में में में में में में		]		
नाइँदानरामु ।		}	Be sent.	
		j		
ารัรา <b>นราสาญรา</b> ดิๆ		j		
नहिंदानर से छ।		}	Do not be sent.	
			20 100 00 00100	
	PARTICIP	T.FS		
मार्नेट-न		)		
Present :	Ì₩5:41	5	Being sent.	

ন5মান। ন5মার্কমান। **ন5**মানীরামা।

Com. Perfect :

Z

२५८:२:भेषुःम। २५८:४२:२:भेषुःम। २५८:चेषुःसःभेषुःम।

महिंदरम्बर छात्र। महिंदरम्बर २ मुंहरम् । महिंदरम् । महिंदरमुं भीष या।

শার্নি-র্না

Having been sent.

Been sent.

About to be sent.

47

Future:

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

# 

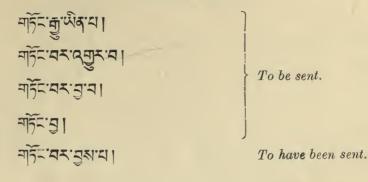
PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in Colloquial Passive Verb  $\neg j \not z \cdot \neg j$ . To be sent, No. VIII.

SUPINES.

VERBAL NOUNS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.



XIII.—Active, 2-Rooted COLLOQUIAL Verb 3777 | To go.

ROOTS.

 Present :
  $\widehat{A} \widetilde{1}$  

 Perfect :
  $\widehat{A} \widetilde{L}$  or  $\widehat{2} \overline{3} \overline{3}$  

 Future :
  $\widehat{A} \widetilde{1}$  

 Imperative :
  $\left\{ \widetilde{A} \widetilde{L}$  or  $\widehat{A} \widetilde{L} \widetilde{A}$  or  $\widehat{3} \overline{1}$  

 With Particle
  $\left( \widetilde{6} \overline{1}$  or  $\widehat{3} \overline{1}$  

 When appropriate.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the NOMINATIVE case.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Or :---สัมารายผู้สา र्सेट'य'दर्म' or occ. देनु' or rarely, chiefly interr. भेव। र्शेट.म.रेनु ,, ९नुमा ,, ध्येना Or :---येवर्रायेव | and so on. **Imperfect**: I was going. Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense. **Perfect**: I have gone. Same as Past. Pluperfect: I had gone. Same as Past. Or, seldom used save at end of sentences :---新二·承知·W51 and so on. Or :---تَام مع الله and so on. Future : I shall go. द्रमा भेटा f. a. p. Or :---त्रगामा way and so on. Or :---··· तात्रमा W रेन्। I am (or have) to go. f. a. p. Or:-त्रेन् मुं भेष | and so on. I am (or have) to go.

# SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If...I shall go. (Present Root) "ק" רק אַן אָרן f. a. p. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® Or\_:--

(Present Root) ... द्रा भी भी and so on.

Past : *If...I would go.* (Perfect Root)...Same as Present, context indicating Tense. Or :--(Perfect Root) من من تماريخ الترجين (or ترام عام and so on. Perfect : *If...I would have gone.* (Perfect Root) من من تماريخ الترجين (or ترام من ترام المرام and so on. Or :--(Perfect Root) من من تماريخ (or ترام من ترام المرام and so on. Or :--

Or :--(Perfect Root) ···· ஏ··· 친도· (or 월ஏ.) 유드키니 f. a. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

#### PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall go; I may go. माउँना नुनुन जा देनों ओंदा | f. a. p.

Perfect : Perhaps I might have gone.  
माउँमा'ग्रेन्'न' '' ग्रेंन'य' (or 
$$\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$$
)  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$  and so on.  
or :—  
युवाय' (or  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$ )  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$ , a. p.  
or :—  
युवाय' (or  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$ )  $\widetilde{\mathbb{A}} \subset \mathbb{T}^{-1}$ , a. p.

# HORTATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I ought to go; I must go.

 Past : In order that, or so that, I might go.

  $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$ 
 $3^{\circ}$  

 3

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

९र्ने.नुडमा (रुमा)।

Let me, etc. go.

#### PERMISSIVE MOOD.

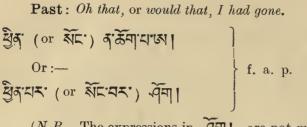
Present : I am allowed to go : I may go. ९ में: केंग। f. a. p. Or :--९ में: केंग: में: ऑन्। and so on.

(N.B.—Other Tenses may be formed by conjugating ありれ) regularly.)

# OPTATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: Oh that, or would that, I were going.

Univ Calif - Eignized by Microsoft in



(N.B.—The expressions in  $\overline{\neg q} \overline{\neg q}$  are not much used in Colloquial, being rather Literary.)

# PARTICIPLES.

Present:	র্মী ন।	Going.
	धुवन्म।	
Perfect :	NT-7.	Gone.
	র্মন্থান।	
÷	युन-य-ध्वन्य।	
Com. Perfect :	สีราวาพิสาว	Having gone.
	र्सेट्राय भोत्य।	
Future :	৭ নূঁ: ক্রু: মির্শ ।	About to go.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

तमाँ आमन्।	He who or that which goes ; The goer.
दर्म <u>ों</u> नः दे।	5 The goer.
युव. (or र्रोट.) अमिने।	] .
धेवयने।	He who, or that which went.
مَدَ ٢٠٠٦ كَمَا	
ন শু কু মাদন।	He who or that which will go, or
< यों गुः रे।	$\left. \begin{array}{c} He \ who \ or \ that \ which \ will \ go, \ or \\ is \ to \ go. \end{array} \right.$
Univ Calif - Diditized	l by Microsoft @

# OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial Verb রাইনিস To see, No. IX, এস্রাঁ taking ষ্ট্র, রান taking ষ্ট্র, and ট্রির taking টি If রানরা be used it would take টি!

SUPINES.

९त्र <u>ो</u> ंग।		To go.
९र्ने.चु। ९र्ने.स।	)	
র্ <u>ন</u> ী.ম.ল।	}	For going.
ୢୠୖୢ୩୕୴ୖୖୠୖୖୖ ୠୢୖୄୠୢୖୄୠୖ		
	)	

VERBAL NOUNS OR ADJECTIVES.

९मी.म. (२)। ९मी.भ।	$\left. \right\}$ Going ; a or the going.
الم الم الم الم الم الم الم الم الم الم	The having gone.
र्धेवन्म (रे)। दम्रेंचु (रे)।	) The being about to go

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present :  $(\neg \overline{1}, \neg 1)$ To go. $\widetilde{N}$  ि प or  $\widetilde{2}$  जिया $\widetilde{N}$  ि प or  $\widetilde{2}$  जे प or  $\widetilde{2}$   $\widetilde$ 

XIV.-Active 2-Rooted LITERARY Verb QTT | To go.

Roots.

Same as in Colloquial Verb, No. XIII, omitting TI

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the NOMINATIVE case.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I go. दमादे। f. a. p. Periphrastic : I am going. २नोंमी सेर रे। त्रोंगे भेर रों or तन्मा में। तर्मो मि र्सेन में or तन्मा में or सेन मरेन में Or :---त्रगां म W5 51 and so on. Past: I went. NET or gat I f. a. p. Or :--كَا**ح:** الم. a. p. Or :---สีราวานิสาลี אֹביקקקיקי or occ., chiefly interr. War สักราวาร์สาลี เ Or :---येवाया भेवार्चे 1 and so on. **Imperfect**: *I* was going. Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense. Or :---सॅंद (or येुंब दा) सेंब दें। and so on. Or :----राहित ( or देव लेट ) भेंद य भेव के land so on. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

Perfect : I have gone. Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had gone. Same as Past. Or, seldom used save at end of sentence:—

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\mathsf{N}} \Sigma^* & ( \, \mathrm{or} \ \ \widetilde{\mathsf{S}} \mathsf{q} \, ) \ \ \widetilde{\mathsf{q}} \mathfrak{A}^* \widetilde{\mathsf{W}} \widetilde{\mathsf{q}}^* \widetilde{\mathsf{T}} \widetilde{\mathsf{q}} \ ] \ \mathrm{and} \ \mathrm{so} \ \mathrm{on}. \\ & \mathrm{Or} : - \\ \widetilde{\mathsf{N}} \Sigma^* & ( \, \mathrm{or} \ \ \widetilde{\mathsf{S}} \mathfrak{q} \, ) \ \ \widetilde{\mathsf{W}} \widetilde{\mathsf{q}}^* \widetilde{\mathsf{T}} \widetilde{\mathsf{q}} \ ] \ \ \mathrm{f. \ a. \ p.} \end{split}$$

Future : I shall go.

$$\mathbf{A} \widetilde{\mathbf{n}} \widetilde{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{x} \widetilde{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{x} \widetilde{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{n} \widetilde{\mathbf{n}}$$

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

**Present**: If... I shall go.

(Present Root) ....বৃ' (any simple Future).

Past: If... I would go. (Perfect Root) ... ज्ञा सिंग् (or द्वेज्ञा) स्पेज्ज् | and so on. Or, same as Present.

# POTENTIAL MOOD.

Same as Potential Mood in Literary  $\exists \vec{j} \in \exists T \text{ o send}$ , No. VII, using Root  $\exists \vec{j} \mid \text{throughout}$ .

#### PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall go ; I may go. શુ. পৃশ্ব। ... (simple Future). Or :-৭ মু. মু.

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Or:--२२ीं: र्यू र् ] f. a. p.

Past : Perhaps I would go ; I might go. বিশী হাঁহী and so on.

Perfect: Perhaps I would have gone; I might have gone. ন্যাঁ ক্ষ্যান্থ্য নিৰ্দ্য and so on.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Similar to Literary 7557 | To send, No. VII.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Similar to Literary  $\overline{\eta} \in \mathbb{R}$  *To send*, No. VII, using Root  $\overline{R} \, \overline{\overline{\eta}}$  in Present Tense, and  $\overline{\overline{Z}} \, \overline{q}$  or  $\overline{\overline{X}} \, \overline{\overline{L}}$  in Past Tense.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

PERMISSIVE AND OPTATIVE MOOD.

As in Literary  $\overline{\gamma}_{5}$ ,  $\overline{\gamma}_{1}$  To send, No. VII, keeping the construction in the Nominative case and using the appropriate roots.

IMPERATIVE.

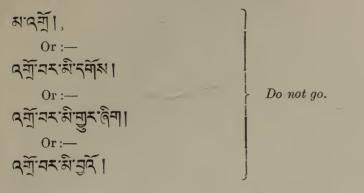
Go, Begone.

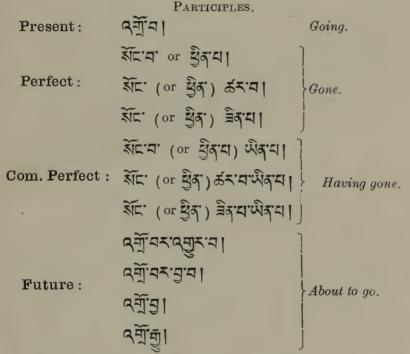
Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft 3

刻**王**.1

Or:---दर्नो-नर-दर्नेश।

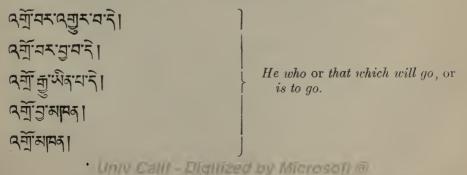
or :--ନ୍ମୁଁ ସ୍ଟ୍ୟୁସ୍ଟ୍ରେମ୍ବା । or :--ନ୍ମୁଁ ସ୍ଟ୍ୟୁସ୍





Active or Periphrastic or Substantive.

Same as in Colloquial No. XIII, save for the following :-



PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in Colloquial No. XIII.

VERBAL NOUNS.

ବମ୍ମିଁ ନ' (ବି)। ଛିନ୍ଦ୍ୟ' (ବି)। ଥ୍ରିବ୍ୟ' (ବି)। ବମ୍ପିଁ ସ୍ୟ'ନ୍ସୁସ୍ୟ' (ବି)। ବମ୍ପିଁ ସ୍ୟ'ନ୍ସ' (ବି)। ବମ୍ପିଁ କ୍ରୁ'ଭିବ୍ୟ' (ବି)।

Going ; a or the going.

The having gone.

The being about to go.

SUPINES.

ବମ୍ମିଂକ୍ୟ। ବମ୍ପିତି। ବମ୍ପିଂୟା ବମ୍ପିଂକବିଂମ୍ପିଶ୍ୟୁ। ବମ୍ପିଂକବିଂମ୍ପିଶ୍ୟା ବମ୍ପିଂକବିଂଶ୍ୱିୟମୁ।

To go.

For going.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present :

**Perfect**:

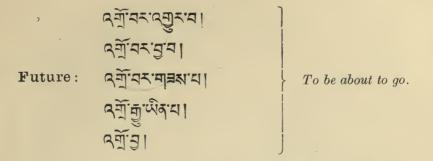
र्सेन्टन or मुक्रन। सेन्ट (or मुक्र) कंरत्व। सेन्ट (or मुक्र) बेक्रन।

9 में ना

To go.

To have gone.

র্মিন্দে (or খ্রিব্বান) ঊর্বাবা) Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®



XV.—Two-rooted LITERARY Verb (귀국기 To become, To be changed, To be turned, To grow, etc.

N.B.—This verb is often used as an Auxiliary verb, and the way in, and extent to which, it is so employed, is best seen in the other Literary Conjugations. It is purely classical. The construction here is in the NOMINATIVE case.

#### ROOTS.

Present : २गुर | Perfect : गुर | Future : २गुर | Imperative : गुर | but sometimes ज्ना।

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

 Present : I become.

 ٩-गुर्र.र्ने f. a. p.

 Periphrastic : I am becoming.

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्ने ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्ने ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्ने ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्ने ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्ने ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्ने ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्न. ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र्न.ग्रेगे

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र.ग्रेन.र्ने ग्रेग

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.र.ग्रेन.र्ने ग्रेग

 ٩-गुर.ग्रेन.प्रॅ.न.ग्रेग

 १-ग्रेन.प्रॅ.प्रेन.र्ने ग्रेग

 १-ग्रेन.प्रॅ.प्रेन.र्ने ग्रेग

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं.प्रेन.र्ने ग्रेग

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं.प्रेन.र्ने ग्रेग

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं.प्रं.न.ग्रेग

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं.प्रं.

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं.प्रं...

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं...

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं...

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.प्रं...

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

 १-ग्रेन.

Imperfect : I was becoming. Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense. Or :---मर्रायासेंद्र and so on. Or :--मुर बिट रेंग् द र भेंद द and so on. **Perfect** : I have become. Same as Past. Pluperfect : I had become. Same as Past. Or, though seldom used :---मुर'ब्र' भेंग f. a. p. Or :---มา พีร วี f. a. p. Future : I shall become. ลุฏุร ฯร หุ ศูร รั∣ f. a. p. Or :--**ลุยุ**ร. จร. วูลิ f. a. p

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Past: If... I would become. (Perfect Root) مَنْ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ الْعُلَيْقُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُ الللَّهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ الْعُنْكُولُكُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ

Perfect: If... I would have become. (Perfect Root) ייק יישָל איא קיקן and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD, PROBABILITY, HORTATIVE MOOD.

(As in Literary Verb うずス・マ | To be glad, No. XI.) Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

#### PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : So that I may become. त्रन्र: न्द्रे: or द्वेर: न् | f. a. p.

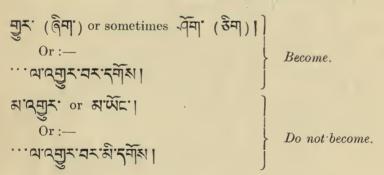
Past: So that I might become. ਗੁਨਾਧਨੇ ਰ੍ਰੇਤ ਾ ਹੈ ਤੋਨ ਹੈ f. a. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

PERMISSIVE AND OPTATIVE MOODS.

As in Literary  $\exists f \in \exists I$  To send, No. VII, keeping the construction in the Nominative Case, and using the appropriate Roots.

# IMPERATIVE MOOD.



PARTICIPLES.

Present :

৫ন্যু ম ব

गुरः चेषाय।

- मुरुय। मुरुढंराय। Becoming.

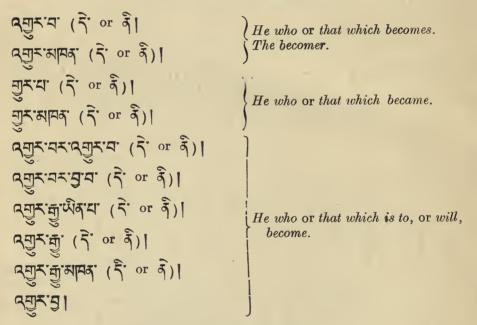
Become.

Perfect :

49

गुरायाधीवय। Com. Perfect : नुर कॅर न भेष न । Having become. मुरः चेत्रायाधीताय। २मुर:यर:२मुर:य। ਕਗੁਨ.ਬਣ.ਬੇ.ਹ Future : About to become. রন্থ-এ। तमुरः कुः भेषः य।

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.



OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in 저희도 지 vo see, No. XI, using the appropriate Roots. Both 머핏자 and 핏자 take 5 and 핏지 !

SUPINES.

 حققہ: ۲۰
 To become.

 مقیت: ۲۰
 Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

ૡગુર ગ્લે રેંજરુ। ભગુર ગલે રેંજ ગા ભગુર ગલે શેર રા	For becoming.
Verbal 1	Norms
ବ୍ମୁ <b>୯.ସ.</b> (ବି)।	Becoming. A or the becoming.
मुरूय (बे)।	The having become.
ୱ୍ମ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟୁନ୍ୟୁ (ର୍ବି)।	
<b>९</b> गुर २२ . <b>२</b> . २ . (ब्रे)।	The being about to become.
२गुरु: कु: भेव: मः (वे)।	
INFINITIVE MOOD.	
Present : ਲ਼ੑਗ਼ੑੑਲ਼੶੶੶	To become.
- नुरःय।	
Perfect : ਗ੍ਰੈਨਾਰੱਨਾਨ।	
नुरः चेत्राय ।	To have become.
0	
<u> </u>	
<b>ุ</b> ลุฏุร.ชร.ชุฏุร.ช	
Future: AJT. A.J. A	
র্ন্যুম:মমা≣য়ায়।	To be about to become.
ঀয়ৢ৾ৼয়ৢ৾৽৸৾ঀ৾য়ঀ	
	North 75.71 To do To make

XVI.-Active, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35.4 To do, To make, etc.

N.B.—The construction is in the AGENTIVE case, save where otherwise indicated.

ROOTS.

Present: <u>국</u>기 Perfect: <u>국</u>지기 Future: <u>국</u>기 Imperative: <u>국</u>지, <u>국</u>기, <u>국</u>지, <u></u>관지기

	IMPERATIVE MOOD.
र्ने भग्ने नि	J
নিদিদ, দেন্দ্র	
ମ୍ରିଷ: ସିମ୍ବା	
न्रेन्: रेमा।	
શ્ર ગુેરા	Do not do.

N.B.—The form  $\exists 5$  Do is probably really  $\exists \$$ !

PARTICIPLES.

As in Colloquial ATT To send, No. VI.

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial 75557 To send, No. VI.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

ਰੇ**5**`रे। ਰੁ`ହੇ। ਰੇ**5**'म्ब्स्।

**AN**5

<u>121721</u>

14.1.UN

Doing.

Because, since, when, while... doing.

And so on, as in Colloquial 7557 To send, No. VI.

# Past.

Having done.

Because, since, when...did, or was done, or had done.

And so on, as in Colloquial ATT' To send, No. VI. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft B

> SUPINES, AND VERBAL NOUNS AND INFINITIVE MOOD.

As in Colloquial 7553 To send, No. VI.

XVII.—Active, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb, 35.4. To do, To make, etc.

Roots.

 Present :
 Perfect :

 Perfect :
 Future :

 Future :
 Perfect :

 Imperative :
 기자 ( 취직) |

INDICATIVE MOOD.

**Present**: I do; I make.  $\exists \mathbf{5}, \mathbf{5} \mid f. a. p.$ 

Intensive : I do do ; I do make. $\overline{g}_{\overline{1}} \overline{3} \overline{5} \overline{5} I \text{ f. a. p.}$ 

Periphrastic : I am making. ਤ੍ਰੇਨ ਗੁੰਕ ਘੋਨ ਨੇ । ਤ੍ਰੇਨ ਗੁੰਕ ਘੋਨ ਨੇ or ਨ੍ਰਥ ਸੀ। ਤ੍ਰੇਨ ਗੁੰਕ ਘੋਨ ਨੇ or ਨ੍ਰਥ ਸੀ or ਘੋਨ ਪ ਨੇ ਨੇ ]

Or, elegantly, but seldom used :--ਤ੍ਰି¬'डे८'मऊँশ'র্ম' ਤ੍ਰି¬'डे८'मऊँশ'র্ম' or मा२ँ२' or मऊँশ'র্মেশ্বর্শ্বী Past : I made. সুম'র্মি f. a. p. Or :--

नुश्र'य'स्पेन्'ने । नुश'य'दनु मामे or occ., chiefly interr. सेन्ने । नश'य'सेन ने ।

#### TIBETAN GRAMMAR.

Or :----Imperfect : I was making. Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense. Or :---JNILING and so on. Or :---ਤ੍ਰੋਤ੍ ਗੁੰਕ ਘੇੱਤ य ਘੇਕ के ! and so on. Or :--5ु श. मि: रे रे रे रे रे बाd so on. Perfect : I have made. Same as Past. Pluperfect : I had made. Same as Past. Or :---**ਤ**੍ਹਲਾਘੋ5 ਤੋਂ f. a. p. Or :--5 N. & T. N. E. T. J. f. a. p. Or, though seldom used :---קุม สุม พีร รี่ f. a. p. Future : I shall make. 35:47:57 f. a. p. Or:--नुनुपर त्नुर रें। f. a. p. Or :---<u>שָר הין</u> f. a. p. Or :---531 f. a. p. SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If... I shall make.

(Present Root)... "" (any simple Future as above). Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ® The rest as in Literary 955.9 | To send, No. VII.

The other Moods as in the same Verb No. VII, down to and including the Optative Mood, with appropriate Roots, etc.

	IMPERATIVE	Mood.
मुँगः (न्वैम)।	]	
नुरायरार्ग्स् ।	. }	Make.
नेन-यन-नेत्।	j	
য়৾৾ঀৢ৾ঀ	)	
<b>ग्रेन</b> ्यर से न्येस्।	}	Do not make.
नेन्यर में नुर्दे।		

Present :

**Perfect** :

Com. Perfect :

Future :

Making.

Made.

Having made.

About to make.

391

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLES.

	morro i minitori indo.
<u> च</u> ित्तं व्याप्ति ।	]
<u> ਤ੍ਰੋ</u>	He who or that which makes or does; the maker or doer.
<u> </u>	
নিদ্রাদর।	He who or that which made or did.
হি.খদিথ।	]
नुःनः ने।	
<u> ヺ</u> ゚゚ <del>ヿ</del> <sup>:</sup> <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> , <sup>4</sup> ,	He who or that which will make or do, or is to make or do.
<u> चेन्यर च</u> र्य दे।	1.00
ᠫᡃᢩ᠊᠋᠊ᢩᢖᡃᢆᡃᢅᢂ᠋ᢋᠴᡃᡗ	

Or the following simple construction may be used :---

צַרויאָאי פֿריטק׳יקטיאניןמראיילן প্রশাস্ত্রমান্র ন্র মর্দ্র মেল্মার্ । The carpenter who made the box. युगाञ्चरानुग्रि न्तु सहनाभगरा ।

The carpenter who makes the box.

0

The carpenter who will make, or is to make, the box.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial 35.4 | To make, No. XVI.

SUPINES.

35.451 To make. 355 35.49.79.21 नेरायते रिंगमा For making 55.42.32.2 niv Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

VERBAL NOUNS.

ਤੇ5 मा (रे)। 5 मा (रे)। 3 5 मा (रे)। 3 5 मा (रे)। 3 5 मु के मा (रे)। 3 नु मु के मा (रे)। 9 मु के मा (रे)। 5 मा (रे)।

Making; a or the making.

The having made.

The being about to make.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Perfect :

Future :

Present : 55'51

দ্রুষ:ছির:ম। দ্রুষ:ম:ম্মর:ম। দ্রি**ন**:মন:মন্দ্রু:ম:ম। দ্রি**ন**:মন:জ্র:ম।

35.47.मात्रसाय।

नेन मु भेष य।

नु कु भेगम।

नेन देगे भेकरा ।

नुःदर्गों भेगय।

571

<u>7</u>8741

381.22.21

To make.

To have made.

To be about to make.

XVIII.—Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35편 책구각 or 친국'리 To be made, To be done, etc.

Conjugated on the lines of Passive Colloquial Verb 75 5

XIX.—Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 577 | To be made, To be done, etc.

PARTICIPLES.

35-47-9-71

55 41 44 414

771

35.42.427.21

Wig 21

Future :

About to be made or done.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

# Present.

Being made or done.

দ্রস্থি। দ্রন্দ্রমা দ্রন্দ্রমা

3551

Because, since, while, when... being made or done.

And so on as in LITERARY ACTIVE, No. XVII.

Past.

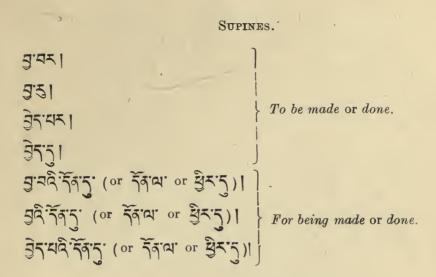
52151

<u> এ</u>র্থ. রশ

Because, since, when ... is or was made or done.

Having been made or done.

And so on as in LITERARY ACTIVE, No. XVII. Univ Calif - Digitized by Microsoft ®

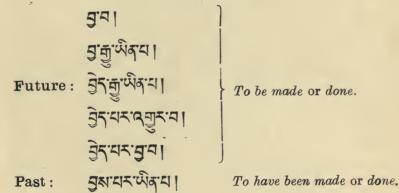


VERBAL NOUN.

नुनः (बै)।

Being made or done. A or the being made or done.

INFINITIVE MOOD.



XX.—Passive LITERARY Verb 35.45.95.71 To be made or done, etc.

In conjugating this Verb, 크, 가자 remains constant throughout, while the rest is in LITERARY 핵도기 To be, No. II.

Or, while keeping בקיקדי constant throughout, LITERABY קיקדיה No. XV may be substituted for LITERARY אקיקדיה

But then the meaning is,—To become made or done, To be about to become made or done.

# FINIS.





